

# PROPHECY

“THE BIBLE’S MESSAGE FOR TODAY”



2<sup>nd</sup> Edition 2010 - 2014  
Rev. LeRoy D. Cressy



# Copyright

Prophecy, “The Bible’s Message For Today” 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition 2010 – 2014

Copyright © 1993 by Rev. LeRoy D. Cressy.

Copyright © 2010-2013 by Rev. LeRoy D. Cressy.

All rights reserved. This book may be photocopied, emailed, and distributed by any means free of charge as long as this copyright notice and title page is attached.

Please feel free to contact the author with any comments. The author believes that all the readers will be blessed with the study of God’s word. (Revelation 1:3)

This book may be distributed free of charge as long as this copyright notice is attached.

# Feedback

Email: [leroy@lrcressy.com](mailto:leroy@lrcressy.com)

Address: Rev. LeRoy D. Cressy  
7621 Cottage St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19136

Cell Phone: 267-307-3527

# Modifications and Updates

Version	Date	Description
1	1993	Created Word Perfect 5.1 Version at request of the congregation to teach them about Bible Prophecy.
2	2010	Formatted to OpenOffice 3.0
2	5/30/2012	File Exceeded maximum file size (68 MB) thus had to create Master Document with sub documents. Also exported all images and made links for the images.
2	3/1/2013	Upgraded to LibreOffice 3.5
2	10/4/2013	Imbedded the images back into the chapters.
2	10/30/2013	LibreOffice 4 kept crashing so installed OpenOffice 4.0.1

# Table of Contents

1	<a href="#">Bible Prophecy Introduction</a>	9
2	<a href="#">The Revelation of Jesus Christ</a>	10
2.1	<a href="#">Blessings:</a>	10
2.2	<a href="#">Salutation to the Seven Churches in Asia:</a>	11
2.3	<a href="#">The Lord's Return:</a>	11
2.4	<a href="#">John's Commission:</a>	12
2.5	<a href="#">The Vision of Heaven:</a>	13
3	<a href="#">The Seven Churches in Asia</a>	18
3.1	<a href="#">Ephesus — The Legal Church Which Lost Its First Love</a>	19
3.2	<a href="#">Smyrna — The Rich Church</a>	20
3.3	<a href="#">Pergamos — The Church with Satan's Seat</a>	21
3.4	<a href="#">Thyatira — The Church With Jezebel the False Prophetess</a>	24
3.5	<a href="#">Sardis — The Dead Church</a>	27
3.6	<a href="#">Philadelphia — The Open Door Church</a>	28
3.7	<a href="#">Laodicea — The Lukewarm Church</a>	28
3.8	<a href="#">Summary of the 7 Churches</a>	31
3.9	<a href="#">Summary of the Promises</a>	31
4	<a href="#">God's Throne Room</a>	33
4.1	<a href="#">Heaven's Open Door</a>	34
4.2	<a href="#">The Voice of God</a>	35
4.3	<a href="#">A View From Heaven</a>	35
4.4	<a href="#">God's Throne</a>	36
4.5	<a href="#">Twenty-four Elders</a>	38
4.5.1	<a href="#">The Rapture of the Church</a>	39
4.6	<a href="#">The Seven Spirits of God</a>	39
4.7	<a href="#">Crystal Floor and the Four Beasts</a>	42
4.8	<a href="#">Ezekiel's View of Heaven</a>	42
4.8.1	<a href="#">Ezekiel's Overall Vision</a>	42
4.8.2	<a href="#">Ezekiel's Description of the Four Beasts</a>	44
4.8.3	<a href="#">Ezekiel's Description of the Floor</a>	46
4.8.4	<a href="#">Ezekiel's Description of the Throne</a>	47
4.9	<a href="#">Comparison of Ezekiel's and John's Views of Heaven:</a>	48
5	<a href="#">The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals</a>	51
5.1	<a href="#">Only Jesus Christ is Worthy</a>	52
5.2	<a href="#">Lamb with 7 Horns and 7 Eyes</a>	54
5.3	<a href="#">Jesus Takes the Book</a>	55
5.4	<a href="#">Saints Sing a New Song in Heaven</a>	56
5.5	<a href="#">Millions of Saints in Heaven Praising the Lord</a>	58
6	<a href="#">The Seven Seals</a>	60
6.1	<a href="#">A Background Study of Matthew 24</a>	60
6.1.1	<a href="#">Wars and Rumors of Wars</a>	61
6.1.2	<a href="#">Hated and Persecuted</a>	61
6.1.3	<a href="#">Many False Prophets</a>	62
6.1.4	<a href="#">Many Christians Backslide</a>	63
6.1.5	<a href="#">The Gospel Preached Throughout the World</a>	65
6.1.6	<a href="#">The Abomination of Desolation Prophesied by Daniel</a>	65
6.1.7	<a href="#">Synopsis of Matthew 24</a>	66
6.2	<a href="#">The First Seal – Conqueror on a White Horse</a>	67

6.3	<a href="#">The Second Seal – War on a Red Horse</a>	68
6.3.1	<a href="#">History Outline</a>	70
6.3.2	<a href="#">The Four Horns that Scattered Israel and Judah</a>	72
6.3.3	<a href="#">The Persian Empire</a>	72
6.4	<a href="#">The Third Seal – Famine on a Black Horse</a>	74
6.5	<a href="#">The Forth Seal – Death and Hell Upon a Pale Horse</a>	76
6.6	<a href="#">The Fifth Seal – Tribulation Saints Executed</a>	78
6.7	<a href="#">The Sixth Seal – Giant Earthquake, Sun Darkened, and Moon Turns Blood Red</a>	81
6.7.1	<a href="#">Joel’s Prophecy</a>	82
6.7.2	<a href="#">Synopsis of Joel 3</a>	83
6.8	<a href="#">144,000 Israeli Tribulation Saints and Many Others</a>	85
7	<a href="#">The Seven Trumpets</a>	88
7.1	<a href="#">The First Trumpet – Hail and Fire Mingled With Blood</a>	90
7.2	<a href="#">The Second Trumpet – 1/3 of the Sea Becomes Blood Destroying 1/3 of All Sea Life and Sinking 1/3 of the Ships</a>	92
7.3	<a href="#">The Third Trumpet – 1/3 of Fresh Water Becomes Wormwood Killing Many</a>	98
7.4	<a href="#">The Fourth Trumpet – Pollution from War or Volcanoes dims the sun, moon and stars by 1/3</a>	102
7.5	<a href="#">Joel and the Holy Ghost</a>	103
7.6	<a href="#">The Three Woes</a>	107
7.7	<a href="#">The Fifth Trumpet – Releasing the Demons from Hell</a>	108
7.8	<a href="#">The Sixth Trumpet – Releasing the 4 Angels from the Euphrates River</a>	110
8	<a href="#">The Seven Thunders</a>	112
9	<a href="#">The Two Witnesses</a>	115
9.1	<a href="#">Elijah – The prophet of both the Old and New Testaments</a>	117
9.1.1	<a href="#">Elijah tells Ahab of the Coming Severe Drought</a>	117
9.1.2	<a href="#">Elijah fed by Ravens</a>	118
9.1.3	<a href="#">Elijah and the Widow</a>	118
9.1.4	<a href="#">Elijah prays for Widow’s Son</a>	119
9.1.5	<a href="#">Elijah &amp; Christians Considered the Enemy</a>	120
9.2	<a href="#">The World’s Reaction to Deceit and Deception</a>	122
9.3	<a href="#">A World’s Celebration and Party</a>	123
9.3.1	<a href="#">Belshazzar’s Last Party</a>	124
9.4	<a href="#">The Resurrection of the Two Prophets</a>	126
10	<a href="#">The Seventh Trumpet</a>	127
11	<a href="#">The War in Heaven</a>	129
11.1	<a href="#">Woman Clothed with the Sun</a>	129
11.2	<a href="#">The Birth of Jesus Christ</a>	130
11.3	<a href="#">Satan’s Great Deceptions</a>	131
11.3.1	<a href="#">Satan and the Antichrist’s Earthly Reign</a>	132
11.3.2	<a href="#">Satan Deceived 1/3 of the Angels in Heaven</a>	135
11.3.3	<a href="#">Satan Attempts to Destroy the Church</a>	136
11.4	<a href="#">The Heavenly Birth of Jesus Christ</a>	136
11.5	<a href="#">The War in Heaven</a>	136
11.6	<a href="#">God’s Victory in Heaven</a>	137
11.7	<a href="#">Satan’s Revenge</a>	139
12	<a href="#">The Antichrist</a>	142
12.1	<a href="#">Daniel 8</a>	144
12.1.1	<a href="#">Vision During the 3rd Year of Belshazzar</a>	144
12.1.2	<a href="#">Persian Empire – Ram with 2 Horns</a>	144
12.1.3	<a href="#">Grecian Empire – Goat With 1 Horn</a>	149

12.1.4	<a href="#">The Antichrist – The Little Horn</a>	151
12.1.5	<a href="#">Gabriel’s Interpretation</a>	153
12.2	<a href="#">Daniel’s Prayer</a>	155
12.2.1	<a href="#">Daniel’s 70 Weeks</a>	157
12.2.2	<a href="#">Delays In Answers to Prayers</a>	162
12.2.3	<a href="#">The Interpretation</a>	163
12.3	<a href="#">The Divided Grecian Empire</a>	164
12.4	<a href="#">Daniel 11</a>	190
12.5	<a href="#">Daniel 12</a>	208
12.6	<a href="#">Revelation 13</a>	210
12.6.1	<a href="#">The Beast</a>	211
12.6.2	<a href="#">The False Prophet</a>	213
12.6.3	<a href="#">The Image of the Beast</a>	216
12.6.4	<a href="#">The Mark of the Beast</a>	219
12.6.5	<a href="#">Consequences of Receiving the Mark of the Beast</a>	222
12.6.6	<a href="#">666 The Number of the Beast</a>	224
12.6.7	<a href="#">Antichrist Summation</a>	227
13	<a href="#">The 144,000 Tribulation Saints</a>	229
14	<a href="#">The Destruction of Babylon:</a>	231
14.1	<a href="#">The Three Babylons</a>	232
14.1.1	<a href="#">The Tower of Babel</a>	233
14.1.2	<a href="#">Ancient Babylon</a>	234
14.1.3	<a href="#">The End-time Babylon</a>	235
14.2	<a href="#">Mystery Babylon</a>	248
14.2.1	<a href="#">Great Whore Sitting on Many Waters</a>	248
14.2.2	<a href="#">End-time Babylon Supported By The Antichrist</a>	248
14.2.3	<a href="#">Sins of the End-time Babylon</a>	249
14.2.4	<a href="#">Drunken With Blood of Saints and Martyrs</a>	251
14.2.5	<a href="#">The Lord Reveals All</a>	254
14.2.6	<a href="#">The Beast</a>	254
14.2.7	<a href="#">The Ten Horns</a>	259
14.2.8	<a href="#">Summary and the Destruction of Babylon</a>	260
14.2.9	<a href="#">Jeremiah 50</a>	260
14.2.10	<a href="#">Jeremiah 51</a>	265
14.2.11	<a href="#">Isaiah 13</a>	284
14.3	<a href="#">How Did the United States Become the End-time Babylon?</a>	289
14.3.1	<a href="#">United States Imperialism</a>	289
14.3.2	<a href="#">United States Agencies and Bureaus</a>	290
14.3.3	<a href="#">Incremental Growth</a>	291
14.4	<a href="#">Angels and Saints Rejoice over the Demise of Babylon</a>	292
14.4.1	<a href="#">Revelation 14 — Destruction of Babylon</a>	294
14.4.2	<a href="#">Revelation 18 — Destruction of Babylon</a>	294
15	<a href="#">Marriage Supper of the Lamb</a>	299
15.1	<a href="#">The Marriage of the Lamb is Come</a>	303
15.2	<a href="#">John’s Serious Error</a>	304
15.3	<a href="#">God’s Army</a>	305
15.3.1	<a href="#">Eyes Appear as a Flame of Fire</a>	305
15.3.2	<a href="#">Many Crowns on the Lord’s Head</a>	306
15.3.3	<a href="#">A Unique Name</a>	308
15.3.4	<a href="#">Vesture Dipped in Blood</a>	310

15.3.5	<a href="#">Name Called the Word of God</a>	310
15.3.6	<a href="#">White Horses and Fine White Linen</a>	311
15.3.7	<a href="#">Sharp Twoedged Sword</a>	313
15.3.8	<a href="#">The Wrath of God</a>	314
15.4	<a href="#">The Battle of Armageddon</a>	315
15.4.1	<a href="#">Zechariah 12 – 14</a>	316
15.4.2	<a href="#">Hypothesis Concerning Soul Substance</a>	316
15.4.3	<a href="#">Zechariah 12 – 14 Continued</a>	325
15.4.4	<a href="#">Day of the Lord</a>	332
15.4.5	<a href="#">The Lord Comes With His Army of Saints</a>	339
16	<a href="#">The Millennial Reign</a>	342
16.1	<a href="#">Gog and Magog</a>	343
16.2	<a href="#">Satan Finally Cast into Hell</a>	346
16.3	<a href="#">Great White Throne Judgment</a>	346
17	<a href="#">A New Heaven and New Earth</a>	348
17.1	<a href="#">The New Jerusalem</a>	349
18	<a href="#">Indexes</a>	352

# Forward

When I first wrote this study in 1993 I used a DOS program called Word Perfect which was the number one-selling word processor. At that time I had an Intel 386 computer with a 16-megahertz processor and a 20-megabyte hard drive running DRDOS. If you wanted to connect on line you probably used a bulletin board like the one offered by Sears called Prodigy. At that time if you wanted real Internet access, you most likely had to be going to a university that had a connection to the ARPANET (Advanced Research Projects Agency), a branch of the military that developed top secret systems and weapons during the Cold War. The ARPANET was created in 1969 and is the grandfather of the Internet.<sup>1</sup>

I did not realize in 1993 the extent wickedness would increase. For instance, this past week, June 26, 2009 I read a news article about a Senate bill that would protect pedophiles and arrest preachers who preach against sin for hate crimes.<sup>2</sup> As of August 29, 2009 the reference has been taken off of the Internet. We are living in the days of the prophecy and are about to see the rise of the Antichrist, the rapture of the church, and the great tribulation. The book of Revelation puts the Old Testament prophecies in a sequential order. The details of everything listed in Revelation is found in the Old Testament and the teachings of Jesus Christ in the Gospels.

All scripture is from the King James Bible 1611 AD.

This document was created originally with Word Perfect 5.1 and 6.0 The current text is processed with Open Office 3 <<http://www.openoffice.org/>> on Debian Linux. On March 1, 2013 I upgraded to Debian Testing (Wheezy) which upgraded Open Office to Libre Office. <<http://www.libreoffice.org/>> The Bible comes from the free software program Xiphos <<http://xiphos.org/>> which contains the King James Bible, Strong's Greek and Hebrew dictionaries, the complete works of Flavius Josephus, and Matthew Henry's complete commentary, Clarke's Commentary along with several bible dictionaries, maps and other books which makes it extremely easy to block and paste text into Open Office. All of these programs are free and can be located at <<http://www.debian.org/>>.

I hope that you gain a tremendous amount of knowledge from this study and that you grow in Christ. All those that read and study the Revelation of Jesus Christ will be blessed.

## **2 Timothy 3:1-5**

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

---

1 Mary Bellis, "Inventors of the Modern Computer" ARPANET - The First Internet, June 28, 2009 <[HTTP://inventors.about.com/library/weekly/aa091598.htm](http://inventors.about.com/library/weekly/aa091598.htm)>.r77

2 Michael Ford Th.D., "JUDICIARY HEARING CONFIRMS 'PUNISH PASTORS, PROTECT PEDOPHILES.'" June 26, 2009, June 28, 2009 <<http://blog.360.yahoo.com/blog-108MKog7dKiS4pVrZkbnXzvEnLYD-PUKODLkp?p=696>>.

# 1 Bible Prophecy Introduction and the Book of Revelation

Prophecy... many are looking for the meaning while others are looking for the signs. What does it mean for the Christian? What will happen before the end? Is the battle of Armageddon the end or is it the beginning? These and other questions have perplexed Christians and others interested in prophecy. During our study, we will attempt to answer the many questions that all people of the world have concerning the end times.

A number of people who I meet tell me that they don't understand the book of Revelation. The reason that I feel they have little understanding of Revelation is they don't realize that the primary format of Revelation is an outline of coming events. An outline doesn't give all the details, but only gives the highlights. The major sources of the details are found in the Old Testament. Revelation takes the details and sorts them into a chronological or sequential order for us to study.

The book of Revelation is divided into four sections, the first being warnings to the seven churches in Asia, and the second is the seven seals, third is the seven thunders and the fourth is the seven vials of wrath. First we will cover the seven churches in Asia and examine how they relate to us today.

A good portion of this study contains full Bible chapters with comments. The author believes that when you read and study the Bible in context you will have a greater understanding of the scripture whereas one or two verses can be taken totally out of context and the Biblical meaning can be twisted to whatever the speaker wants you to believe. Not only preachers need to study, but every Christian needs to study the word of God for themselves. This includes studying the context of a particular verse along with what the verse is saying. When a verse is taken out of context the original meaning of the scripture can be distorted.

When studying the book of Revelation you will find the Lord blessing you for your efforts. Just reading this study does not constitute studying, but you need to use this as an introduction to your own personal in-depth study of the Bible. Observing the signs of the times and your own Bible study should make you a stronger Christian. When you see the prophecies contained in this study come to pass, and the times start to get really bad, then you will know what is really happening and praise the Lord for his redemptive power.

## 2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ



Jesus Christ with Globe  
Titian 1530  
Kunsthistorisches Museum, Vienna, Austria

### Revelation 1:1-2

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

The book of Revelation opens with the statement, “The Revelation of Jesus Christ,” not the Revelation of Saint John the Divine. This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. This is what the Lord showed his saint of what the end times were going to be like. The Lord is really the author of Revelation, for John was instructed to write down what he saw. This is what the Lord sees in the end times.

### 2.1 Blessings:

#### Revelation 1:3

Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

The saint who reads, hears, and keeps the words of this prophecy is blessed. These words contain warnings, admonitions, and signs which we are to look for so that we will be ready to be caught away when the trumpet of the Lord sounds. The Lord desires his saints to know the signs of the times, and the

## 2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ

events of his soon return. When you read and hear the words of this prophecy combined with the details you will be blessed.

When reading the third verse many overlook the last phrase, “for the time is at hand.” We need to continually admonish ourselves that the time is at hand! In the history of heaven and earth we need to see that the time is at hand. We need to be continually on our toes knowing that the rapture can happen at any time. We also need to know that Jesus Christ is the beginning and the end, all things were made by him and without him was not any thing made that was made. (John 1:3) Thus in God’s view the time is always at hand.

### 2.2 Salutation to the Seven Churches in Asia:

#### Revelation 1:4-6

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;  
5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,  
6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

In the salutation John tells the seven churches that Jesus is, Jesus was, and Jesus is to come. This book of the Bible isn't from John, but is from Jesus himself. Also the salutation includes the seven Spirits who are before his throne. These are the seven Spirits of the Lord God Almighty. Whereas man has only one spirit, The Lord has seven. The seven Spirits show the completeness of God.

Jesus Christ is the true and faithful witness, the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Jesus was the witness of God to man, showing man the error of his ways and the way of salvation. Jesus was faithful in his witness even to the end where man, whom he created, hung their creator on the cross. Man’s only hope, man tried to destroy. Jesus showed us his faithfulness when he gave himself willingly on the cross of Calvary. This shows the faithfulness of the Lord toward us, that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

#### Romans 5:8

But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

Jesus was the first begotten of the dead. Jesus didn’t need anyone to wake him up from the dead, but he arose from the dead of his own accord. While the world tried to kill him and is still trying to kill him, they couldn’t do it. They couldn't destroy the creator of the universe. People are still trying to kill the Savior, but they fail every time. Jesus refuses to go away; he is there although the world would like to make him disappear.

Jesus is the Prince of all the kings of the world. He is above all the powers of the world, and being above makes him supreme. The song says that he has the whole world in his hands; what would happen if he let the world drop? None of the kings would be able to do anything about it.

Jesus loved us and washed us by his blood, so that we would be clean. Jesus then made us to be kings and priests. Finally, all glory goes to Jesus, our Lord and Savior.

### 2.3 The Lord’s Return:

#### Revelation 1:7-8

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

When the Lord returns, all the world is going to see him, and the world is going to wail and cry because of him. They will realize that their time is at hand, and they are doomed. All the world will realize that their demise will be their own fault. Jesus will show the world that he absolutely has overcome the world.

### John 16:33

These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

Jesus is the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending. Jesus began it all, and he will end it all. The world is attempting to end it, but when they come face to face with the risen Savior, they will realize they lost the war. They will then realize that Jesus is, Jesus was, and Jesus is to come. How glorious is this promise for the redeemed of the Lord, while the world rejects the message. Finally, Jesus is the almighty, no power is greater than his, and he is always in command.

## 2.4 John’s Commission:

### Revelation 1:9-11

I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

The Lord came to visit John on Patmos where he was exiled. According to Fox’s Book of Martyrs John was boiled in oil, and he didn’t die.<sup>3</sup> John was also a partaker in the tribulation that occurred to the first century saints. Even after being boiled in oil, John was still in the Spirit! This saint of God didn’t quit, even if it meant giving his life for Jesus. The phrase “on the Lord’s day,” does not necessarily mean he was praying on Saturday or Sunday. I am under the persuasion that John was referring to the day that he was visited by the Lord and given this glorious revelation. The day that the Lord comes to you is the Lord’s day for you.

The Lord introduced himself to John by approaching from behind announcing that he is the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last with a great voice as of a trumpet. This is the same voice that spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai.

### Exodus 19:16-19

¶And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the

---

3 John Fox, Fox’s Book of Martyrs (Zondervan Publishing House, 1981), p. 5.

The “beloved disciple,” was the brother to James the Great. The churches of Smyrna, Pergamos, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Thyatira were founded by him. From Ephesus he was ordered to be sent to Rome, where it is affirmed he was cast into a cauldron of boiling oil. He escaped by miracle, without injury. Domitian afterwards banished him to the Isle of Patmos, where he wrote the book of Revelation.

## 2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ

smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

When Jesus spoke to John with the voice of a trumpet, he was reaffirming to John that he is the same God that spoke to Moses. This further authenticates that the Jesus of the New Testament is the same God of the Old Testament.

Jesus then told him that what he sees he is to write down and send it to the seven churches in Asia. The Lord was taking no chances that this prophecy could be lost. He had John make seven copies and send it to seven different addressees. The Lord also desired the greatest dissemination of this precious prophecy. The Lord realized from the beginning that man would not want this portion of scripture on display for all the world. Nations of the world today are trying to stamp out this Word. Nations throughout history have attempted to either destroy or change the Word of God to suit their own purposes. The Lord realized the wickedness of man and had his disciple produce seven original copies.

### 2.5 The Vision of Heaven:

#### Revelation 1:12-20

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

The vision of Jesus that John saw is not the same vision portrayed by the world. The world portrays him as a little baby in a manger, or has him still hanging on the cross as a defeated and weak person. John saw a victorious, risen savior, who was in firm control. This vision shows all of the power of Jesus Christ. When John saw all of the majesty of Jesus, he fell down as dead. The Lord allowed John to see what he didn't allow Moses to see. John saw the Lord in all his might and power face to face.

John saw Jesus walking among seven golden candlesticks. Verse 20 explains that the seven candlesticks are the seven churches. The Lord walks continually throughout his church. His church is continually under his inspection, and he is always there for his church to call upon him. Also each church has its own assigned angel. When you go to church there is an angel representing the Lord present.

When I was preaching in Laurinburg, NC one time I actually saw angels in the rafters of the church listening to the sermon. Can you imagine knowing and seeing angels listening to what you are preaching? It was an awesome experience for me. The angels of the Lord want to hear your message and

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

know if you are preaching it right. If you twist the scripture for your own agenda that will be reported along with what you are preaching right.

Peter gives strong warning to the false preachers who preach damnable heresies. There are many today along with the politicians and media who deny the righteousness of Jesus Christ.

### II Peter 2:1-22

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

## 2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

One of the things that I paid close attention to when I was first called to the ministry was that it would have been better for the false teachers if they were never saved. The pain that they must suffer for preaching falsehood must be astounding. There are many who preach that there is no sin. Many preach that adultery and fornication is acceptable. Many preach that homosexuality is not sin when the Bible clearly teaches that it is sin. Many churches preach that abortion is not murder. How can these ministers preach such atrocious lies without suffering the consequences.

Jesus was clothed with a floor length white garment, not a blood-stained garment which he wore on the cross. He was given a change of garments as stipulated by Zechariah the prophet.

### **Zechariah 3:1-5**

And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

### **Zechariah 3:8-9**

Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

The prophecy from Zechariah foretells the death and resurrection of Jesus. The name “Joshua” is the Hebrew name for “Jesus”. Jesus is the brand who went through the fire. The saints of the Lord are marked with the Lord's brand. Those who receive the mark of the beast will be marked as belonging to the devil, while the Christian is marked with the precious blood of Christ.

Jesus was clothed with a golden girdle, or in today's speech he wore a gold belt around his waist. In 1993 the price of gold was approximately \$400.00 per ounce, and now in 2009 the closing quote on June 25, 2009 is \$940.00 per ounce. How much is that golden belt worth? Only a king that has supreme wealth could possibly wear a gold belt. Jesus is the king of kings and owns all of the gold.

The hairs on the Lord's head were white as snow showing that the Lord was not just 33 years old, but is the ancient of days. He was around from the beginning of time. Thus when John saw him, he was looking at the same image as seen by Daniel the prophet.

### **Daniel 7:9**

I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the **Ancient of days** did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

### **Daniel 10:5-6**

Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

The eyes of the Lord were as a flaming fire. The Lord can see far beyond the outward appearance; but with those flaming eyes he can see the deep inner thoughts of man.

### Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing** even to the dividing **asunder** of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

The Lord, who looks upon the hearts of men, sees man from the inside out. He is able to see the inner thoughts, whereas man only sees the outward show. God sees the reason behind the action. The Lord told Samuel that all of David’s older brothers were not suited for the job. The Lord realized that they would use the position to increase their own prosperity. David’s heart was to seek and please the Lord. When the Lord saw David’s heart, he saw a man whose only desire was to serve the Lord.

### 1 Samuel 16:7

But the LORD said unto Samuel, **Look** not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man **looketh** on the outward appearance, but the LORD **looketh** on the **heart**.

The feet of the lord are like fine brass burned in the fire, and his voice is like the voice of many waters. His voice roars like the ocean waves crashing down on the beach, or as Daniel wrote, “The voice of a multitude.”

The stars which the Lord holds in his hand are the angels of the churches. Each church has its own angel representing the Lord. The Lord has his representative there all of the time looking after how the church is conducting itself.

Proceeding out of the Lord’s mouth is a sharp twoedged sword. This twoedged sword is the Word of God which pricks and pierces men’s hearts compelling them to make a decision either for or against the Lord. This Word is powerful, not weak or wishy-washy. According to Strong’s dictionary *quick* means alive or lively. The Bible is alive and not dead! That is why the world is continually fighting the preaching of God’s word, for it pierces and convicts them of their wickedness. When a homosexual hears a sermon telling him that he needs to repent he is pricked in his heart and either chooses to repent of his wickedness, or he turns upon the messenger. This is why we are seeing a hate crimes bill that is pro-pedophile and anti-preacher in 2009.

### Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any **twoedged** sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Jesus’ appearance was shining and bright as the sun at noon. When you are with the Lord there is no darkness for the Lord himself is light. This bright shining light emanates from the Lord himself.

### Psalms 27:1

*A Psalm* of David. The **LORD** *is* my **light** and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the **LORD** *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

### Isaiah 60:19

The sun shall be no more thy **light** by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give **light** unto thee: but the **LORD** shall be unto thee an everlasting **light**, and thy God thy glory.

## **2 The Revelation of Jesus Christ**

After seeing all of the glory of God, is it any wonder that John fell down as dead, and needed to be resurrected by the Lord? Here, he was seeing what Moses was forbidden.

When Jesus touched him, John was resurrected from being as dead so he would be able to write this book. The first thing that Jesus told John was not to be afraid, for Jesus is the first and the last. Jesus is alive, he was dead, but now he is alive for evermore. Jesus will never die again! He's alive for evermore!

Jesus has the keys of hell and of death. This is important for if he didn't have the keys there would be no resurrection from the dead. Jesus conquered death, hell and the grave, thus he has the keys for us.

## 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

The seven churches listed in Revelation are located in modern Turkey. The following map has been annotated to show you the locations of the seven churches mentioned in Revelation.



Base 505580 (A01410) 4-83

Annotated Map of Modern Turkey<sup>4</sup>

The Apostle Paul wrote a letter to the Colossians which is located about ten miles south of Laodicea. At the time of John’s writing of Revelation, either the Colossian church has failed to exist or is a minor outpost. John wrote Revelation at about 100 AD whereas Paul wrote to the Colossians at about 60 AD. Approximately 40 years made a big difference in the Christian church. When John was exiled on Patmos the Christian church was becoming organized with a hierarchy and more of a devotion to the various organizations than to Jesus Christ. This has happened to every Christian organization and denomination.

It has been said that the seven churches represent seven church ages. I see the seven churches as being represented today in the various denominations and churches. For an example, there are churches today that have homosexual preachers and follow the doctrine of the Nicolaitans which the Lord hates! Other churches adhere to a strict set of legalistic rules with little true love for the Lord who saved them.

In January 2010 we are seeing the push for a global currency and a one world government. The President of the United States is actively working for this goal. The U.S. Congress and the President have set up the default of the American dollar along with the collapse of the American economy. Even the

4 Gimp Edited Map of Turkey with locations of the 7 churches added, <<http://www.azerb.com/az-turkey-map.jpg>>

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

head of the Federal Reserve tells Congress that we are living in perilous times.<sup>5</sup> With these warnings, we can see that the signs of the times are pointing to the fulfillment of the prophecies in Revelation. Already our banking is done using the Internet and we are becoming a cashless society. Jesus told us that when you see these signs it is time for us to look up.

#### 3.1 Ephesus — The Legal Church Which Lost Its First Love

##### Revelation 2:1-7

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;  
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:  
3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.  
4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.  
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.  
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.  
7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

Revelation Chapter 2 contains distinct messages to the seven churches in Asia. These churches were actual churches, but the messages are prevalent for us today. Some commentators have described these seven churches as seven ages of the Christian Church, with the first being the Ephesian Church that corresponded to the first century church, while the Laodicean Church corresponds to the end time church.

Each church is addressed by a different aspect of the Lord. The Ephesian Church is addressed by, “he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.” The Lord holds the angels of the churches in his right hand, and he walks in the midst of the churches. The church is not a building, but is made up of individuals. When Paul returned from his first missionary journey, he gathered the church; he didn't go to the church. Jesus is walking in the midst of the church today, he still has the angels of the church in his hand. When you go home from church, the Lord is still with you.

The Lord has a personal interest in the growth of his church. He desires to see his church grow and prosper in his grace, while at the same time doing his work in love. The Ephesian Church worked diligently for the Lord, had great amount of patience, and couldn't stand the phony Christian preachers. This church has labored diligently for the Lord. They did all of the precepts they were taught by the Apostles. Although the church worked hard at doing the things of the Lord, they became cold and lost their first love of doing the things of the Lord. They began to work because it was expected of them rather than working to please the Lord.

---

5 Elizabeth MacDonald, “Ben Bernanke, Repo Man,” *Fox Business*, Dec 17, 2009, Oct 20, 2011, <<http://www.foxbusiness.com/markets/2009/12/17/ben-bernanke-repo-man/>>.

“This is the most perilous time for the central bank and US economy. Because if the Fed gets it wrong, it risks a severe double dip recession or just as bad, severe stagflation. The Fed needs to move in a “timely and effective” way to avoid future inflation, Bernanke recently told Congress.”

Sermon Preached on January 3, 2010:

Rev. LeRoy Cressy, “New Years 2010,” *Full Gospel Church*, Jan 3, 2010: 6, Oct 20, 2011,

PDF Format <<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/2010/14.01-NewYear.pdf>>,

Open Office Presentation <<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/2010/14.01-NewYear.odp>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

This loss of love happens in many marriages and it happened in the Ephesian Church. The loss of your first love is what leads to many divorces today. The Ephesian Church started to become cold, and lost its fire for the Lord. Thus, the Lord tells them to repent, and renew their love for him. Christianity is not to become a set of ceremonies and good works, but it is to continuously grow in love for the Lord, growing in his grace.

### Deuteronomy 6:5

And thou shalt **love** the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

### Mark 12:30

And thou shalt **love** the Lord thy God with all thy **heart**, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment.

### Mark 12:33

And to **love** him with all the **heart**, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to **love** *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

The Ephesian church with all of their legalism hated the despicable practices of the Nicolaitans. Clarke’s commentary has the following about them.

Verse 6. *The deeds of the Nicolaitanes*] These were, as is commonly supposed, a sect of the *Gnostics*, who taught the most impure doctrines, and followed the most impure practices. They are also supposed to have derived their origin from Nicolas, one of the seven deacons mentioned in Acts 6:5, where see the note. The *Nicolaitanes* taught the community of wives, that adultery and fornication were things indifferent, that eating meats offered to idols was quite lawful; and mixed several pagan rites with the Christian ceremonies. Augustine, Irenaeus, Clemens Alexandrinus, and Tertullian, have spoken largely concerning them. See more in my preface to 2d Peter, where are several particulars concerning these heretics.

There is a dire warning to the Ephesian church that if they do not straighten up and repent he would remove their candlestick. This warning is to the Church hierarchy for the Lord is threatening to totally remove them from being a true Christian Church and relegating them to a nominal church like many in the world today. This dire warning is not just for the Ephesian community, but for all of us who love the Lord. We need to hold fast tenaciously to our love for the Lord and not let go.

There is a promise for the Christian who continues to grow in love and grace for the Lord and that is eating the fruit of the tree of life in heaven. Jesus desires his church to love him with all of their heart. Those who continue to love the Lord with all of their heart will reap the rewards that the Lord has prepared for them in heaven. The rewards which the Lord has prepared for them who love him are unfathomable for the human mind to imagine. The Lord has prepared the best for those who love him.

## 3.2 Smyrna — The Rich Church

### Revelation 2:8-11

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

The saluter to Smyrna is, “the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.” The Lord is the first and the last. He started it all and he ends it all. Before him there was nothing, and after him there is nothing, so he is entitled to take the title of the first and the last. He is the one who laid down his life and died for us, but he is the only one who ascended from the grave by his own accord. The grave couldn’t hold him captive for in him is life, and the life is the light of men. (John 1:4)

Smyrna was a church that was a growing vibrant church. Although they had troubles and tribulations they were rich in the Lord. They had people who professed Christianity but they were actually of the synagogue of Satan. This is prevalent in today’s church with many members and few saints. The saints are the ones who make up the church, not the professors.

Jesus, who reads the hearts of men, knows the blasphemy of those who say they are Christian but are actually of the synagogue of Satan. Although this church had members who were Christian in name only, the real Christian saints hold fast to the Lord and don’t waver when confronted with persecution or any of the temptations that Satan and the world hurls at you.

Jesus told this church that some of them were going to be cast into prison. When Satan fights you, he will use every means available to make you fall. The fire that this church was going to go through would mean that some would have to remain faithful in the face of death. The first century church faced awesome persecution and every apostle was martyred except for John. This same persecution is coming to the church again. Already Congress has passed hate crimes legislation

Those who remain true and faithful until death to the Lord will receive a crown of life from the Lord Jesus Christ. Also the overcomers will not be hurt by the second death. This crown of life is an eternal crown given to those who diligently follow the Lord and overcome the temptations of Satan. When the Lord conducts the Great White Throne Judgment, the saints will not find themselves being judged by the Lord. There will be no second death for them, for they have their wedding garment on as the bride of Christ.

Numerous churches teach a doctrine of eternal security where once you repent you are saved forever. The Bible tells us numerous times about holding on to the end. Only those who cling to Jesus for the rest of their lives will find themselves rising to meet the Lord in the air when he calls them home. If you believe that you can live in sin and still be saved you believe the same as the Nicolaitanes. You need to stand by Jesus, resist the devil and his temptations, while enduring to the end to be saved. You cannot deceive God and expect to enter heaven.

#### 3.3 Pergamos — The Church with Satan’s Seat

##### Revelation 2:12-17

And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan’s seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

Pergamos is addressed by the one who has the sharp sword with two edges. This sharp twoedged sword is the Word of God. Jesus is the Word, and the Word is so sharp that it can divide the soul from the spirit.

### John 1:1-5

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

### Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

These two scriptures show just how powerful our God is. The Lord whom we serve searches the deep places in the heart, discerning the very thoughts and intents of the heart. The Lord knows more about you than you know about yourself. He knows what will be your end prior to your birth. The one who has the sharp twoedged sword proceeding from his mouth is the one who will divide the sheep from the goats. (Matthew 25:32) Jesus divides the soul from the spirit with his word.

Jesus knows where Satan’s seat is in the church. If your church is on fire for the Lord, you can be sure that Satan is there with his devils attempting to destroy the spiritual Christians. Satan works where he is most effective. He uses false prophets in spiritual Churches to cause the weak saint to fall. If your church is a spiritual church, Satan is there doing his best to destroy it. Pergamos had saints who wouldn’t deny the name of the Lord even when confronted with death.

The Lord continually refers to Satan’s seat. Although some in this church continued to serve the Lord with all of their heart, Satan was there doing his best to destroy their superb witness for the Lord. The saints who followed the teachings of the Lord were being overshadowed by those teaching the doctrine of Balaam and the Nicolaitans. Even in the most liberal churches there are saints who cling to the Lord with all of their heart. Some of these saints even have to face ridicule and rebuke from their ministers. These saints must endure true hardship as Jesus described in Matthew.

### Matthew 10:16-22

¶Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name’s sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

This church had some members who followed after the doctrine of Balaam. They saw the money they could make with prophecy and healing. The Lord is against those who follow after the doctrine of Balaam. Numbers 22 gives the complete account of how Balaam went with the messengers of Balac the third time that Balac sent for him. The Lord told Balaam only to go with the messengers if they came for him in the morning. Instead of waiting for the messengers to come for him, Balaam saddles his ass and goes with them. The Lord specifically told Balaam twice not to go with them for Israel is blessed. Although Balaam told the men that he didn't care about the riches promised by Balac, he showed that his heart was turned by the promise of wealth. If he had not gone to Balac, Balac would not have fought against Israel.

Some leaders of this church were following Balaam's doctrine of seeking the monetary rewards by allowing any sin to go unnoticed in the church. This caused the church to fall from being a spiritual church to a worldly church. Some of the weaker Christians sincerely thought that the sin of others was acceptable and followed the same course in debauchery. If the elders of this church would have denounced the sin, the weaker members would have grown in the Lord. For fear that they would lose the offerings of those who loved the sin, they taught the church by their silence that it is proper to live in sin.

When Balaam went to Balac, Balac never offered a sacrifice to the one true God, but offered sacrifice to Baal. Balaam never told Balac that he was sacrificing to just a cold stone statue. By his silence he taught Balac to eat things sacrificed to idols. Silence is just as great a teacher as preaching. If the preacher is silent about sin, he is teaching the congregation that sin is acceptable.

Part of the worship of Baal was committing fornication. The Lord clearly teaches in the Bible that fornication is wrong. Many churches today are silent about fornication for they believe that everyone will be doing it prior to getting married. By their silence, they are instructing the church that fornication is appropriate behavior.

This church had those who held fast to the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes. This doctrine taught that to be *really* "born again," you must abuse the flesh by living in the most lascivious manor possible.<sup>6</sup> The Lord hates these false doctrines of Christianity. He wants his church to be pure and holy, clothed in a white, righteous garment. He will not accept a sin-stained church!

The Lord warns this church to repent, or else he is going to fight them with the sharp sword of his mouth. It is a terrible state to find yourself fighting God! For when you fight the creator of the Universe, you will surely lose.

To ones who overcome these false teachings and deceptions, the Lord will give the hidden manna. This is a twofold promise, for the Lord will feed them the living water as mentioned in John 4:10-16. He also will provide for their physical needs. The world cannot comprehend or see from where this manna comes, but they think that the Christian has an inside streak with God. But they refuse to overcome the temptations and love the sin.

The second promise to the ones who overcome the trials and temptations is to be given a white stone with a new name written in it. Only the receiver of the stone will know the new name. When the sinner repents, there is a new name written in the book of life. This new name is not your old sinful name but your spiritual name. When Jacob wrestled with the Lord, he was given a new name, Israel. Jacob

---

6 Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church (Grand Rapids: Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 1980), Vol. 2, p. 464.

Quoting the Catholic Father Irenaeus Schaff wrote, "The Nicolaitanes are the followers of that Nicolas who was one of the seven ordained to the diconate by the apostles. They lead lives of unrestrained indulgence. The character of these men is very plainly pointed out in the Apocalypse of John, where they are represented as teaching that it is a matter of indifference to practice adultery, and to eat things sacrificed to idols."

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

went from being a supplanter to having power with God.<sup>7</sup> The Christian who adheres to the Lord will be given a new name. A name that only he can receive, for it is a special gift of the Lord. When you are born again you become totally changed, old things are passed away and all things are become new. (2 Corinthians 5:17) Your old name has lost its meaning, for you are a totally new being deserving a new name. Charles Austin Miles wrote the hymn “A New Name In Glory” in 1910.<sup>8</sup>

### A New Name In Glory

I was once a sinner, but I came  
Pardon to receive from my Lord:  
This was freely given, and I found  
That He always kept His word.

Refrain

There’s a new name written down in glory,  
And it’s mine, O yes, it’s mine!  
And the white robed angels sing the story,  
“A sinner has come home.”

For there’s a new name written down in glory,  
And it’s mine, O yes, it’s mine!  
With my sins forgiven I am bound for Heaven,  
Never more to roam.

I was humbly kneeling at the cross,  
Fearing naught but God’s angry frown;  
When the heavens opened and I saw  
That my name was written down.

Refrain

In the Book ’tis written, “Saved by Grace,”  
O the joy that came to my soul!  
Now I am forgiven, and I know  
By the blood I am made whole.

Refrain



*Charles Austin Miles*

### 3.4 Thyatira — The Church With Jezebel the False Prophetess

#### Revelation 2:18-29

And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except

7 “Israel,” *Unger’s Bible Dictionary* (Chicago: Moody Press, 1980).

8 “Charles Austin Miles,” 1868-1946, *CyberHymnal.org*, Sep 8, 2007, Oct 23, 2011, <[http://www.cyberhymnal.org/bio/m/i/l/miles\\_ca.htm](http://www.cyberhymnal.org/bio/m/i/l/miles_ca.htm)>.

“It is as a writer of gospel songs I am proud to be known, for in that way I may be of the most use to my Master, whom I serve willingly although not as efficiently as is my desire.”

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The saluter of Thyatira is the Son of God who has eyes like a flaming fire and feet like fine brass. There is nothing that can be hid from the Lord's vision. His flaming eyes can see through every lie and deception imagined by man or Satan. With the Lord everything that is done in secret is brought out into the open. All of the secret sins which are hidden from others are shown openly for all to see.

The feet of the Lord are like fine brass which provides a firm foundation for the believer. These feet are strong, and steady. Not like the feet of Satan who is described as running to and fro through the world. (Job 1:7) Those who lean upon Satan have no sturdy base, while those who lean on Jesus are leaning on the Rock which cannot be moved.

#### **Hebrews 12:28-29**

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For our God *is* a consuming fire.

As with the other churches the Lord knows what they are doing. He knows their service and works and faith. Nothing is hidden from the Lord.

This church allowed Jezebel, who called herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce the members of the church to commit fornication and eat things sacrificed to idols. This woman has the same qualities as her namesake in 1 Kings 16-21. Jezebel was Ahab's wife, worshipped Baal, slew the prophets of the Lord, and et cetera. The elders of this assembly allowed this wicked woman to teach these heresies, seducing the new Christians to walk in the path of wickedness. This woman not only taught that fornication is good, but committed her own fornication. The Lord dealt with her about her false teaching and lifestyle, but she refused to repent. There are churches and schools which teach this same erroneous doctrine today, teaching that you must understand the homosexual, all teenagers have their hormones raging and they cannot control themselves so the schools are now handing out condoms to them to use teaching them that fornication is good and acceptable. This wickedness comes from the very pits of hell!

The teachers and believers of this wickedness will be cast into a bed and go into great tribulation. The Bible clearly teaches against sin, but the nominal Christian Church goes along with the teachings espoused by the world. These churches will have the same demise that is promised to Jezebel and her followers, except they repent of their deeds. The Lord will kill their followers with death. The followers of wickedness will not be admitted into heaven, but will be destroyed by the second death. When the Lord does this all the churches will know that the lord searches the reins and hearts, giving everyone according to his works. Here is the account of Jezebel's demise.

#### **II Kings 9:30-37**

¶And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?  
32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.  
33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.  
34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king’s daughter.  
35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.  
36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:  
37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Unto the ones who have not known the depths of Satan, the Lord admonishes them to hold fast until he comes. The Lord continually admonishes his true followers to hold fast to him until he comes. The Christian can fall and backslide. It is vital that the Christian searches the scripture for himself, and not rely solely upon what they are taught. Jesus admonished people to search the scriptures for themselves.

### John 5:39

Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

It is everyone’s responsibility to search the scriptures for themselves. If it isn’t important to hold fast to the Lord, why does the Lord admonish his followers to hold fast? For those who know the grace of God and go back into sin, the Bible says that it would have been better for them never to have known the Lord.

### 2 Peter 2:20-22

For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.  
22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

Only those who hold fast to the Lord, and remain in his bosom will receive the crown of life. Those who refuse the Lord’s grace and return to their wickedness God will judge. Eternal security sounds acceptable to the world, but the Bible clearly teaches that the born-again believer continually must hold fast to the works of Christ. The Lord never gave Christians a license to sin, but holds them responsible for their actions. I have heard of several instances where a “*born-again believer*” has told sinners that they are going to heaven although they are committing adultery and living in sin. If the world doesn’t believe this lie, why would churches teach this? People like to be told that it doesn’t matter what they do, they’re on their way to heaven for they are promised eternal security.

The believer who holds fast and overcomes the world will be made a ruler over nations and will rule them with a rod of iron. The will of these nations will be broken to shivers by the overcoming Christian. During the millennial reign, the overcoming Christian will be in charge and the leadership of the world today will be the ruled. All the wickedness that the world does to the Christian is going to end as their own demise.

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

#### 3.5 Sardis — The Dead Church

##### Revelation 3:1-6

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The author to Sardis is the one that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars. Jesus has the angels of the churches in his hand and he also has the seven Spirits of God. In Jesus dwells all the fullness of the godhead bodily.

##### Colossians 2:9

For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

Jesus tells this church they have a name that they are alive, but they are in actuality dead. There are many churches which the world thinks are on fire for the Lord, but are actually dead churches. Sardis was one such church. They thought that they were alive in the Lord, and the rest of Christianity thought they were alive. But the one who reads the hearts of men saw their deadness.

The Lord admonishes them to hold fast to the small portion of truth remaining, for that portion is about to die. He tells them to remember the original doctrine they received and to return to it. They are to repent! If they fail to watch, and stand their guard, the Lord will come upon them as thief. The Lord will come at a time when they aren't ready causing them to be destroyed.

##### 1 Thessalonians 5:2

For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a **thief in the night**.

##### 2 Peter 3:10

**But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night;** in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

There were a few saints in Sardis which did not defile their garments. They are the ones who will walk with the Lord in white for they are worthy. These are the saints who are watchful and waiting for the soon return of the Lord. It is because of these saints that the church has a reputation that they are alive in the Lord. If these precious saints weren't there, the church would just be another dead church with no spirit.

For the ones who overcome and return to the Lord, watching and waiting for him, the Lord promises them that they will not be blotted out of the book of life. Those who refuse to repent will be blotted out of the book of life. Here is another example that the doctrine of eternal security is not scriptural. Only those who hold on to the Lord to the end will be saved.

##### Matthew 10:22

And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that endureth **to the end** shall be saved.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The second part of the promise is that the Lord will confess the saint’s name to the Father, and before the angels. While Satan is the accusing attorney, Jesus will be right there confessing the saints to the Father. Jesus will have all the saints’ iniquity covered by his precious blood.

### 3.6 Philadelphia — The Open Door Church

#### Revelation 3:7-13

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Jesus is holy, true, and has the key which can open doors which no man can shut, and can close doors which no man can open. Jesus has set before the Philadelphian Church an open door. There is no rebuke to this church for they have held fast to the precepts of the Lord. The Lord trusts this church with an open door. They don't have to clean house first, but are at liberty to evangelize. A church that has to clean up its own act has no real freedom to evangelize. How can you preach deliverance from sin and the world if you are bound to sin and the world? While many do it for a period of time, they eventually are found out to be liars.

The Lord will cause those who preach false doctrines in his name to come and worship the Lord during the millennial reign at the feet of those who hold fast to the Lord. When the world is going through great tribulation, these saints are spared. These are the ones who will be raptured when the Lord sounds the trumpet for his saints to come home.

The Lord admonishes this church to hold fast so no one can take their crown. The ones who overcome the world, the Lord will make a pillar in his temple in heaven. A spiritual pillar is a stalwart supporter in the church. The rest of the church is supported by the pillars. These are the strong, spiritual leaders who continually and faithfully walk with the Lord.

These saints are promised a new name, and the name of the Lord written upon them. While the Antichrist is going to write his name upon his followers, Jesus writes his name upon his followers.

### 3.7 Laodicea — The Lukewarm Church

#### Revelation 3:14-22

And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Jesus is the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. Before Genesis 1:1, Jesus was. Before all the worlds were fashioned, God in his infinite wisdom had man's salvation designed. Before the first man Adam was created, the second man Adam (Jesus Christ) was already on the scene. Jesus is the faithful and true witness. Only his death on the cross could have redeemed man. Jesus is faithful, even faithful unto death, so that we might live in him.

The Laodicean Church was a lukewarm church, keeping one foot in the world and the other in Christianity. Jesus taught that you cannot serve two masters, for you will love one and hate the other.

#### **Matthew 6:24**

No man can **serve two masters**: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

Many are like this trying to be a Christian and going along with the world. This church follows the popular prosperity doctrine presented on the television. This doctrine teaches that if you are enriched with goods, you are rich in the Lord. They take the Word of God and twist it to suit their own purposes.

The Laodicean Church said the same thing, but the Lord said that they were wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked. Because they thought that they were right with God, they weren't able to perceive their true wretched condition.

Instead of admonishing the church, the Lord counsels this church. He deals gently with this church for they are totally lost. He counsels them to buy of him gold tried in the fire that they might really become rich. The riches of this world are dung compared to the riches of the Lord. The Lord desires to clothe this church with white robes of righteousness. Their nakedness can only be covered by the righteousness of the Lord. The Lord wants them to open their eyes and really examine their true spiritual condition.

The Lord tells this church that he loves them, and that he is rebuking them for their own good. The Lord only desires what is best for you, and wants to see you make it to heaven.

He tells this church to be zealous and repent. Apparently, this church didn't want to be associated with those "*holy rollers*" who were on fire for the Lord. They wanted to be staid, looking good to the world, and being dead to Christ.

When the Apostle Paul wrote to the Colossians he expressed his apprehension about the spiritual condition of the churches at Colosse and Laodicea.

#### **Colossians 2:1**

For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

This great conflict indicates that although Paul was writing to the Colossians about 60AD from a Roman prison, warning them to be true to the Lord, when John was receiving and writing the Revelation of Jesus Christ about 40 years later while exiled on the island Patmos, there was no mention of a church

### **Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

in Colosse; and the Laodicean church was a lukewarm church about ready to fall. Paul saw the start of this when he wrote to the church.

### 3 The Seven Churches in Asia

#### 3.8 Summary of the 7 Churches

Church	Saluter	Properties
Ephesus	He that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.	The legal church which lost its first love.
Smyrna	The first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.	The spiritually rich church.
Pergamos	He which hath the sharp sword with two edges.	The church with Satan's seat. Liberal church which did not preach against lasciviousness, homosexual, fornication, and adultery. Satan ran this church!
Thyatira	Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass.	Jezebel the false prophetess was allowed to promote lies in the name of the Lord.
Sardis	He that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars.	The dead church.
Philadelphia	He that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.	The church with an open door. This church was alive and able to evangelize and spread the Gospel.
Laodicea	Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God	The lukewarm church. This church did not have any solid beliefs in the Bible.

Each of the saluters describes an attribute of God. Jesus is not only our Savior, but he is also our judge. He sees all, hears all and nothing is hid. He even sees the intents of the heart. He knows why we do things even if we do not know why we are doing things.

#### 3.9 Summary of the Promises for those who hold fast to the end

There are a number of promises to the saints who hold fast to the end. These promises are for today, not just to the saints of the respective churches. When you hold fast to the Lord Jesus Christ you will inherit these promises for yourself.

- **Eat the Tree of Life**
- **Live in Paradise of God**
- **Receive a Crown of Life**
- **Will not be Hurt of the Second Death**
- **Eat the Hidden Manna**
- **Given a White Stone with a New Name**
- **Power over Nations**

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

- **Given the Morning Star**
- **Clothed in White Raiment**
- **The Lord will Confess you before his Father and Angels**
- **Made a Pillar in The Temple of God**
- **Have the Name of God Written upon you**
- **Sup with the Lord**
- **Sit with the Lord in his Throne**

With all of the above promises for those who overcome the temptations of the wicked one, it is vital for the Christian to hold fast to the Lord. These promises are for the Christian who continues to walk with the Lord and grow in grace and newness of life.

### **Romans 6:4**

Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Not only are we to walk in newness of life, but we need to hold fast to the end. The King James translation uses the term “endure” which means according to Strong’s Dictionary Concordance, “to stay under (behind), i.e. remain; figuratively, to undergo, i.e. bear (trials), have fortitude, persevere:--abide, endure, (take) patient(-ly), suffer, tarry behind.”

### **Matthew 24:13**

But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

This endurance to hold fast to the end requires for us to stand up and reject all of the temptations that the world hurls at us and also to take the abuse and the hatred that the world throws at us. Only the strong in the Lord can bear up under the abuse that we will endure! We are to endure temptation and abuse by those in the world including our own family. Those who endure unto the end shall be saved.

## 4 God's Throne Room



Jesus Christ with the 7 Stars and 7 Candlesticks<sup>9</sup>

**A**fter the apostle John was told to write to the seven churches, he saw a door open up in heaven. A voice, which sounded like a trumpet, invited John to join him in heaven.

### Revelation 4

After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

9 Bible Today, <[http://www.bibletoday.com/Alys/0\\_Images/Jesus25Candlesticks.jpg](http://www.bibletoday.com/Alys/0_Images/Jesus25Candlesticks.jpg)>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

When you read the entire 4<sup>th</sup> Chapter of Revelation you get an overall view of what John saw. This overall view is important before going into the details and the meaning of everything. This was an awesome sight for the Apostle John. Just reading the overall view reveals just how magnificent heaven really is. Even with John’s description we still cannot imagine what we will see for we will be in a spiritual dimension where there will be no time.

### **When the Roll Is Called Up Yonder**

When the trumpet of the Lord shall sound, and time shall be no more,  
And the morning breaks, eternal, bright and fair;  
When the saved of earth shall gather over on the other shore,  
And the roll is called up yonder, I’ll be there.

Refrain:

When the roll is called up yonder,  
When the roll is called up yonder,  
When the roll is called up yonder,  
When the roll is called up yonder, I’ll be there.  
On that bright and cloudless morning when the dead in Christ shall rise,  
And the glory of His resurrection share;  
When His chosen ones shall gather to their home beyond the skies,  
And the roll is called up yonder, I’ll be there.  
Let us labor for the Master from the dawn till setting sun,  
Let us talk of all His wondrous love and care;  
Then when all of life is over, and our work on earth is done,  
And the roll is called up yonder, I’ll be there.

In 1893 when James M. Black wrote this hymn it shows that he had an understanding about heaven and what it meant to be in a place where there is no time. We who grew up with Star Trek and warp speed along with Einstein’s theories about warping space and time hear this old hymn and realize that there were men of God back in the 1800’s who had an understanding that heaven will be in a totally different dimension. When we get to see heaven for ourselves we will finally understand and comprehend what John was attempting to show us.

## 4.1 Heaven’s Open Door

### **Revelation 4:1**

After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

The first verse describes the door of heaven. The doors of heaven are normally closed to fleshly man. In the Garden of Eden, after Adam and Eve were expunged, Cherubims were placed at the entrance of the garden to guard the way of the Tree of Life. These Cherubims were not placed there to prevent men from eating the fruit of the Tree of Life, but to ensure that only those who are one with the Lord have access to the Tree of Life.

### **Genesis 3:24**

So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the **tree of life**.

As promised in the former chapters of Revelation, the redeemed of the Lord will have access to the Tree of Life, and carefully reading Genesis indicates that the Cherubims were placed there to keep the

## 4 God's Throne Room

way of the Tree of Life. These were guards guarding the path to the Tree of Life. A good guard will allow only those who are granted access to pass while denying access to all others. The glory of heaven is normally reserved for those who have finished their course and kept the faith to the end. The Apostle John, although he wasn't promoted yet, was invited to heaven before his death.

Born-again Christians have an open door to heaven. They are promised access to the Tree of Life and all of the promises of God. This is a door that is well guarded so that only the redeemed of the Lord can pass. When the trumpet of the Lord sounds calling you home, everything will be worth it in the end.

### 4.2 The Voice of God

The voice of God is awesome. John described it like a trumpet telling him to come up to heaven. This is the same voice heard by people in the Old Testament. The people of Israel camped around Mount Sinai. Samuel, Job and others all heard the voice of God. They all have similar reports about the voice of God.

#### **Exodus 19:16**

And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the **voice** of the **trumpet** exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

#### **Revelation 1:10**

I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great **voice**, as of a **trumpet**,

#### **2 Samuel 22:14**

The LORD **thundered** from heaven, and the most High uttered his **voice**.

#### **Job 37:5**

God **thundereth** marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

#### **Psalms 18:13**

The LORD also **thundered** in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

Those who have heard the audible voice of God have all described it as either thunder, or as a trumpet, or as the sound of the ocean. The people who heard the voice of God in the Bible have the same report.

Some will ask me what about Elijah and the still small voice as described in 1 Kings 19? This still small voice is the voice we hear when we pray. This is the voice which speaks to our hearts when we pray. Few have ever heard the audible voice of God. One of my associates in the Army described an instance in Viet Nam when he was involved in a fire fight. He was in a foxhole with mortar rounds coming in all around him. With all of this commotion going on, he heard a voice behind him commanding him to move. There was no one close to him to give a command, but as soon as he got six feet away from his foxhole a mortar round landed exactly where his fox hole was. He described the voice as thunder.

### 4.3 A View From Heaven

John was invited up to heaven by the Lord. In order to have a clear vision you must be at a higher level. The Lord was going to show John the future as he saw it, thus John had to be on the same viewing level as the Lord. John was not only invited up to heaven, but was invited into the throne room of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The book of Revelation is actually a view of the world and the world's events from heaven. It is not a worldly view of the world but a spiritual view of the world. Imagine being invited into heaven's

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

throne room with God sitting on the throne, the twenty-four elders, the four beasts and everything else in the throne room. For the first time in John’s life he was able to see the world and coming events as the Lord himself. John was able to see the end from the beginning! He was able to see the saints rising in the air to meet Jesus Christ. He was able to see everything in an instant or in a moment of time. Is it any wonder that there are so many who are not able to interpret Revelation? We read the book of Revelation from what we perceive as a physical viewpoint while in reality Revelation is a spiritual book showing the world from a spiritual viewpoint.

Another item to consider is that John was shown a world that he did not know. For instance he never saw a car, truck, railroad, helicopter, airplane, computer, ATM bank terminal, or any of the other items that we see and know about. Thus when John was shown a nuclear war with the rockets, jet fighters, helicopters and etcetera and was told to write what he saw, he did not have the nomenclature to describe our modern world. Thus John did the best job he possibly could describing what he saw with terms that he was familiar with. Throughout this study we will attempt to interpret John’s descriptions with modern descriptions.

### 4.4 God’s Throne

#### Revelation 4:2-3

And immediately I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.  
3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.



Jasper Stones



Sardine (red carnelian)



Emerald

Many of us do not know what the gems look like that are mentioned in the Bible. Over the period of time some of the names have changed and etcetera. We must remember that John wrote what he saw using the vocabulary of his age.

When John was invited up to the throne room of heaven he was translated immediately and changed into a spiritual body. The first thing that John notices is the throne and who is sitting on the throne. With all the other things going on in the throne room of heaven the central point is Jesus Christ, the First and the Last, the Alpha ‘A’ and Omega ‘Ω’. Jesus is all encompassing, and his eminence overpowers everything else. Is it any wonder that the first thing John noticed is the Lord himself?

When John looked upon the majesty of Jesus Christ he saw one who had the coloring of jasper and sardine stones. These stones are reddish brown in color and polish to a high brilliance. John saw a brilliant shining Jesus sitting on his throne. Around the throne was a rainbow which cast a greenish light like the color of an emerald. In studying this I thought about Dorothy and the Wizard of Oz. Since Satan has a major hold on Hollywood, wouldn’t he like to take the view of heaven that John saw and turn it around? The wizard in the movie was a weak old man who tried to make himself God. Satan attempted the same thing. Isaiah 14 describes Satan attempting to make himself like the most high and is become weak like men.

## 4 God's Throne Room

### Isaiah 14:9-15

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

Satan and the people of the world are still trying to lift themselves up to the height of God. But their end will be their demise. No man, woman, or angel can ever even come close to the stature, strength, and glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. While Satan and people of the world are busy preparing themselves for the pit of hell, the born-again Christians are preparing themselves for the glory of heaven. You are either preparing yourself for eternity in heaven, or you are preparing yourself for an eternity burning in hell. Satan thought he was smarter than God and attempted to usurp God's majesty and throne. Hell was prepared for the devil and his angels, and the size of hell is continually expanding to accommodate the wicked who have refused God's precious gift of salvation.

### Isaiah 5:14

Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

Hell is continually enlarging herself to accommodate the masses who have chosen an eternity in hell rather than an eternity in heaven. For instance all of the lying politicians who lust for power and rule over the population will find themselves burning in a lake of fire for all eternity. Look at the following verse to see why hell is enlarging. How many do you know fit the following description?

### Revelation 21:8

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

The Apostle Paul gave an exhaustive list of those who are heading for the lake of fire in the first chapter of Romans. Now many stop reading the first chapter of Romans at the 17<sup>th</sup> verse for this describes being saved by grace. This is the verse that Martin Luther used to form the Lutheran Church. It is important to read past the grace of the Lord to learn about those who are not covered by grace and the judgment of the Lord. Many want to believe that once you repent you are saved no matter what lifestyle or sin you choose to indulge. This is a nice belief, but it cannot be found in the Bible.

### Romans 1:17-32

For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

**26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:**

**27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.**

**28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;**

**29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,**

**30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,**

**31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:**

**32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.**

When you read Romans 1 and compare it to the book of Revelation you can see that those who choose to live a life filled with the wickedness of the world have rejected the grace of the Lord for the pleasures of sin for a season. (Hebrews 11:24-25) There are many who consider themselves to be Christians but are in reality headed toward the lake of fire. Just calling yourself a Christian does not mean that you are one of the redeemed of the Lord.

## 4.5 Twenty-four Elders

### Revelation 4:4

And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Around the Lord’s throne are twenty-four seats with Elders sitting clothed in white raiment with golden crowns on their head. The white raiment symbolizes the purity and righteousness of those who are washed by the blood of Jesus Christ. The crowns show us that we are made rulers and princes in God’s kingdom. Whereas the wicked of this world are thirsting and conniving to become rulers and have power over others, it is the redeemed of the Lord who end up with the power.

These elders are the redeemed saints as described in Revelation 5.

### Revelation 5:8-9

And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

## 4 God's Throne Room

### 4.5.1 The Rapture of the Church

Only the redeemed of the Lord can sing the new song. The Lord didn't redeem the angels who followed Satan, but he redeemed men who gave their hearts entirely to the Lord. Also notice that before the great tribulation the saints are in heaven casting their golden crowns before the Lord. These are the saints who have their robes washed white by the blood of Jesus Christ and have made the rapture as described in 1 Thessalonians.

#### 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

I have been asked if there are some true Christians whom the Lord leaves behind when he calls his church home? If they are true born-again Christians they will meet the Lord in the air, but if they are nominal Christians, they will miss the call. Look at the descriptions of the seven churches in Asia. Only two of the seven were totally upright with the Lord and were ready for the rapture. Most likely the same proportion, (28%) of born-again Christians are ready for the Lord's soon calling his church home. A large number, which no man can number, of those who miss the call of the Lord will repent during the great tribulation when they realize that it is their last chance. These tribulation saints are described later in Revelation 7.

The elders in heaven are those whom the Lord doesn't have to chastise to get their attention. These saints are the ones who whole-heartedly serve the Lord during the good times. Most of Christianity today is like the Laodicean Church. They are neither hot or cold toward the Lord. Those who hear the call of the Lord and rise to meet him in the air follow after the example of the Philadelphian and Smyrni-an churches. They totally hold fast to the precepts taught in the Bible. They hold fast to both the Spirit of the Word and the Letter of the Word. They never tell someone that although the Bible says such and such it actually means thus. They allow the Bible to stand on its own and believe every word written therein.

### 4.6 The Seven Spirits of God

#### Revelation 4:5

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

Out of the throne of God proceed lightnings, thunderings, and voices. The immensity of the Lord is too great for man to comprehend. During a thunder storm one bolt of lightning will burn up most things in its path. Out of the throne of God proceeds not just one bolt of lightning at a time, but plural bolts. This is looking at the aspect that the Lord is a consuming fire.

#### Deuteronomy 4:24

For the LORD thy God *is* a **consuming fire**, *even* a jealous God.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Deuteronomy 9:3

Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a **consuming fire** he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

### Hebrews 12:29

For our God *is* a **consuming fire**.

Along with the lightnings there are the thunderings which proceed from the throne. These thunders of the Lord will destroy all adversaries of the Lord.

### 1 Samuel 2:10

The adversaries of the **LORD** shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he **thunder** upon them: the **LORD** shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

These thunders of the Lord will judge the ends of the earth. Many talk about the Great White Throne Judgment, but those who are condemned by the Lord will be judged by thunderings of the Lord.

Finally proceeding out of the throne are many voices. When the Lord speaks, his voice has been described like the voice of many waters.

### Ezekiel 43:2

And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his **voice** *was* like a noise of **many waters**: and the earth shined with his glory.

### Revelation 1:15

And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his **voice** as the sound of **many waters**.

When a crowd roars, their combined voices sound like the crashing waves of the ocean. Proceeding out of the throne of the Lord is many voices at the same time. The Lord is continually answering the prayers of his saints, not just taking care of one request at a time, but as many requests come in he takes care of immediately.

The Lord answers requests of prayer in three general ways:

- Immediate answer to the need
- No
- Wait

Some have told me that the Lord doesn’t answer their prayers the way they want. Man thinks that he knows what is best for him, but when he requests help from the Lord, he is seeking not only the Lord’s help, but the Lord’s wisdom. The Lord can see the end result from the beginning, while man’s vision is only on the problem at hand.

James tells his readers why their prayers aren’t being answered:

### James 4:3

Ye ask, and receive not, because ye **ask amiss**, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

Many of today’s Christians are disappointed when God tells them, “**No!**” But if the person requesting God for mediation in their affairs accepts that they are asking the supreme commander of the universe they will be joyous with whatever response that the Lord gives. The Lord always responds, but not necessarily to their desires.

## 4 God's Throne Room

Before the throne of the Lord are seven lamps burning which are the seven spirits of the Lord. The Lord has seven spirits, while man only has one. Man has either the spirit of God or he has Satan's evil spirit. This is not to say that everyone who is not born again is possessed by one or more of Satan's spirits, but everyone who is not born again is one of Satan's agents. The Lord is complete and whole. He doesn't need to be "Born Again" or change any of his attributes. In Jesus there is all the completeness and fullness of the Lord. In Jesus there are the seven spirits of the Lord. With these seven spirits the Lord's ways are higher than our ways. Isaiah 11:1-5 describes the seven spirits of the Lord.

### Isaiah 11:1-5

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

### Defining the Seven Spirits of God:

- Spirit of the Lord
- Spirit of Wisdom
- Spirit of Understanding
- Spirit of Counsel
- Spirit of Might
- Spirit of Knowledge
- Spirit of the Fear of the Lord (Fear: Reverence, exceedingly dreadful)<sup>10</sup>

The seven spirits of the Lord as described by Isaiah show how the Lord is totally complete. Whereas we might have some of these attributes, no one has all of these attributes. We cannot see into an individual's heart to see what his true nature is. We have limited knowledge, wisdom, understanding, counsel, and might. Only the Lord has the complete ability of all of these attributes, thus the seven spirits of God. In Jesus there is all wisdom, understanding, counsel, might, knowledge, and fear. In Jesus there is all of the fullness of the godhead.

### Colossians 2:9

For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

In Jesus Christ we see all the fullness of the Godhead along with all of the attributes listed in Isaiah 11. We see how Jesus will judge whereas we judge by what we see where the Lord will judge by viewing the very intents of the heart. In Jesus Christ we have everything!

### Revelation 5:6

And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Notice that in Jesus Christ, resides the seven Spirits of God. As the Apostle Paul told the Colossians that in Jesus dwells all the fulness of the godhead including the seven Spirits of God.

---

<sup>10</sup> "Fear," Strong's Dictionary of Hebrew Words, 3374 yir'ah yir-aw' feminine of 3373; fear (also used as infinitive); morally, reverence:--X dreadful, X exceedingly, fear(-fulness).

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 4.7 Crystal Floor and the Four Beasts

#### Revelation 4:6-8

And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Before the throne of the Lord is a sea of glass like fine crystal. This glass sea has no imperfections in it or air bubbles. This glass floor was what enabled Ezekiel to see through the floor into heaven. The Lord’s throne room is perfect in every way.

Surrounding the throne are four beasts with eyes in front and behind. Nothing gets by these beasts. These are the perfect guards, they see 360° around them.

### 4.8 Ezekiel’s View of Heaven

The first chapter of Ezekiel describes a view of heaven as seen by the prophet looking up and seeing a huge object descending toward him. Ezekiel sees heaven by looking up through the glass floor and seeing everything from the bottom. It is like seeing a space shuttle hurtling through the atmosphere coming in for a landing.

#### 4.8.1 Ezekiel’s Overall Vision

Ezekiel saw heaven from below looking up at it as it descended to the earth. He saw what we see when we see one of our space ships reenter the atmosphere with the fiery heat and the appearance of fire and everything.



Space Shuttle Reentry<sup>11</sup>

#### Ezekiel 1:4

And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

Compare the above picture with what you read in Ezekiel 1:4. In the picture we see the fire, brightness, and the amber color. The space shuttle is traveling approximately 17,500 miles per hour upon reentry causing the fiery amber glow. Ezekiel saw a similar spectacle when he saw heaven.

Ezekiel saw heaven as a giant space ship coming in for a landing on the earth. The closest thing that happened in Ezekiel’s time would have been a meteor falling to the earth. Those of us who grew up

11 Space Shuttle Mission 2007 <<http://i42.photobucket.com/albums/e304/Dangerousdaze/reentry3.png>>

#### 4 God's Throne Room

during the 1960's and witnessed all of the NASA space flights know about the intense heat generated by an object entering the atmosphere. Now looking on the outside of the shuttle is far different than seeing what the inside is like. Although Ezekiel was able to see the inside through the glass floor, his perspective was very different than John's.



Space Shuttle Cockpit<sup>12</sup>

Seeing a shuttle from the inside is far different from seeing the fiery hot exterior coming in for landing. While the inside is nice and cool, the outside is a burning fiery hot object. This caused Ezekiel to focus on the outside while John focused on the one who controls everything. John's focus was on Jesus Christ while Ezekiel concentrates on the four beasts under the vehicle. John saw each beast as having a distinct face while Ezekiel saw each beast having four faces. They each saw the same faces, just that their perspective was different.

- lion
- calf
- man
- eagle

12 <[http://spaceflight.nasa.gov/gallery/images/shuttle/sts-101/hires/s99\\_01418.jpg](http://spaceflight.nasa.gov/gallery/images/shuttle/sts-101/hires/s99_01418.jpg)>

## 4.8.2 Ezekiel’s Description of the Four Beasts

### Ezekiel 1:5-21

Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf’s foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

Since Ezekiel was on the ground looking up and seeing heaven descend his main focus was on the four beasts. Each of the four beasts had the likeness of a man. With a careful reading of verse 5 you read the phrase, “Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures.” Ezekiel was not saying that the creatures were alive, but he said that they had a likeness of being alive. This is far different than John’s description of the four beasts. These were on the bottom of the ship whereas John’s were inside singing, “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.” Ezekiel’s beasts had wheels, bearings and other mechanical items.

#### 4 God's Throne Room

Ezekiel's Description of the 4 Beasts	
Attribute	Scripture
Likeness of a man	5 Also out of the midst thereof <i>came</i> the likeness of four living creatures. And this <i>was</i> their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.
Each had 4 faces	6 And every one had four faces
Each had 4 wings	6 And every one had four wings
Feet the color of brass and shaped like a calf's	7 And their feet <i>were</i> straight feet; and the sole of their feet <i>was</i> like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.
Wings had hands	8 And <i>they had</i> the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides;
Wings joined together It seems like the beasts were like a mechanical device since they operated in unison.	9 Their wings <i>were</i> joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.
Each beast had 4 faces Front: man Right: lion Left: ox Back: eagle	10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.
2 wings joined to the other beast's wing like holding hands. 2 wings covered the body.	11 Thus <i>were</i> their faces: and their wings <i>were</i> stretched upward; two <i>wings</i> of every one <i>were</i> joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.
Beasts traveled in a straight line without turning.	12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; <i>and</i> they turned not when they went.
Fiery red in appearance from the friction of the atmosphere. Also Ezekiel describes their speed as a flash of lightning.	13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance <i>was</i> like burning coals of fire, <i>and</i> like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. 14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

<b>Ezekiel’s Description of the 4 Beasts</b>	
<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Scripture</b>
<p>The wheels were described like a modern landing gear. When an aircraft comes for landing the landing gear is let down and when it takes off the landing gear is raised. Ezekiel describes the wheels like bearings and it also seems that the mechanism has lights which Ezekiel describes as rings full of eyes. Also notice that the wheels were light gray or beryl which might be like the tires on a landing gear.</p>	<p>15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.  16 The appearance of the wheels and their work <i>was</i> like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work <i>was</i> as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.  17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: <i>and</i> they turned not when they went.  18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings <i>were</i> full of eyes round about them four.  19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.  20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither <i>was their</i> spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature <i>was</i> in the wheels.  21 When those went, <i>these</i> went; and when those stood, <i>these</i> stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature <i>was</i> in the wheels.</p>

As you can see Ezekiel spent a huge amount of time with the description of the four beasts. These were outside of the structure and served a purpose. Now the flooring was glass which enabled Ezekiel the ability to peer through and see the inside from the bottom. A key point to remember is that Ezekiel is looking up through the floor into the throne room. John was in the throne room.

**4.8.3 Ezekiel’s Description of the Floor**

**Ezekiel 1:22-25**

And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

Ezekiel was afraid and fearful of the gigantic moving structure with all of the noise and the appearance. Ezekiel was living in the bronze age and he did not know about steel and iron. We need to re-

## 4 God's Throne Room

member that the prophets who were shown the future and told to write down what they saw did not have the terminology to describe what they were seeing. They were still using horses to pull chariots and never thought of other methods of movement. Thus when Ezekiel saw objects move by themselves he assumed that they were alive, whereas we now have remote control keys which will start our cars with a push of a button. Could you imagine Ezekiel see a car start automatically without anyone around?

The definition of the crystal floor is a smooth rock crystal like ice.<sup>13</sup> From this definition I do not think that Ezekiel had a clear vision of the throne room, but was clear enough to get the idea.

Thus with everything seeming to operate on their own volition, is it any wonder that Ezekiel thought of them as having spirits and being alive? Thus when Ezekiel saw the glass floor and was able to see through it into a room that held the King of Kings and all of the other items no wonder he thought that the crystal glass floor was terrible and frightful. Here he was seeing a world that he did not know and a world that was awesome.

### 4.8.4 Ezekiel's Description of the Throne

#### Ezekiel 1:26-28

And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

Ezekiel saw the throne room of heaven through the crystal floor which was not the clearest view for the prophet. Ezekiel sees a likeness of a throne through the crystal floor though John saw the throne without the distortion of seeing through the floor. Ezekiel saw the Lord on the throne. The color of the Lord appeared amber to Ezekiel whereas John used the term jasper and sardine stones. Both have a red-dish coloring. Though Ezekiel's view was a little clouded and distorted, he still was able to see the Lord Jesus Christ on the throne. The Bible tells us that God is a consuming fire (Hebrews 12:29). Ezekiel and John both saw this.

There is a brightness to the Lord that the world cannot see. All the world sees is through the lust of their eyes and the pride of their heart. Ezekiel was able to see the fiery brightness of the Lord and the surrounding throne room peering through the crystal glass floor. It seemed to Ezekiel that the Lord was on fire. Ezekiel saw the bow which the Lord promised Noah after the flood.

#### Genesis 9:12-17

And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

---

13 "Crystal", Strong's Concordance Hebrew Dictionary, "7140 qerach keh'-rakh or qorach {ko'-rakh}; from 7139; ice (as if bald, i.e. smooth); hence, hail; by resemblance, rock crystal:--crystal, frost, ice. see HEBREW for 07139."

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

Not only is there a rainbow for us to see but there is a perpetual rainbow above God’s throne as a constant reminder to God of his covenant never to flood the entire earth again. When God makes a covenant with us it is a perpetual covenant whereas many who make covenants do not keep them. Look at all of the divorces from marriages that were started by promising to stay with each other for the rest of their lives. When God makes a promise it is an eternal promise! Man is weak and his promises are not always perpetual, for man is easily tempted to sway from his promises.

**4.9 Comparison of Ezekiel’s and John’s Views of Heaven:**

Comparison of Ezekiel’s and John’s Views of Heaven		
Item	Ezekiel’s View	John’s View
Overall view	Ezekiel saw what looked like a flying saucer or spaceship coming down to him. He saw the same 4 beasts that John saw along with the crystal floor which he could see through. While looking through the floor Ezekiel did not have the same perception that John had, and sometimes looking through glass distorts what is seen. There are filters for cameras that provide parallax correction to alleviate this problem.	John’s view was from the inside of heaven. He was invited into heaven whereas Ezekiel was outside.

#### 4 God's Throne Room

Comparison of Ezekiel's and John's Views of Heaven		
Item	Ezekiel's View	John's View
Four Beasts	<p>Each one had four faces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Man</li> <li>● Lion on right side</li> <li>● Ox on left side</li> <li>● Eagle</li> </ul> <p>Each had four wings, 2 were joined to each other stretching upward and two wings were down covering their bodies.</p> <p>Each traveled straight without turning to either the left or right.</p> <p>The creatures had the appearance like burning coals of fire and like oil lamps. The fire was bright and lightening came out of the fire.</p> <p>The beasts seemed to be like a landing gear under the floor having wheels and other items.</p>	<p>Each with a distinct face</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Man</li> <li>● Lion</li> <li>● Calf</li> <li>● Eagle</li> </ul> <p>Each beast were full of eyes before and behind.</p> <p>Each has six wings.</p> <p>The beasts rest not day and night saying, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."</p>
24 Elders	Not mentioned.	These are those who have been redeemed by the Lamb from every country around the world. These were given golden crowns which they cast off their heads to the Lord.
Clear Crystal Floor	Made of a substance like transparent crystal which enabled Ezekiel to see the inside of heaven from outside.	Transparent crystal glass floor.
Throne	Appeared like a sapphire stone. A bright rainbow was above the throne.	A emerald like rainbow is around the throne. Lightening, thunder, and voices came from the throne.
The View of God.	Likeness of a man the color of amber with fire around him and a brightness around him.	God is sitting on the throne and appears like a jasper and a sardine stone.
7 Lamps	Not mentioned.	7 Spirits of God

When comparing The vision which John saw of heaven and the view Ezekiel saw it must be remembered that John's position was from inside the throne room while Ezekiel's view was from the earth looking through the sea like crystal. Inside the throne room Jesus is all encompassing, while looking inside heaven from the outside all the peripheral objects are seen before the Lord Jesus Christ is even seen.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

John saw Jesus first from the inside, while Ezekiel saw Jesus last. The world looks at heaven from the outside, and never views the glory of heaven for they don’t examine close enough to see the glory, while the Christian has a view from the inside and all he sees is the glorious side of the heavenly hosts. To the world heaven doesn’t look like much for they don’t have the vision from the inside.

When John viewed the four beasts they were continually praising the Lord, while Ezekiel saw what I perceive as 4 mechanical devices with wheels. It is my opinion that the four beasts viewed by Ezekiel were different than the four beasts viewed by John.

### **Revelation 4:9-11**

And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

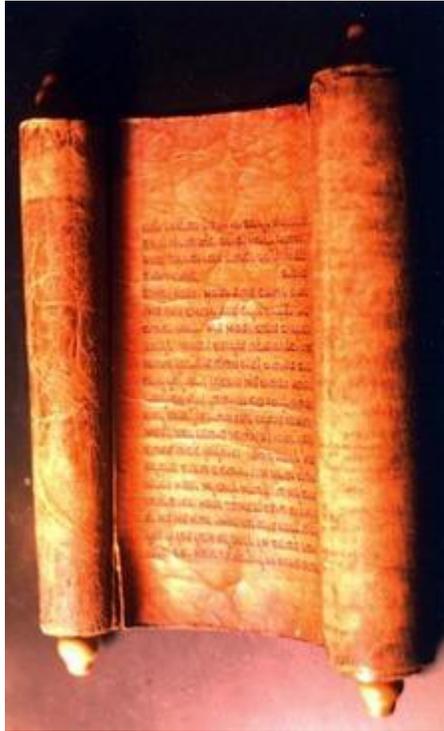
When the four beasts give all the glory and honor that the Lord deserves, the redeemed saints of the Lord fall down and worship the Lord who lives for ever and ever.

The crowns, which were given to the saints by the Lord, are cast before the throne for the saints realize that the Lord is the only one who is worthy of praise and worship.

The world is busy attempting to heap glory upon themselves while the saints of Jesus realize that all glory and honor belongs to Jesus Christ the Lord. The Lord is the inventor and creator of all things, and for his pleasure all things were and are created. So all glory and honor belong to the Lord and not to ourselves. The saints who are in heaven realize they weren’t able to get there under their own power, but only through the sacrificial atoning blood of the Lord were they able to be redeemed. The Lord is the only one worthy to receive glory and honor for he is the redeemer.

The view of heaven by John was an introduction for what the Lord was going to show the Apostle. The Apostle needed to be in the spirit to be able to see the Lord in all of his glory and majesty. We need to also be in a spiritual frame of mind to begin to comprehend the remainder of the book of Revelation of Jesus Christ. Though your Bible might have the title, “Revelation of Saint John the Divine” or something similar it is really the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

## 5 The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals



### Revelation 5

**A**nd I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

### 5.1 Only Jesus Christ is Worthy

John wept much because there was no one who was worthy to open the book sealed with seven seals. There was nobody anywhere who was found worthy to open the book except for Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is the only one who is worthy of anything. The world heaps all kinds of praise on political leaders, actors, actresses, lawyers, and any personality they can find except for Jesus Christ. He is the only one worthy of any praise for everyone else was born in sin and shapen in iniquity. Only Jesus Christ is worthy to open the book sealed with seven seals and able to read the contents thereof.

Now the lamb slain from the foundation of the world has seven horns and seven eyes which are the seven spirits of God. John saw a very powerful and strong Jesus Christ and not a weak Jesus as described by the world. Here was all of the fulness of the godhead in his own throne room sitting on his own throne. Here was the only one worthy to receive praise, honor, and glory. While the world does everything possible to be worthy of praise and honor, only our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is truly worthy. As John wrote in his Gospel, “He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.” (John 1:10) The world still does not know Jesus Christ!

The crowns, which were given to the saints by the Lord, are cast before the throne; the saints realizing that Jesus is the only one worthy to receive any honor. The citizens of the world spend their lives heaping glory upon themselves. In their minds, they are responsible for all their achievements. There are citizens of the world who have taken on the name of Christian for their own enrichment. These are the ones who Jesus told about in Matthew 7. They even have the audacity to come before the judgment seat of God claiming that they healed the sick in Jesus name, cast out demons in Jesus name, and have done many wonderful works in Jesus name.

#### Matthew 7:21-23

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Even before the judgment seat of the Lord men are puffing themselves up. They have the audacity to boast to God what they have done in his name. It is important to notice that they never mention that Jesus was the one who was truly doing the work through them. They insist upon taking all of the credit and glory for all the wonderful works of the Lord. They are usurping the power and authority of God himself! Is it any wonder that the Lord tells them to depart, ye that work iniquity? They want all the **glory** for themselves and forget about God!

Who are the people casting out devils and healing the sick in Jesus’ name? Primarily these are the preachers who heal the sick and cast out devils in Jesus’ name. You do not normally see the parishioner healing the sick and casting out devils. Not all preachers who hold healing revivals fall into this cat-

## 5 The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals

egory where the Lord does not know them, but a great many do. Consider the ministries that have gotten enormous wealth from these revivals. Are they doing it for their own gain or are they doing it for the person that needs the healing? When you attend one of these revivals one of the clues is how much time and energy is spent on the offering. If the preacher spends an inordinate amount of time begging for money then you can see that the main goal is the accumulation of wealth and not the healing of the sick. Though the faith of many of the attendees may believe that the preacher is a man of God with the gift of healing and many get healed, when the day of judgment comes the Lord will tell the false preacher to depart.

You may think it wrong to question your pastor's motives, but even during the Apostolic era there were many deceivers who used Christianity for their own gain. Both John and Paul wrote about them.

### **II John 1:7**

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

### **Titus 1:10-11**

For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

With the Apostles warning the Church about false preachers in their day, how much more important is it for us to be warned and cautious in these last days?

### **Revelation 5:1-5**

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Throughout heaven, the earth, and even under the earth there was a search made for a man worthy enough to open the book. With the search made throughout all the world from the beginning of time there was none found worthy even to look upon the book. There was not even found an angel in heaven worthy enough to open the book. As stated before there is none righteous, no not one.

### **Romans 3:10**

As it is written, There is **none righteous**, no, not one:

Throughout all eternity there has never been one who is capable of measuring up to the Lord. There are none who are worthy, only the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ atones you for your unrighteousness. Only Jesus Christ, of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David was found worthy enough to open the book. When you consider John's position and where he was standing in the throne room of heaven and witnessing the search is it any wonder that he wept when there was none found worthy to open the book with the seven seals?

When there were none who were found worthy, John wept for he was sorrowful that no one was worthy enough to even look upon the book. One of the elders told John to stop crying for the lion of the tribe of Judah is worthy to open the book.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Isaiah 11:10

And in that day there shall be a **root of Jesse**, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

### Romans 15:12

And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a **root of Jesse**, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

### Genesis 49:9-12

Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

As you can see that Jesus as the lawgiver was prophesied since Genesis. Jesus has fulfilled all of the prophecies that are in the Bible concerning him. Jesus Christ is the first and the last, the beginning and the end, and the ‘A’ and ‘Ω’. In Jesus Christ you have it all. In Jesus Christ you have salvation, creation, righteousness, and judgment.

## 5.2 Lamb with 7 Horns and 7 Eyes

### Revelation 5:6

And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

The Lord was the only one found worthy to look upon the book and to open the seven seals. After the elder told John that the Lion of the tribe of Judah was worthy a Lamb as it had been slain, with seven horns and seven eyes stood in the midst of the elders. The seven eyes are the seven spirits of the Lord.

The seven horns represent the complete power and authority. The ancients used the horn as a symbol of power. Jesus not only has one horn, but he has seven making him completely powerful. Later in our study we will see how Satan attempts to emulate the Lord's power by having ten horns of men's kingdoms on his head. These ten horns aren't all together, three being conquered by the other seven. But the Lord's horns aren't established on man's authority and power, but on his own authority. He is the first and the last, the beginning and the end. He is the Almighty! Each of the seven Spirits of the Lord has its own crown or horn.

The seven Spirits of God are sent through all the earth seeing the works of men. Nothing that man does can be hidden from these seven Spirits of God. The seven Spirits of God are continuously moving throughout the earth searching the hearts of men, seeking those who love the Lord with all their heart, mind and soul.

Though the world tries to hide their misdeeds and wickedness, they cannot hide from God. Jesus Christ searches the heart, mind, and soul of the individual. Jesus knows everything about you and nothing is hid! David found out that nothing is hid from the Lord. After David slept with his neighbor's wife and had her husband, Uriah the Hittite, killed in battle and he thought that his sin was hid until God sent Nathan the prophet to David.

## 5 The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals

### 2 Samuel 12:1-14

And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

Though David was in favor of the Lord this shows the Lord's impartial judgment and how the Lord knows the thoughts and intents of the heart. When David sinned, stole his neighbors wife, and had his neighbor murdered in battle the Lord judged David for his sin. As Christians we need to realize that if we choose to live in sin and deception we will likewise be judged and find ourselves fighting the Lord.

### 5.3 Jesus Takes the Book

#### Revelation 5:7-8

And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Jesus takes the book and all the attendants in the throne room fall down and worship the Lamb. The beasts and the elders have harps and golden vials filled with odours, which are the prayers of the saints. Jesus Christ is the only one who is worthy to take the book. Jesus is our redeemer who has saved us from our own wickedness. He is the one who has changed our lives from reprobate sinner to a life filled with the righteousness of the Lord.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

When a saint of the Lord prays, his prayer doesn't disappear into thin air. The prayers of the saint continue to build one upon the other creating a memorial in heaven. A Roman centurion prayed to God continually, although he did not know who God was. Here was a man that though he was a sinner was still seeking the Lord with all of his heart. Cornelius built a memorial in heaven before he was saved! Imagine the memorial that you can build by praying and seeking the Lord with your whole heart.

### **Acts 10:1-4**

There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,  
2 A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

Although Cornelius wasn't a saint when he prayed, the Lord knew his heart and his prayers became a memorial in heaven. When the saint of the Lord prays, he begins to build a memorial in heaven. Although the Lord answers and takes care of his saints, the prayers continue to build in heaven. There is a record and the prayers of the saints are not put into an inactive file, but are continually building before the Lord.

This does not mean that you can pray a little and forget about it. The saints who continually seek the Lord in all things are building huge memorials in heaven. They don't trust on their own ability, but solely rely on the Lord's. The Bible tells us to seek the kingdom of God and his righteousness before anything else. Jesus even told his disciples to not even be concerned about what they are going to eat, drink, or what they are going to wear.

### **Matthew 6:31-33**

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

When your primary motivation in life is seeking the Lord and his righteousness and not the items of the world with all of their wickedness attached to them you are building a memorial in heaven. Those who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ are busy attempting to build a memorial for themselves upon the earth. Is it any wonder that all of their acquired wealth seems to diminish over time. When your primary concern is seeking the Lord your wealth in heaven grows exponentially. Is it any wonder that Cornelius built a memorial in heaven when he was seeking the Lord with all of his heart. Though he was considered a heathen who did not know who God really was, he was still seeking the one true God and building a lasting memorial.

## 5.4 Saints Sing a New Song in Heaven

### **Revelation 5:9-10**

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

## 5 The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals

After Jesus has been found worthy to take and open the book the elders fall at the feet of the Lamb and sing a new song.

*For thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

The words of this song can only be sung by redeemed saints of the Lord. Angels cannot sing this song for they were never redeemed by the shed blood of Jesus Christ. These saints came out of every kindred, tongue, and people. Before Jesus came you had to be a Jew to be saved and convert to Judaism, but after Jesus salvation was open to all who follow the Lord.

These saints who can sing this song are the ones who ascended up to heaven during the rapture of the church.

### 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Thus before the great tribulation and the opening of the book, the saints are in heaven worshiping and praising the Lord. These are the ones who have met the Lord in the air when he sounded the trumpet call for them to come home. If they were not caught up to heaven how could they be singing the new song? Since they are singing the song I believe that the saints are raptured before the book is even opened. I could be wrong and there is great debate as to when the rapture will take place. Another item to consider is that there is no sequential time in heaven just as there is no male or female in heaven.

When the Lord calls his saints home, he will make them kings and priests to be able to rule the earth during the millennial reign. This ability to be one with the Lord in heaven and to reign with him is a little difficult for us to understand. When we who are born-again Christians rise to meet the Lord in the air we will fully understand what John was attempting to describe. Until that time we will continue to peer through a glass darkly into the future.

### 1 Corinthians 13:12

For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

I do not know when the rapture will take place, whether it will be before the tribulation, during the tribulation, or after the tribulation. This is hotly debated among theologians and though I am persuaded that the rapture will occur before the great tribulation, it is not something that we should build our doctrine on. We know it is going to happen and we need to be ready at a moment's notice. We need to be ready NOW for the sounding of the Lord's trumpet calling us home. As Jesus taught his disciples, we need to be a faithful servant ever ready for the Lord's return.

### Matthew 24:42-51

¶ Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

We need to be ever ready for the Lord’s call. If you are in a backslidden state and the Lord sounds the trumpet calling his church home, you will find yourself left behind and suffering the great tribulation on the earth. If the trumpet of the Lord would sound today, would you be one of the few to rise to meet the Lord in the air?

## 5.5 Millions of Saints in Heaven Praising the Lord

### Revelation 5:11-14

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Chapter 5 closes with the angels, beasts, and elders throughout heaven gathering around the throne. The number of them could not be counted by John. He says the number was 10,000 times 10,000 and thousands of thousands.

$$10,000 * 10,000 = 100,000,000 \text{ (100 Million)}$$

On top of this there are thousands of thousands more which cannot be numbered.

All of these heavenly hosts were saying with a loud voice...

- Worthy is the Lamb
- that was slain to receive:
- power
- riches
- wisdom
- strength
- honor
- glory
- blessing

With this large crowd praising and worshiping the Lord all of heaven and earth hear the praise to the lamb that sits on the throne for ever and ever. The four beasts and the elders fall down at the feet of

## **5 The Holy Book Sealed With Seven Seals**

Jesus and worship him who lives for ever and ever. What a glorious sight of all the hosts of heaven praising the Lord with their whole heart, and not restraining themselves in that worship.

There are so many who refrain from really worshiping and praising the Lord. They think that it is beneath them to get excited about what the Lord has done for them. Will those who refuse to give their all to the Lord now find themselves left behind? If you cannot praise the Lord now, how can you praise him in heaven? I see many who praise politicians, actors, and etcetera but refuse to get excited about the one who has saved them from the flames of hell. Now is the time to show the Lord how much you appreciate him and his great gift.

## 6 The Seven Seals



The Lamb is the only one worthy to open the book sealed with seven seals. Each of these seals describes a condition in the last days. Some of these conditions are prevalent today. The signs of the times are certainly pointing to the soon return of the Lord, and the rapture of the church. Matthew 24 tells us that when we see these things come to pass, it is time to look up for our redemption draweth neigh. Jesus gave a synopsis of the conditions during the last days. (Matthew 24 and Luke 21) A background in the teachings of Christ on the subject will help us to gain a deeper knowledge of the signs of the times.

When John received The Revelation of Jesus Christ, the destruction of Jerusalem as prophesied by Jesus was already accomplished. John received the revelation around 100 AD. Titus destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD. Jesus told of the destruction around 30 AD. Thus the churches already knew the writings of Matthew and the other apostles. They saw the destruction of Jerusalem, which Rome advertised that the same would happen to any nation who stepped out of line. When the churches first received their copy of The Revelation, they had already read Matthew 24 which foretold the events of the last days. They already had a background in the teachings of Jesus and what Jesus taught his disciples. Since they had this background, before opening the seven seals, we should have the same information they had.

After the disciples were with Jesus for three years, they were still looking on the physical aspects of the man. They desired to show Jesus the glorious buildings of the temple. Jesus responded telling them that there wasn't going to be one stone left upon another. The disciples were looking on the appearance as they saw things, but they weren't able to see Titus sacking Jerusalem in forty years. They thought Jerusalem was going to last another thousand years. In 70 AD. the Roman General Titus totally destroyed Jerusalem.

### 6.1 A Background Study of Matthew 24

After Jesus tells his disciples about the destruction of Jerusalem, they come to him asking for more in-depth information concerning the end times. Jesus begins his discourse in verse 4.

#### Matthew 24:4-5

And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

## 6 The Seven Seals

Just in the last two months (1993) there was one who claimed to be Christ in Waco, Texas. David Karash taught many that he was Christ incarnate. Many were lead astray by his deceptions. He wasn't the only one who has taught that he was the Lord, but throughout history men have attempted to take the upper seat.

### 1 John 2:18-19

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

When John wrote his first epistle, he claimed there were many antichrists even in the first century. From then on men have taken the name of the Lord for themselves and lead many astray with their false teaching.

The Lord continues his discourse in Matthew 24 describing wars and rumors of war. Throughout history, sinful man has always taken what wasn't his. If he had to fight a war for it, there was plenty of cannon fodder. Nationalism and a common enemy have been a rallying cry by politicians and generals throughout all of history. The majority of time they were lying to the people, using crowd control and patriotic fervor to cause the populous to want to go to war. Pick up any newspaper or see the news on television and you will see a common enemy being built by the politicians. Why did we fight Iraq? Was it to restore democracy in Kuwait? Why is a fervor being built around former Yugoslavia? Why are we sending our troops to intervene in a civil war that has been going on for centuries? This is an example of building a common enemy to unify the people.

### 6.1.1 Wars and Rumors of Wars

#### Matthew 24:6-7

And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

After the Lord's talk of wars, he continues with saying that there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in diverse places. It seems there are more earthquakes today than there has been in the past. We hear more about pestilence throughout the world today than we have in the past. Finally, there is famine in places all over the world.

The above has been going on since time began. The Christian is not to fret or be afraid, for all these things must come to pass before the end. The Christian has the Rock to trust on, and if you realize who Jesus is, everything the world does means nothing. When you have Jesus you have everything that is important.

### 6.1.2 Hated and Persecuted

Throughout history the true "born-again Christian" has been persecuted by the world. The world's unrighteousness is really shown by the true righteousness of the Christian. The world doesn't like to be shown unrighteous, so they will resort to persecuting the saint.

#### Matthew 24:8-10

All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

my name’s sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

During the first century there was a general persecution of the saints. This resulted in the saints having to stand for what they believe in and be executed for it. This same persecution is going to happen in the days prior to the Lord’s trumpet call for his saints to join him in the air. In the last days, all the nations are going to have a moratorium against the Christian who really trusts in his Lord and Saviour. This is all ready in the process in America, where the Government is replacing God to supply all of your needs.

At the University of Pennsylvania, they have thought police examining the thoughts of the students. If the students refuse to toe the line with their speech and thoughts they are threatened with expulsion! An Israeli student went to trial for calling some obnoxious people, “*Water buffalo!*” while they were trying to study around midnight. These people who were disturbing the peace and creating a ruckus outside were not disciplined at all! The first thing that the police asked the student who shouted water buffalo, “Did you have any racial thoughts?” These are police inquiring about the very thoughts of the students!

The Lord told his disciples that they were going to be falsely accused and even hated by friends, family, and neighbors.

### **Matthew 10:22**

And ye shall be hated of all *men for my name’s sake*: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

### **Matthew 10:34-37**

Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man’s foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

### **Mark 13:13**

And ye shall be hated of all *men for my name’s sake*: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

### **Luke 21:12**

But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers **for my name’s sake**.

### **John 15:20-21**

Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you **for my name’s sake**, because they know not him that sent me.

The enemies of the Lord, those who refuse to know him, are rising up, persecuting the saints of the Lord. Even in America, Christians will be executed for their unflinching belief in the Lord. Congress is currently enacting laws to persecute preachers and evangelists who speak out against sin. The wicked of the world are running all of the governments including the United States.

## 6.1.3 Many False Prophets

### **Matthew 24:11**

And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

## 6 The Seven Seals

There have been many false prophets who have claimed some mysterious spiritual knowledge not found in the Bible. There are organizations that purport to have deep secrets that only they know. Many are deceived by these religions where everything is a secret, and only they know the truth. Jesus did nothing in secret. Everything Jesus taught was offered to all who would listen.

Look at how the Congress and the Senate have used secret negotiations and deals to form the health care bill. Our elected representatives are working in secret against the citizens of the United States. These men and women of both parties are working against you so that you will become slaves of the State! When you realize the wickedness that goes on in Government, no pastor, church, deacon, or any leader should endorse anyone for elected office. I feel that they are all evil and are children of Satan. When Jesus was tempted Jesus did not refute Satan when Satan stated that he controlled all the kingdoms of the world.

Currently in 2010 I believe that the President of the United States is a Satanist! Barack Obama promotes a one-world government with a leader that the Bible calls the Antichrist. He definitely has deceived many! He is in the process of taking over businesses like the auto and health industry. He wants absolute control over all of the citizens.

### **Luke 4:5-8**

And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Satan was able to show Jesus all of the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time since Satan is in the spirit world outside of time. Thus it is my belief that Satan showed even the modern kingdoms like the USA. Since all of the nations of the world are controlled by Satan, is it any wonder that the politicians use the tools of Satan to do their bidding?

When you examine the lies and deceptions of our politicians you can see that this nation along with all others are in Satan's control.

### **6.1.4 Many Christians Backslide**

#### **Matthew 24:12-13**

And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

Many Christians are backsliding and are falling into wickedness. Jesus told us that the love of many would wax cold in the last days and currently there are "Christian" churches which preach that homosexuality is not a sin! This is totally contrary to the teaching of both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Many Christians are being deceived by the church organizations that have slid into preaching that living in debauchery is not a sin against God!

Also the temptations that are all around us that we see every day are causing numerous Christians to slip into the gulf of sin. Television portrays homosexuality, adultery, fornication and etcetera as normal everyday occurrences. We live in a society that is just like Sodom and Gomorrah.

Walking the streets of Philadelphia, iniquity abounds on every corner. Hustlers, prostitutes, homosexuals, along with every other type of wicked evildoer walk freely on the streets or any large city. In

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

some neighborhoods prostitutes proposition a man while he is walking with a woman! The wickedness of America is abounding, and America is calling good evil and evil they call good. These are signs that we are living in the end times.

### Isaiah 5:20

Woe unto them that **call evil good**, and **good evil**; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

The government is proposing laws that will prosecute a righteous preacher who preaches that homosexuality is a sin against God. The laws of our nation call righteousness evil and wickedness they call good. America is sinking deeper and deeper into the pit of debauchery and sin.

Wednesday, 08 July 2009 17:43

### **Mr Obama endorses homosexuality – again!**

When Americans voted in a new President, one who had been promoted as a Christian and was supported by many Christian leaders, you would not think that within six months of taking office he would make a pronouncement that he knows better than God. But that is exactly what President Obama did last week.

If that is not bad enough, this man, who calls for finding “common ground” on moral issues, has now placed himself squarely in the ‘left liberal theology’ camp on two main moral issues - abortion and homosexuality.

Last week Mr Obama invited the most ardent supporters and activists for homosexual normalization, both secular and religious, to the White House for a dinner to ‘celebrate’ LGBT Pride. LGBT is Lesbian, Gay [homosexual], Bisexual & Trans-gender. The leader of the world’s most powerful nation, one established on Christian foundations, told his audience, “...there are still fellow citizens, perhaps neighbors or even family members and loved ones, who still hold fast to worn arguments and old attitudes.”

So there you have it - the Bible is ‘worn out, and its attitudes are old’ - he means ‘outdated’. He, stated that laws that discriminate against homosexual behavior and homosexual relationships are unjust.

YES folks, this is a Presidential decree that ALL Americans will one day embrace homosexuality!!!

How sad it is that, just as has happened in Australia, the USA has been deceived by a national leader riding into office on Christian support. The difference is that Mr. Obama has a great deal more power than Mr Rudd and he is wasting no time using it to further change for the worse the culture of America from Christian to pagan.

And then this “Now, even as we take these steps, we must recognize that real progress depends not only on the laws we change but, as I said before, on the hearts we open. For if we’re honest with ourselves, we’ll acknowledge that there are good and decent people in this country who don’t yet fully embrace their gay brothers and sisters - not yet.”<sup>14</sup>



Here we see the President of the United States calling good evil and evil good. We have a leader that apparently believes that what the Bible calls sin is nothing but a bunch of hooey! We are living in the day where our politicians endorse sin and wickedness and call a preacher of righteousness a criminal and wicked.

14 “Mr Obama endorses homosexuality – again!” [Salt Shakers](http://www.saltshakers.agap3.com/component/content/article/85-front-page-news/483-mr-obama-endorses-homosexuality-again), July 8, 2009, <<http://www.saltshakers.agap3.com/component/content/article/85-front-page-news/483-mr-obama-endorses-homosexuality-again>>.

## 6 The Seven Seals

### 2 Timothy 3:1-7

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

These are the days that we are living in! We are living in the days where sin abounds, and righteousness is condemned! These are the days where men's lusts are on display for all to see. Man's wickedness is now being called good, while the Christian's righteousness is being trumpeted as wicked. Today's courts allow the robber and murderer to go free, and condemn anyone who tries to defend themselves against the robber and murderer. These are the signs that we are living in the last days, before the Lord calls his church home.

One of the key points in Matthew 24 occurs in verse 13 where Jesus tells his disciples, "He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." We need to **persevere** and **hold fast** to our Christian beliefs to the end no matter what the world throws at us. Just because we were saved once does not mean that we are saved forever. We need to endure to the end to be saved!

Matthew 24 not only tells us about the Lord's return and prophecy concerning the last days, but also tells us about the rewards to those who stick with the Lord Jesus to the end. Those who start off believing in Jesus but fall by the wayside will end up in the lake of fire. Those who endure to the end and found continually serving the Lord will be rewarded by the Lord Jesus Christ.

### 6.1.5 The Gospel Preached Throughout the World

#### Matthew 24:14

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The gospel of Jesus Christ is now being preached in every nation on earth. The fulfillment of the prophecy that the gospel would be circulated worldwide has been fulfilled. Also the Bible has already been translated to every language. Anyone in this world can get a copy of the Bible in their own language. The Bible is available on the Internet for all to see.

This is a fulfillment of prophecy and as Jesus told his disciples after this happens, then shall the end come. Another thing to consider is that there are many Christian websites. I even counseled an individual from another country via email using secure encryption. He did not want his problems broadcast in clear text over the Internet where everyone could see.

### 6.1.6 The Abomination of Desolation Prophesied by Daniel

#### Matthew 24:15-21

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.  
 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!  
 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:  
 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

The portion of Daniel Jesus was referring to will be discussed in detail with the appropriate portion of Revelation. Jesus was talking to the Jews and was telling them that when the Antichrist desecrates the temple, they are to flee into the mountains. They are to flee the same way Lot was to flee Sodom. They aren’t to turn back or gaze upon what they are leaving behind. Jesus also alludes to the rapture of the church. How are people on top of their houses going to run anywhere without going through their house? This is the portion where the Lord calls his church home and there is no looking back. When the rapture happens, you won’t need any change of earthly clothes. You are going to meet Jesus in the air.

The seven seals are like the cover of a book. They give the reader an idea what the book is about. Many books have a title and a subtitle. The seven seals are like seven subtitles. Thus when reading Revelation you should not just study the seals, thunders, and etcetera, but you need to study the book as a whole in order to receive the full blessing.

**6.1.7 Synopsis of Matthew 24**

<b>Matthew 24</b>		
<b>Verse</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Fulfilled?</b>
9	Afflicted and killed for believing in Jesus. Throughout history born-again Christians have been afflicted and executed by both the organized churches, religious leaders, religions, and governments. 1 <sup>st</sup> century Christians were in fear of both the Jewish hierarchy and the Roman Government. In the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, the Roman Catholic Church used the Inquisition to persecute born-again Christians and Jews. Even today, the United States government is in the process of using “hate crime” legislation to persecute Christians who will not follow their wicked agenda.	Yes
10	Offended, Betrayed, and Hated We are seeing this today where the schools are teaching our children about homosexuality, fornication, and abortion while at the same time telling our children that their Bible-believing parents are stupid for teaching that sex should be saved for marriage.	Yes
11	Rise of False Prophets Throughout history there have been many false prophets who claimed to be Christ.	Yes
12	Iniquity Abounding causing the love of many to wax cold Just look around your own neighborhood and what do you see?	Yes

## 6 The Seven Seals

Matthew 24		
Verse	Event	Fulfilled?
14	Gospel preached throughout the whole world	Yes
15	Abomination spoken by Daniel This will be covered in a later chapter. Verses 16 – 20 give instructions to the tribulation saints when they see the fulfillment of Daniel’s prophecy.	No
21	The Great Tribulation Verse 22 tells us that if the tribulation is not shortened no one would be saved.	No
23 – 26	Tribulation Era Antichrists	No
27	Jesus Comes After Tribulation	No
29	Sun and Moon Darkened. Stars Fall, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.	No
30	Jesus comes in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.	No
31	Gathering of the Elect	No
32 – 33	Parable of the Fig Tree	No
34	All Prophecy must be Fulfilled	No
35	Jesus’ Words shall Never Pass Away	No
36	Only the Father Knows the Day and the hour	No
37 – 39	Comparison to Noah	No
40 – 41	One selected and the other left analogy	No
42	We do not know when the Lord will come.	No
43	If you knew when the thief was coming you would have been prepared.	No
44	Be prepared for the coming of the Lord.	No
45 – 47	Faithful Servants will become Rulers.	No
48 – 51	Slothful and Wicked servants will end up in the lake of fire.	No

### 6.2 The First Seal – Conqueror on a White Horse

#### Revelation 6:1-2

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The first seal which is opened by the lamb slain from the foundation of the world describes the Lord conquering his enemies. He has a crown upon his head and he sits upon a white horse. The first thing to keep in mind is that this is about the Revelation of Jesus Christ and not the Revelation of Saint John. Thus the first seal describes Jesus Christ riding a white horse conquering all of his enemies. Revelation 19 also describes the conquering king who makes war with the enemies of God.

### **Revelation 19:11-16**

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

The world has been fighting the Lord and losing the war. They don't realize who they are fighting against. They think that they are fighting against some crazy Christians, or they are just doing their own thing. All the sin and iniquity they accomplish they are building up wrath against the day of wrath.

### **Romans 2:5**

But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

When the Lord calls his church home he is going to unleash his wrath upon the earth. The ones who don't meet the Lord in the air are going to face the wrath of him who hung on the cross of calvary to save them from their own unrighteousness. He is going to fight them with the sword of his mouth, and will rule them with a rod of iron.

The first seal is the Lord himself riding upon a white horse conquering the rebellious world who has resisted him from the very beginning. The Lord told his disciples to be of good cheer, for he has overcome the world!

### **John 16:33**

These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; **I have overcome the world.**

Jesus is the ultimate conqueror, utterly destroying his enemies. The Christian is victorious in the end while the world has lost the war.

## **6.3 The Second Seal – War on a Red Horse**

### **Revelation 6:3-4**

And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

The first weapon the Lord uses gives the earth what they desire the most, war. The people of the world must really love war, for they have always allowed their governments to cajole them into war. There always is a justification to go to war. Usually it is to take something which doesn't belong to them

## 6 The Seven Seals

causing the attacked nation to defend themselves. The American government used it against the Indians in the 1800s. Germany used it against Europe during World War II. Iraq used it against Kuwait. People must love war for it gives them a “*legal*” way to steal.

With the church out of the way, telling their governments that war is evil and etcetera, the governments of the world will have a heyday stealing from each other. At the same time the governments will be saying that they are really working for peace. Without the restraints of God, holding back the nations, the nations will have all out war.

The Antichrist will come on the scene as a man of peace just like the Persian Empire was at peace. The Empire of the Antichrist will probably start with an economic crisis where the Antichrist will create a one world currency that can only be accessed through ATM machines using an embedded chip. The Bible calls this the mark of the beast. The reign of the Antichrist probably will terminate when the kings of the east attack Israel. (Note: I use the word probably because when peering into the future and Bible prophecy we are looking through a glass darkly.<sup>15</sup> We need to be careful not to make any statements about the future that definitely say something will happen in a specific order. I realize that many preach that the rapture is definitely going to happen at any time now even before the rise of the Antichrist and I am constantly warned by the writings of the Apostle Paul that we are peering through a glass darkly.)

In your chain reference Bible you will see a link from Zechariah’s red horse to the red horse in Revelation. In both cases the red horse represents war. It is important for you to know when the Old Testament prophets were prophesying. This is important because their prophecies include who was king at the time, which empire was ruling the region at the time, and a little knowledge of what is considered ancient history. Thus before we begin looking at Zechariah, Daniel, Ezekiel and the other prophets I feel it is important for you to know these facts.

---

<sup>15</sup> 1 Corinthians 13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 6.3.1 History Outline

Prophets <sup>16</sup>	Major Event	Approx. Year	Bible Scripture
Elijah (Considered Enemy of Israel) Isaiah (Prophesied from the end of Uzziah’s reign to the 14 <sup>th</sup> year of Hezekiah’s reign) Jeremiah (Prophesied during final days of Judah) Hosea Joel? Anywhere from 830 B.C. - 400 B.C. <sup>17</sup> Amos Obadiah (Constituent of Elijah) Jonah (Preached to Nineveh which eventually captured Israel) Micah Zephaniah	Israel & Judah Divided into 2 Kingdoms	931 B.C. <sup>18</sup>	1 Kings 12:1-33
Nahum	Assyria captures Israel <sup>19</sup>	722 B.C.	2 Kings 17 - 2 Kings 18
Ezekiel Daniel (One of the Hebrew children captured by Nebuchadnezzar) Habakkuk	Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon captures Judah <sup>20</sup>	588 B.C.	2 Kings 25
Haggai Zechariah Malachi	Persia Captures Babylon.	539 B.C. <sup>21</sup>	Dan 5:1-31

16 The prophets listed during the divided kingdom were sometimes just for the northern kingdom Israel, or for the southern kingdom Judah or both.

17 “Joel, Book of,” *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia* Vol. 1 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975), “With only internal evidence, dating is the greatest problem of the book. Suggestion range from the 10<sup>th</sup> to the 2<sup>nd</sup> cen. B.C., 830 and 400 B.C.,” p933.

18 “Jeroboam,” *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia* Vol. 1 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975), p. 903.  
There is some discrepancy between sources as to the date that Jeroboam became king of Israel thus separating Israel and Judah.

19 “Assyria,” *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia* Vol. 1 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975) “Sargon II (722-705 B.C.) Seems to have been the son of Tiglath-pileser III. He tried to reproduce the reign of the great Sargon of Akkad. In 722 B.C. He was present at the fall of Samaria and deported more than 27,000 Israelites to cities in Assyria and Media.” p. 169.

20 “Nebuchadnezzar,” *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia* Vol. 2 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975), “By January of 588 Nebuchadnezzar and his army were besieging Jerusalem. (2 Kings 25:1, Jer. 39:1, Ezk. 24:1) The Babylonian Army had been capturing the fortified cities of Judah one by one, so that by the time the siege of Jerusalem was well under way only Lachish and Azekah remained. (Jer. 34:6-7),” p. 1189.

21 “Persia,” *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia* Vol. 2 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975), p. 1314.

## 6 The Seven Seals

Prophets	Major Event	Approx. Year	Bible Scripture
	Alexander the Great captures Persia.	330 B.C. <sup>22</sup>	
	The Greeks and Romans also took Jewish slaves for themselves causing the scattering of the Jews throughout Europe.	In the future for the Old Testament Prophets	

When studying the writings of the Old Testament prophets it is important to realize the political situation of the time when they were living, because when they prophesied many times there is mention of the current ruler, and there are some prophecies concerning current events, soon to happen events, and some events afar off. Many times you will see a mixture of events like Zechariah's first chapter talks about the current 70-year captivity, the scattering of the Jews, and the Antichrist. Some of this was currently happening during his time and other events have not happened yet. While he was prophesying the second temple was being built. Thus when he is prophesying about the temple being rebuilt, he was talking about the third temple that is going to be built during the reign of the Antichrist. The main point I am attempting to make is that when you read and study the Old Testament you need to be extremely cautious.

Zechariah 1:7-21

¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD showed me four carpenters.

22 "Greece," Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia Vol. 1 (Moody Press, Chicago, 1975), p. 733.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

The red horses that are speckled and white that are following the red horse see an entire world at peace. Throughout history that has never happened except after the flood until building the tower of Babel. The Antichrist will bring peace through deception to the world. After the Antichrist subdues three of the ten kingdoms, there will be peace until the kings of the east cross the Euphrates River and attack Israel.

### 6.3.2 The Four Horns that Scattered Israel and Judah

Verse 11 describes a world at rest without war. This will happen during the reign of the Antichrist. It has never happened throughout history. The seventy years refer to the seventy-year captivity of Judah by Babylon and is also a prophecy concerning the birth of Jesus Christ for they could refer to Daniel’s seventy weeks. Thus  $70 * 7 = 490$  would be correct from the time that Zechariah was writing. Look below at the table of the Persian Empire and see that 490 BC happens during the reign of Darius I. It was during the reign of Darius that the foundation of the temple was completed. (Ezra 4)

Thus reading the first chapter of Zechariah we see current events, the building of the second temple, the birth of Christ, Jerusalem as a capital, and the building of the third temple. All of this is done in a few verses! To understand Revelation and the prophecies of the Old Testament we need to have some knowledge of the history and an understanding of current events on a global basis.

Cyrus the Great ordered and provided funds for the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem, but the construction did not start for many years. Zechariah alludes to Israel becoming an independent nation. This happened in 1948 and Jerusalem became the capital of Israel July 30, 1980. This means that we are living in the time of prophecy since until the six-day war in 1967 Jerusalem was in the hands of the gentiles.

The Lord always fights for his chosen ones. When the Lord came to Jerusalem, he was fighting for his people. Although his people rejected their Saviour, he still fought for them. If the Lord came today, many Christians would reject him just as the Jews did. There is no difference between people today and people 2,000 years ago.

### 6.3.3 The Persian Empire <sup>23</sup>

Ruler	Date B.C.	Years Reigned
Cyrus The Great	539-530	9
Cambyses	530-522	8
Darius I	522-486	36
Xerxes I (Ahasuerus)	486-464	22
Artaxerxes I	464-423	41
Darius II	423-404	19
Artaxerxes II	404-359	45

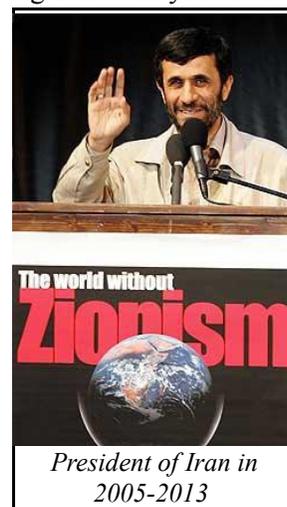
<sup>23</sup> Roland Kenneth Harrison, Introduction to the Old Testament, (William B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, 1969), p.193.

## 6 The Seven Seals

Ruler	Date B.C.	Years Reigned
Artaxerxes III	359-338	21
Arses	338-336	2
Darius III	336-331	5

I included the table of the kings of Persia to provide for you a reference and a time line of the writings of a number of the Old Testament prophets and the historical books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther who was a queen of Persia. The books of the Bible are not arranged in a chronological sequential order, but are arranged by groups. The prophets who lived during the days of the Persian Empire are: Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, and Zechariah. In their writings they tell us who was king and what year of the reign. Many times this helps us to have a clear understanding of the prophecy and the scripture. Now Persia is modern-day Iran that is continually making threats to wipe Israel off the face of the earth. Ancient Persia was truly a friend of Israel and they returned the Jews that Nebuchadnezzar took captive to Israel.

The main item in Zechariah's prophecy is the Lord building his house in Jerusalem. The second temple was built during the reign of Darius I which was destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D. The third temple will be built during the reign of the Antichrist. This is when the world is judged by the Lord when he reigns supreme in Jerusalem during the millennial reign. The reign of the gentiles is drawing to a close. The cup of the Lord's wrath against the wickedness of the gentile nations is about full. The Lord showed me before Bill Clinton was elected president that the next president of the United States was going to fill up the cup of the Lord's wrath against America. This nation is a fulfillment of prophecy of the wickedness abounding. America may be at ease, but the Lord is sore displeased with us. (Zechariah 1:15) Now in 2010 with Barack Obama as president, America has turned against Israel.



Bill Clinton, George Bush, and Barack Obama all push for a new world order and a one-world government. They are also pushing for a one-world currency that is accessed only through ATM machines. I will not say that Barack Obama is the Antichrist, but I will say that he is certainly pushing for the rise of a world leader who will unite the world in a single government. When I first wrote this each nation of Europe had their own currency, now they have the Euro which more and more countries are accepting as their currency.

The first two seals the Lord is riding on a white horse warring against the wickedness of the world with a red horse. Even the shores of America will come under attack. America is no longer safe when they are fighting against the creator of the universe. When you fight God, you lose! Also on September 11, 2001 the United States was attacked by the kings of the east! Any nation that supports Israel will continue to be attacked using terrorism and gorilla warfare. Barack Obama has already told the world that his administration will not give total support to Israel. He even wants to have open talks with Iran who has been preaching death to Israel. Just look at Mahmoud Ahmadinejad the Iranian president giving a speech in 2005 where he describes Israel wiped off of the map and vanishes from the pages of time.<sup>24</sup> Barack Obama is leading our country down the path to being a total enemy of God.

<sup>24</sup> "Mahmoud Ahmadinejad and Israel," *Wikipedia*, Mar. 17, 2010  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mahmoud\\_Ahmadinejad\\_and\\_Israel](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mahmoud_Ahmadinejad_and_Israel).

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 6.4 The Third Seal – Famine on a Black Horse

#### Revelation 6:5-6

And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

The third seal is famine upon the earth. We are hearing more about world famine now than ever before. But when the Lord pours out his wrath upon the earth, there is going to be massive famine throughout the world. The weather may destroy some crops now, but when the Lord fights against the wickedness of the world, very few crops will be grown.

#### Isaiah 14:26-32

This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent’s root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

Notice how Isaiah begins the burden with what the Lord has purposed for a wicked world. How his hand is stretched out against the wicked nations. Who can stop the judgment of the Lord? Who can prevent what the Lord has purposed? Who can even disannul what the Lord has purposed?

The news has been reporting about the Palestinians and their fight against Israel. This fight has been going on for centuries and they want Jerusalem for themselves. These are the same ones that David fought. You read about Gaza continually in the news and in the Bible. They have been fighting against God and his chosen people for thousands of years. Isaiah describes the same worldwide famine that is described in Revelation along with the famine and war. The cockatrice and the fiery flying serpent could be like modern day jet fighters.

Ezekiel was a contemporary of Daniel and Hezekiah. All of them were prophets during the Babylonian captivity and the Persian takeover of Babylon. Thus when you read their prophecies concerning Jerusalem as a capital city of Israel you need to remember that Jerusalem became the capital of Israel in 1980. Thus these prophets had to be talking about our current time! The famine during the tribulation will be extremely painful. There will even be cannibalism throughout the world! Ezekiel describes this in exquisite detail covering Ezekiel 5 – Ezekiel 7

#### Ezekiel 5:1-17

And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber’s razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

## 6 The Seven Seals

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 **Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.**

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

We know that Ezekiel must be talking about the great tribulation since he is describing a rebuilt temple and the debauchery of the time. As stated earlier in this study Ezekiel lived after the captivity of Jerusalem by Babylon. Israel was not to become a nation until 1948 AD and Jerusalem as the Capital in 1980. Thus the wickedness that Ezekiel is describing is yet to come. The famine that will come during the Great Tribulation will consume the whole world! This third seal of Revelation is a mighty indication about how bad the days during the reign of the Antichrist really will be.

All the above scripture describes how grievous the famine will be during the tribulation. Also during this time there will not only be a famine of food, but a famine of the Word of God. The Lord has called his saints home already, and there are no true Christians left to preach the word with power. The Christians who used to preach the word with power are enjoying the presence of the Lord.

### Amos 8:9-14

And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

After the Christians are gone, the marginal Christians will begin to seek the unadulterated Word of God, searching the whole world, and not be able to find it. Those who believe that there are some true Christians going to be left to evangelize the world after the rapture are in error. Just as there was none righteous left after God closed the door of Noah's ark, there will not be any righteous after the rapture. The 144,000 Jewish male virgins will become born again Hebrew Christians proclaiming the righteousness of Jesus Christ to a world consumed with wickedness and horror!

Even today there is a famine of the true Word! There are churches that are promoting socialism and total control by the government. There are churches that even have homosexual and lesbian preachers. How far has the Christian church fallen! The Bible is not preached anymore in numerous churches. There currently is a famine of God's Word!

## 6.5 The Forth Seal – Death and Hell Upon a Pale Horse

### Revelation 6:7-8

And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

The fourth seal is death with hell following. The rider of the fourth horse was given power to wipe out and kill 25% of the world. His weapons are war, which is the second seal, and famine, which is the third seal. A quarter of the entire world's population is going to be destroyed!

The major item is that “*hell*” follows the destruction. The word hell here is translated from the Greek word “*hades*” meaning the place of the dead.<sup>25</sup>

III. Upon opening the fourth seal, which John is commanded to observe, there appears another horse, of a pale colour. Here observe, 1. The name of the rider--*Death*, the king of terrors; the pestilence, which is death in its empire, death reigning over a place or nation, death on horseback, marching about, and making fresh conquests every hour. 2. The attendants or followers of this king of terrors--*hell*, a state of eternal misery to all those who die in their sins; and, in times of such a general destruction, multitudes go down unprepared into the valley of destruction. It is an awful thought, and enough to make the whole world to tremble, that eternal damnation immediately follows upon the death of an impenitent sinner.<sup>26</sup>

25 “86 haidēs” Strong’s Greek Dictionary, “haidēs hah'-dace from 1 (as negative particle) and 1492; properly, unseen, i.e. ‘Hades’ or the place (state) of departed souls:--grave, hell. see GREEK for 1 see GREEK for 1492”

26 Matthew Henry, Matthew Henry’s Commentary Vol 6 (Fleming H. Revell Co., Old Tappan, NJ), p. 1144.

## 6 The Seven Seals

Jesus described hades as being divided into two parts. One part is for the redeemed of the Lord, and another a place of torment. Luke uses the same word, 'hades' as John uses which was translated as hell in English.

### **Luke 16:19-26**

There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

When Jesus told about Lazarus and the rich man, he was telling people that there definitely is a place of torment for the unrepentant. The rich man became the beggar while Lazarus became the true rich man. The rich man ended up begging Lazarus for one single drop of water. This is the portion of hades that the dead will go to which are executed by the rider of the pale horse. Hell is following him, devouring up the dead!

Many commentators call the rich man and Lazarus a parable. All of Jesus' parables begin with them being declared as a parable. The rich man and Lazarus has no such declaration, thus making it a real event. Hell is a real place where the torment is eternal. Those who refuse the salvation of the Lord condemn themselves to an eternity of fire and brimstone where they will end up begging for a single drop of water.

Isaiah tells us that hell is enlarging itself without measure. Hell is continually growing larger and larger to accommodate all of the wicked who are enjoying the pleasures of sin for a season. The world is filled with people who do not want or desire the salvation of the Lord. They are too busy enjoying life to even consider their final destiny. Those who refuse Jesus refuse salvation and have chosen hell for eternity. Are you one of the many who is causing hell to enlarge?

### **Isaiah 5:13-30**

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

**14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.**

**15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:**

**16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.**

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses’ hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Hell enlarges its borders without measure to hold all of the wicked who choose it over heaven. The fire of hell is going to devour the enemies of God. Those who have spent a lifetime fighting the precepts of the Lord are going to find themselves consumed by the lake of fire.

There are those who say, “A loving God will not send you to hell.” Or else they say, “I’m not *that bad*, everybody does it.” These are the same excuses that children use, and adults use the same excuses to negate their actions. They do not realize that their actions will be their judge. Their actions will send them to the lake of fire. No matter what excuse they use to justify their actions, they will find their actions indicting them. When they refused the redemption of Jesus Christ, they have chosen hell over heaven. There used to be a talk show host here in Philadelphia who even boasted that he would not want to go to heaven with all of those holy-roller Christians. I know several people who boast about not wanting to spend eternity in heaven. Those who reject Jesus Christ have chosen an eternity in the lake of fire and brimstone!

## 6.6 The Fifth Seal – Tribulation Saints Executed

### Revelation 6:9-11

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

These are the saints who come to the Lord during the great tribulation. They inquire when the Lord is going to avenge their blood. The saints, who are raptured, don’t worry about the outcome of the world. They don’t fret about the Lord avenging their enemies, for they know that the Lord has everything worked out according to his plan.

## 6 The Seven Seals

Although there is a famine of the Word of God during the tribulation, there are numerous saints who come to the Lord after the rapture. Many of these are those who rejected the message of the Lord's salvation prior to the rapture. When they see the fulfillment of all the prophecies, they turn their hearts over to the Lord. They refuse both to worship and take the mark of the beast causing them to be executed as enemies of the state.

When they inquire of the Lord concerning the vengeance of their execution, the Lord replies that there are others who must also suffer like they before he avenges the executions of his saints. The Lord is long suffering and before he closes the door, all of those who are going to come to him will before the door is permanently shut.

This portion of scripture infers that only those who are willing to be martyred during the tribulation will be saved. During this period of history, the blood of the Christian will flow for the testimony of Jesus Christ. Those who refuse to take the mark of the beast will be executed. Anybody who takes the mark of the beast will live, but will end up burning in hell. Christians today don't have such a drastic choice, but they also must wholeheartedly serve the Lord or they will be spewed out like the Laodicean Church. Moses told them that there is only one Lord and he is the avenger.

### **Deuteronomy 32:39-43**

See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

We think the times are bad now, but we have not seen anything like the great depression. We are on the precipice of the fulfillment of Biblical prophecy. We are seeing more nations accept the Euro as their currency. We are seeing the threats by Iran against Israel. We are seeing the beginning of a global economic collapse which will initiate the rise of the Antichrist. The technology is in place that will enable the Internet banking system with embedded chips that will include GPS (Global Positioning System) so that the government will know where you are at all times. Death with hell following is the reward for all who worship the Antichrist like many worship Barack Obama. The tribulation saints will be the only voice raised against the Antichrist and he will have them executed.

The current President of the United States, Barack Obama, adores the worship of his followers. He may not be the Antichrist, but he sure is pushing for the rise of the Antichrist and a single world currency. The economic collapse of the United States along with the collapse of other nations will initiate the rise of the Antichrist and the **New World Order**. This economic collapse is currently being engineered by the world banks and world leaders. Already there is an new bill in the Senate for the creation of a national ID card with a biochip. You will not be able to get a job, use your bank account, or any other item that requires currency without this card. This is the precursor to the **mark of the beast!** Currently the total national debt of the United States on March 13, 2010 is approximately \$12,600,600,000,000.<sup>27</sup> This makes that every man, woman, and child each owes approximately \$40,797 based on the estimated U.S. population of 308,860,508.<sup>28</sup> With this current debt that is growing rapidly where the annual interest

---

27 U.S. National Debt Clock, Mar. 13, 2010, <<http://www.usdebtclock.net/>>.

28 U.S. Census Bureau, Mar. 13, 2010, <<http://www.census.gov/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

for 2009 was approximately \$383,071,060,815.42<sup>29</sup> means that each individual in the United States owes \$1,240.27 just to pay the interest on last years debt.

Greece, Spain, Portugal, Ireland, and other countries are collapsing under their debt<sup>30</sup> and this is not just a U.S. economic crisis, but a worldwide meltdown which is leading to the initiation of the financial collapse that will inaugurate the Antichrist.



*Penniless Uncle Sam*

### **The financial system in America is on the edge of default**

By Bob Chapman

The dramatic and costly undertow of deflation continues unabated, as government via fiscal policy and the Federal Reserve, by creating money and credit out of thin air, proceed to overpower this deflation with massive inflation.

Unbeknownst to most the Fed and the Treasury have been maintaining this program for the past several years, accompanied by most major countries, all of which have taken the path of least resistance rather than address the underlying problems.

The current stage of problems had to be addressed 2-1/2 years ago in what has become known as a credit crisis. This continuing crisis has been accompanied by 22-1/8% current unemployment that has resulted in a perpetual fall in tax revenues and a resultant enlargement of government deficits. We might add that this condition is being experienced by many countries worldwide, which followed America’s leadership into this terrible financial and economic morass. These policies have led to massive sovereign debt policies, a hangover of the policies of 1933 and 1971.

The financial system in America is on the edge of default. A recent poll found that 92% of those surveyed wanted to unseat their current representative or Senator in Washington and only 21% believed that government enjoyed the consent of the governed. It’s very obvious people are not happy with the political, economic and financial situation presently. Eighty percent believe that government is enmeshed in partisan infighting. Not only between parties, but within parties as well. Politicians are very aware of these numbers and are frantic to get reelected. The public has recoiled in disgust. People are demanding that the power of government be curbed. People are sick and tired of paid off corrupt politicians, more than half of whom have been in office for more than ten years.<sup>31</sup>

Is it any wonder that the Antichrist will execute those who speak out against him and his policies? We are living on the edge where the Antichrist will rise and rule for seven years. With the world economy on the edge of total failure, the Antichrist can come to power at any moment. The Antichrist will come to power through a worldwide economic meltdown. That meltdown seems imminent.

29 U.S. Treasury Department, Mar. 13, 2010, <[http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/reports/ir/ir\\_expense.htm](http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/reports/ir/ir_expense.htm)>.

30 Eoin Blackwell, “A\$ Hits 13-year high against euro,” *The Sydney Morning Herald*, Mar. 12, 2010, <<http://news.smh.com.au/breaking-news-business/a-hits-13year-high-against-euro-20100312-q3h6.html>>.

Bob Chapman, “The Financial System in America Is On The Edge of Default,” *Centre for Research on Globalization*, Mar. 14, 2010, <<http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=18105>>

31 Bob Chapman, “The Financial System in America Is On The Edge of Default,” *Centre for Research on Globalization*, Mar. 14, 2010, <<http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=18105>>

## 6 The Seven Seals

The stock market crash of 1929 which initiated the Great Depression caused Franklin Roosevelt to be elected president. He made numerous promises and created numerous agencies to alleviate the depression and many preachers considered Roosevelt as the Antichrist. History shows that he wasn't the Antichrist, but he came to power after a worldwide economic collapse. We are facing an economic collapse that is capable of bringing the Antichrist prophesied in the Bible. It is my impression that Barack Obama and others are engineering a worldwide economic collapse which will bring the Antichrist to power.

### 6.7 The Sixth Seal – Giant Earthquake, Sun Darkened, and Moon Turns Blood Red

#### Revelation 6:12-17

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

The sixth seal is the final judgment of all of the wicked including the Antichrist and all of his henchmen. All of the leaders of the world will try to hide themselves from the Lord. They will even attempt to hide themselves in caves, bunkers and whatever stronghold they can find. The judgment is so great that it asks who shall be able to stand?

Jesus and the Old Testament prophets both refer to the day of the Lord as the judgment of the wicked.

Here Jesus is instructing his disciples that the end is going to be some time off. In other words, there are going to be empires after the Romans, and there will be earthquakes and famines all over the world. Throughout history many preachers have used wars and natural disasters to cajole their congregation into believing that the last days are at hand. I have heard some preachers claim that the rapture could happen this very night! Jesus warned us that there would be wars, kingdoms, and calamities before the end. It is imperative for us to view all of the prophecy concerning the last days.

As time goes on and technology increases the day of the Lord is coming closer and closer. We now have the technology to embed chips in people that contain GPS, identification, bank accounts, and credit card accounts. Thus the government can track everything that you do, and where you are. Presently, the technology is available to fulfill Bible prophecy. The only thing missing is a one world government which is in the works! How close are we to the rapture? I cannot tell you, but I advise you to be ready when the trumpet blows and the saints are called up yonder. Will you hear the trumpet call and rise to meet the Lord in the air, or will you be one of the many who totally miss the call and remain here? The choice is yours to either choose to be a saint of the Lord's, or a follower of the world and the Antichrist.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 6.7.1 Joel’s Prophecy

The Old Testament Prophet Joel tells us not only about the outpouring of the Holy Ghost, but of the last days and the judgment of the earth. He gives us more details about the sun and the moon.

#### Joel 2:30-32

30 And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

Joel describes how the sun will diminish and the moon will reflect what looks like blood red. The sun is what some call a breeder reactor and is constantly growing until it goes out. This is called a super-nova<sup>32</sup>. The Wikipedia article describes several kinds of supernovae including something like what Joel is describing. Here we see God decreasing the sun’s power without the explosion!

Joel 2 closes with the statement that whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be delivered. Jesus is our deliverer, and when you pray in Jesus name you are calling upon the name of the Lord.

Joel 3 is a continuation of chapter 2 and a combination of prophecies, some of which have occurred and some that include a description of Armageddon. To fully understand Joel 3 you need to have some knowledge of history to rightly determine what has already occurred and what is yet to happen.

#### Joel 3:1-21

1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all

---

32 “Supernova” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supernova), Mar. 11, 2001 <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Supernova>>.

## 6 The Seven Seals

the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

### 6.7.2 Synopsis of Joel 3

Verse	Event	Fulfilled
1	Captivity of Israel 597 B.C. by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon 1948 A.D. Israel became a nation after 2545 years 1980 A.D. Jerusalem Becomes Capital of Israel	Yes
2	Armageddon	No
3-6	Jewish Slaves  Jews were taken into bondage and made slaves by the Babylonians, Greeks, Romans, Crusaders, and others throughout history causing them to be scattered throughout Europe, Middle East, and Asia.  The surrounding neighbors of Tyre, Zidon, and the Palestinians sold Jewish children to the Greeks, Egyptians, and others. They also stole valuables from the Temple.  The Lord asks what will they pay for the Jewish children and valuables.	Yes
7-8	Jews Return to Israel  In 1948 the Jews returned to Israel.  The Sabeans <sup>33</sup> are Arabs who are currently involved in the slave trade. <sup>34</sup> The prophet Joel tells us that when the Jews return to Israel that they	Yes

33 "Sabeans," *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, Vol 2, 1975, p. 1495.

34 Jihad Watch, "Fitzgerald: Social justice in Islam," May 16, 2006, Mar. 14, 2010, <<http://www.jihadwatch.org/2006/05/fitzgerald-social-justice-in-islam.html>>.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

Verse	Event	Fulfilled
	will sell Palestinian, Zidon, and Tyre residents to the Sabean slave traders. I cannot find any documentation concerning this practice though the Arabs are currently involved in the slave trade.	
9-14	Description of the Battle of Armageddon	No
15	Sun and Moon Darkened	No
16	Lord attacks with his Army of Saints	No
17-21	Millennial Reign	No

The Pentecostal movement began on New Years Eve 1901 in a girls school run by Rev. Charles Parham. This is considered by many to be the start of the latter rain and the Pentecostal movement.

Following the miraculous healing of their son, Parham and his wife Sarah moved to Topeka in 1898 and opened the Bethel Healing home, a socially active Christian center with a mission not unlike today’s Teen Challenge centers. They preached to sinners, taught a crisis view of sanctification, prayed for the sick, rescued prostitutes, helped the homeless, established employment and orphanage services, published the *Apostolic Faith* paper and opened a short-term Bible school.

Parham, along with several other ministers, became interested in signs and wonders and the baptism in the Holy Ghost to evangelize the world. Some distinguishing New Testament experience or sign, he believed, would allow the believer to know when he or she had experienced the Baptism.

Historian Gary McGee called the ideas “radical strategy” for reaching the world; and the more Parham studied the views of others who accepted the strategy, the more he made it part of his own teaching.

Parham believed that proof of his tongues theories came after he set up the Bethel Bible School in a rented mansion dubbed “Stone’s Folly” in west Topeka.

Urging his students to study the Scriptures for the evidence of the baptism in the Holy Spirit, Parham left on a preaching trip to Kansas City. When he returned, the students were convinced that speaking in tongues is the initial physical evidence of the experience, citing Acts 2 as the authority.

One of the students, Agnes Ozman, asked Parham to lay hands on her and pray that she would receive the Acts 2 experience. She later wrote, “As hands were laid upon my head, the Holy Spirit fell upon me, and I began to speak in tongues, glorifying God. I talked several languages.” The ecstatic Ozman added, “It was as though rivers of living water were proceeding from my innermost being.”

Within a few days more than a dozen, including Parham, had spoken in tongues. The conclusion was that they had been baptized in the Holy Spirit, just as the 120 experienced on the Day of Pentecost.

The press and churches scoffed at Parham’s claims that God was restoring New Testament gifts and experiences. Some branded the group as fanatical, crazy over religion and even demon possessed.

But J. Roswell Flower, one of the founders of the Assemblies of God, looked back some 40 years later and called the Topeka conclusion a “most momentous decision.”

## 6 The Seven Seals

Flower noted that believers had spoken in tongues throughout the previous 19 centuries but had not associated it with the fullness of the Spirit. Flower said, “These students had deduced from God’s Word that in apostolic times, the speaking in tongues was considered to be the initial physical evidence of a person’s having received the baptism in the Holy Spirit (See Acts 10:46—‘For they heard them speak with tongues....’).”

“It was this decision which has made the Pentecostal movement of the Twentieth Century,” Flower added.

The Parham era in Topeka lasted about 2 years, and as things began to wind down a few weeks after Agnes Ozman experienced her personal Pentecost, Parham’s ministry seemed to be in decline. The school closed its doors, and Parham subsequently conducted meetings here and there with limited success.<sup>35</sup>

The apostle Peter began his first sermon by quoting Joel. The first century saints believed that Jesus return was imminent. When Jesus was crucified everything became dark during the daytime. Though Joel was describing the Battle of Armageddon, the apostles believed that this prophecy had already happened.

### Acts 2:14-21

¶But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

When Peter preached his first sermon on Pentecost many thought that the Apostles were drunk with new wine. Peter used Joel to open his sermon telling them that they have killed their savior and that this is the outpouring of the Holy Ghost that was prophesied by Joel. The audience also witnessed the great earthquake and the darkness on the day they crucified Jesus Christ. Thus the Apostles and many Jews thought that they were living in the last days. The Apostles were looking for the imminent return of Jesus Christ.

## 6.8 144,000 Israeli Tribulation Saints and Many Others

### Revelation 7:1-3

And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

35 Wayne Warner, Assemblies of God 49<sup>th</sup> General Council, “The Birthplace of the Pentecostal Movement,” Aug. 7, 2001, Mar. 14, 2010, <[http://www.ag.org/top/events/General\\_Council\\_2001/20010807\\_01b\\_birthplace.cfm](http://www.ag.org/top/events/General_Council_2001/20010807_01b_birthplace.cfm)>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,  
3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

The seventh chapter opens with the angels holding back the destruction that is warranted until the saints of the Lord are sealed. These saints are Jewish virgins, 12,000 from each of the twelve tribes of Israel. Throughout the Bible, God has never reigned down judgment until his saints were taken care of. Prime examples of this are Noah and the Ark, the rescue of Lot and his family prior to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the protection of the saints during the Babylonian Captivity of Judah. Prior to the punishment of the earth by the Lord and his saints, the 144,000 Jewish saints are sealed in their foreheads. This is a resemblance of the passover in Exodus.

### Revelation 7:4-8

And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and forty and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

There is greater detail about these saints in Revelation 14. These are special saints during the tribulation that will realize that Jesus Christ is truly their Lord and savior. These appear to be like 144,000 Rev. Billy Grahams or Rev. Billy Sundays. These are special preachers who have the true fire of the Lord.

### Revelation 14:1-5

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Now there are some as the Jehovah's Witnesses who try to say that only 144,000 will be saved and I have had some fun when their preachers came to visit me and I asked them which tribe of Israel did they belong to. The debate was quite stimulating and kept me on my toes. Of course we departed knowing that we were not going to change each others minds. This is one of the great dangers of taking scripture out of context to create a doctrine contrary to the rest of the Bible.

### Revelation 7:9-17

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and

## 6 The Seven Seals

palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

Here we see a description of the tribulation saints who came out of the great tribulation. They spend eternity in God's throne room giving honor and praise to their redeemer and savior. Notice that these saints are without number and come from every nation on earth. It could be that these tribulation saints are the result of the preaching of the 144,000.

Here we see a total devotion to God and likewise a devotion from God healing and taking care of them for all eternity. We see the total bliss of the redeemed and the eternal life that they have.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets



### Revelation 8:1-6

**A**nd when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

When the seventh seal was broken there was silence in heaven for one half hour. The seals are the cover of the book. They give enough information to entice you to open the book and read more. The first page of any book is the title page; the seven trumpets represent the title page and table of contents of a modern book. Also the seven trumpets herald the forthcoming events. These trumpets are announcing the arrival of the great tribulation and the demise of the wicked who worship the Antichrist and his master Satan.

The throne room in heaven is set up the same as the tabernacle in the wilderness was set up. The golden altar in the tabernacle was for burning incense, and the golden altar in heaven is for offering incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

### Exodus 30:1-10

And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of shittim wood* shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

The altar of incense was for a perpetual offering before the Lord. Its importance is also in its position, which is directly in front of the veil. There were specific requirements for offering incense upon the altar, one being no strange fire.

### Leviticus 10:1-2

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

Some have asked me why their prayers aren't answered? People who aren't Christian think God is dead because he refuses to answer their requests the way they want. When a person prays after the lusts of his heart, his prayers are not going to be answered satisfactorily, or else it will seem to him that his prayers are just bouncing off the ceiling. This is an example of offering strange fire.

The incense offered in heaven are the prayers of the saints who are seeking the will of the Lord Jesus Christ, and not their own. These are the prayers that are offered as a perpetual offering before the Lord. Those who pray amiss are heaping fire upon themselves for they are offering strange fire.

The same censer which holds the prayers of the saints is cast down to the earth filled with fire. The same as Nadab and Abihu were killed with fire, the ones who offer strange fire are heaping condemnation to themselves. Their prayers are returned with fire from the Lord! Thus you need to be extremely careful what you pray.

Many who pray wonder why their prayers are not answered or why God appears silent. James has the answer.

### James 4:1-3

From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

Thus a Christian needs to be careful about what he is requesting. I once had a soldier who worked for me who got inebriated every night and every morning he had a hangover. He attempted to tell me that he was really repenting and could I pray that his hangover would end. I knew better and I told

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

him that the hangover was a blessing for it is God’s way of telling you that you are wrecking your body by getting drunk every night and now you have to suffer the consequences. I also answered and told him since I knew that this was God’s way that if I pray, I would pray for a greater hangover so that you would remember when you are tempted tonight to go to the club. Of course he did not want me to pray for his hangover.

When you pray amiss you may be heaping coals of fire upon your head. Notice that the same censor that is filled with the prayers of the saints offering a sweet savor to the Lord is also hurled down to the earth with coals of fire. What fills the censor when you pray?

### 7.1 The First Trumpet – Hail and Fire Mingled With Blood

#### Revelation 8:7

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

The devastation described by the first trumpet is awesome. When the cup of the Lord's wrath is completely full, the citizens of the earth are going to receive their just reward. Presently, we are seeing the destruction of the mid-west by the flooding of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. One commentator described it as a new great lake. The main thing is that this is mild compared to the first trumpet.

The first trumpet is hail and fire mixed with blood. When the Lord judged Egypt in the time of Moses he used the same judgment! Fire and hail will descend upon the wicked of the earth.

#### Exodus 9:23-26

And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

The results of the Lord's judgment upon Egypt was the utter destruction of plant life. Also fire ran along the ground burning everything in it's path. Thus if the hail didn't destroy the crops, the fire finished the job. Finally, all living creatures in the field, were smote (killed) by the hail.

During the tribulation, not just one country will receive the wrath of the Lord, but the entire earth will feel his wrath! One third of all the forests will be destroyed, and **all** grain will be destroyed.

A number of theologians believe that Job is the oldest book in the Bible. God asks Job if he has seen the hail that is stored for the last days. The Lord has planned for the Great Tribulation from the very beginning of creation. He knows Satan, his enemy, and knows what his enemy even plans to do. You cannot fight God and win. The world is fighting a losing battle against God without even knowing that they have already lost the war!

#### Job 38:22-23

Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

The Lord always has a plan to protect his own. He doesn't reign utter destruction on his own, but on the enemies of his own. Psalm 18 shows how the Lord takes care of those who love him.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

### Psalms 18

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said, I will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.  
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.  
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.  
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.  
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.  
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.  
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.  
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.  
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.  
46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.  
47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.  
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.  
49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.  
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and showeth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

When I was in the US Army there was a saying that the Army takes care of its own. This proved not to be an accurate statement. But when you are in the Lord’s Army you will find that the Lord is continually looking after you. Truly the Lord takes care of his own! The hail and fire is coming upon every-one who worships Satan, the Antichrist, or any supporter or endorser of the Antichrist.

## 7.2 The Second Trumpet – 1/3 of the Sea Becomes Blood Destroying 1/3 of All Sea Life and Sinking 1/3 of the Ships

### Revelation 8:8-9

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;  
9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

The sounding of the first trumpet resulted in the destruction of **all** crops and 1/3 of the forests. The sounding of the second trumpet destroys a third part of the fish, the density of the sea changes to blood causing the sinking of 1/3 of the ships.

This also happened to the Egyptians when Moses had Aaron spread his rod over the waters of Egypt.

### Exodus 7:19-25

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.  
20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.  
21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

The people during the reign of the Pharaohs in Egypt have the same attitude toward the judgments of the Lord as they have today. Seeing the destruction of American farm land, and the destruction of the food producing areas of the country, people cannot bring themselves to believe that a "loving" God could do this to them. They refuse to accept that God, who is righteous and supreme, would judge the sin of a nation who has rejected his precepts. A recent poll indicated 18% of the people believe that the drought in the South Eastern States, hurricane Katrina, and the floods in the mid west are the result of God's anger at the sinfulness of America. (*Sorry, but I do not have a footnote for the poll.*) There was record snowfall in February 2010 with 20 inches falling on Washington D.C.<sup>36</sup> Everything that has been happening to our nation is a result of our nations love for lasciviousness, debauchery, adultery, fornication, abortions, murderers, and etcetera.

The people living during the age of Moses are no different than those today. No matter how God tries to get their attention, they refuse to heed the signs of the times. They decide to put their faith in sinful man rather than the one true God. When God starts to pour out his wrath, they harden their hearts all the more. The people today are hardening their hearts against the Lord and have chosen to worship a Satanist named Barack Hussein Obama!<sup>37</sup> There are many in America who worship a man who will promote the rise of the Antichrist. America needs to wake up and turn from their wicked ways if they want deliverance from God's judgment. Are you blind to God's judgment like the Egyptians were blind? Can't you see the record storms as God's judgment upon a wicked and perverse nation?

During the reign of Ahab, Elijah under the guidance of the Lord, caused it to stop raining for three years. If the leaders would have repented, God would have provided them a solution for the drought. But Ahab considered Elijah and God to be his enemy just like the politicians and the judiciary consider God and the born-again Christians to be their enemy. America has chosen to be God's enemy and is suffering the consequences for her rebellion against the creator of the universe.

### 1 Kings 17:1

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

After three years has expired Elijah meets Ahab and Elijah is deemed to be the Enemy of Israel. The true enemy was really Ahab, who was the king of Israel, but he thought that his wickedness was righteousness. The same is true today, the leaders of our country are calling themselves righteous in the face of their own wickedness. Look at Dan Rostenkowski, the Congressman from Illinois, who has made the hearings of his case with stealing from the house post office secret from the American people. The wicked have always called themselves good and righteous, even after they are caught in their wickedness.

---

36 Brian K. Sullivan, "Washington Readies for Second Blast as Snow Moves Toward NYC," Bloomberg News Feb. 9, 2010, Mar 29, 2010 <<http://www.bloomberg.com/apps/news?pid=20601087&sid=aabf.8bRlxA>>.

37 P.J. Gladnick, "Obama Worship Goes Into Overdrive as 100-Day Mark Approaches," Newsbusters.org Apr. 25, 2009, Mar. 29, 2010 <<http://www.newsbusters.org/blogs/p-j-gladnick/2009/04/25/obama-worship-goes-overdrive-100-day-mark-approaches>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 1 Kings 18:1-2

1 And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

### 1 Kings 18:16-18

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

When the leadership of a country decides that to reject the precepts of the Lord, and the majority of the citizens follow the leader causing the country to be judged by the Lord. Ahab believed that his wickedness was righteousness, just like the leaders of America believe! We have seen presidents who have total disdain for the born-again Christian and Jesus Christ. We have seen presidents who lived in lasciviousness and having sex with multiple women. John Kennedy, Richard Nixon, Bill Clinton are examples. Others had other sins that they used to propel the nation into wickedness. Our current president, Barack Hussein Obama is using every trick possible to bankrupt the United States which will promote the rise of the Antichrist. As a nation we are heading deeper into the depths of sin and degradation than ever before. Many Christians thought the 1960s were bad, but the path we are on today is far worse! We have a president who loves the enemies of God’s chosen people Israel. Barack Obama is causing the United States to be the enemy of God!

A Blog for Sarah Palin posted the following:

Let’s cut to the chase here: Barack Obama, and most of the Marxist-democrat party have little or no use for Israel or the Jewish people. Since Jimmy Carter, another terrorist sympathizer, and well known anti-Semite, the democrat party has been hostile toward Israel and the Jewish people, but they tried to hide it from American Jews.<sup>38</sup>

Big Journalism posted the following article on March 25, 2010:

Israeli Prime Minister Binyamin Netanyahu was in the U.S. and met with Barack Obama in the White House, but you won’t find any photos of Netanyahu with Obama on the wire services. There aren’t any. Obama wouldn’t allow it. *Politico* reported: *But the meetings were shrouded in unusual secrecy, in part because U.S. officials, who just ten days earlier called the surprise announcement of new housing in East Jerusalem an ‘insult’ and an ‘affront,’ made sure to reward Netanyahu with a series of small snubs: There were no photographs released from the meeting, and no briefing for the press.*

He bows to the Saudi king, he shakes hands warmly with his “amigo” Chavez, but he won’t be seen with the leader of the only democracy in the Middle East, and our only reliable ally there.

And this comes after he has put unprecedented strain on the U.S./Israel alliance by pressuring Israel for allowing Jews to build homes on Jewish land, and blaming Israel for the conflict with the Palestinians Muslims.

38 Gary, “Sarah Palin Slams Impotent And Anti-Semitic Barack Obama Over His Incoherent Iran Policy And Jihad Against Israel,” *US For Palin* Mar. 31, 2010, Mar. 31, 2010

<<http://sarahpalininternetcoalitionblogger.blogspot.com/2010/03/sarah-palin-slams-impotent-and-anti.html>>.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

Obama is not a passive, weak or naive player in the Muslim/Jewish conflict. He was wet-nursed on Jew-hatred. He grew up in a Muslim country and studied the Koran. He knows what is prescribed for the Jews in Islam. He knows that the Koran says that the Jews are the Muslims' worst enemies (5:82) and that "ignominy shall be their portion wheresoever they are found" (3:112).

He knows that Islamic tradition records Muhammad saying:

*The last hour would not come unless the Muslims will fight against the Jews and the Muslims would kill them until the Jews would hide themselves behind a stone or a tree and a stone or a tree would say: Muslim, or the servant of Allah, there is a Jew behind me; come and kill him; but the tree Gharqad would not say, for it is the tree of the Jews.*

He must know all this, and yet has never renounced it. On the contrary, he embraces it, calling upon us to "respect" Islam.

I am staggered by the speed with which Obama has sought to undermine the Jewish people. But knowing what I know of him after my three years of investigation for the book I wrote with Robert Spencer, *The Post-American Presidency: The Obama Administration's War on America*, I expected nothing different. In the summer of 2008, I trekked to Florida to warn the *alter cockers* who were seduced by the idea of Obama, but to no avail: my voice and the voices of those like me are kept neatly tucked away in the blog box.

But now here we are. Jews may then have tried to avoid Obama's anti-Semitism, but they cannot now avoid the consequences of avoiding Obama's anti-Semitism. He has unleashed an evil in this world the extent of which we are only now beginning to see. He has made the world safe for haters and killers. The post-World War II peace was no accident; it was a direct result of American hegemony. But now he is following the European lead and unraveling it. Europe learned the wrong lessons from the war and the Holocaust. The lesson that Europe decided to take from Auschwitz was that everything was caused by nationalism. European leaders decided that therefore what they really needed was a European Union that would obviate their need for nationalism and prevent another Auschwitz.<sup>39</sup>

As more Christians wake up to the administration's war on Israel more will realize that President Obama has caused our nation to become enemies of God. Those who curse Israel God will curse, and those who bless Israel will be blessed by God. Here we see where God blesses Abraham, and also where Israel is the chosen son.

### **Genesis 12:3**

And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

### **Psalm 135:4**

For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

Any nation who curses Israel is cursed. President Obama has chosen to curse Israel thus causing the reciprocal effect of being cursed by God. When we have chosen to be an enemy of Israel we have chosen to be an enemy of God!

---

39 Pamela Geller, "Barack Hussein Obama II's War Against Israel," *Big Journalism*, Mar. 25, 2010, Apr. 2, 2010, <<http://bigjournalism.com/pgeller/2010/03/25/barack-hussein-obama-iis-war-against-israel/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Elijah called for a gathering of all of the prophets of Satan which ate at Jezebel’s table. Elijah was commanded by God to show the wicked who had the real power and strength, either God or the gods of men. Many are worshiping the gods of men today. They kneel at the altar of sex, debauchery, adultery, politician and movie star worship, and et cetera, each offering strange fire. Their reward is coming when God casts his judgment upon the wicked.

### 1 Kings 18:19-46

Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have* done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.  
41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.  
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,  
43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.  
44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.  
45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.  
46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Even after a three year drought, the Lord showed his power to all of the people, you would think that the people would consider their ways and turn to the Lord, but the opposite happened with Jezebel attempting to kill the righteous prophet and also trying to kill God in the process. America is in the process of doing the same with the casting into prisons men and women who seek to do the will of the Father. Look at those who are members of Operation Rescue. When they protest in the streets they are cast into prison, but when the wicked close down Broad Street for a protest the Police are there to protect their rights to protest.

### 1 Kings 19:1-2

And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.  
2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

Elijah was one of the two prophets who did not die. Enoch and Elijah are the two prophets who never saw death. Thus, Jezebel's message was never accomplished. Jezebel could not kill the prophet! All of her efforts were futile.

### II Kings 2:1-11

And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.  
2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.  
3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.  
4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.  
5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.  
6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.  
7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. **And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.**

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

Elisha desired to have a double portion of the Lord’s spirit. We read in the Bible where Elijah was running and hiding from his enemies. Elisha never ran and hid from anyone. Elisha was truly seeking the true gifts of God. He was not seeking for the desires of the flesh, but for the true spiritual gifts that only can come from God. As Christians we also should be seeking for the same spiritual gifts and continue to seek a greater portion of the Holy Ghost on a daily basis. The more of the Lord’s spirit we have the greater our strength will be. Paul told the Ephesians to be **strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.** (Ephesians 6:10) We need to continue to grow in the Lord to be able to withstand all of the temptations that are hurled at us.

### 7.3 The Third Trumpet – 1/3 of Fresh Water Becomes Wormwood Killing Many

#### Revelation 8:10-11

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

The sounding of the first trumpet brought about the destruction of the grain, the major food source of the earth. The sounding of the second trumpet turns the oceans into blood destroying 1/3 of the sea life and also sinking 1/3 of all the world's ships. Now with the sounding of the third trumpet 1/3 of the world's drinking water is destroyed, causing many to become sick and die! Many will think they are immune to this plague, but when the waters of Egypt were cursed even the water in urns became affected. Thus when God curses 1/3 of all of the drinking water, even the water that is processed through the water filtration systems will be made bitter. There is nothing that man can do that will deter God’s judgments.

In Deuteronomy, Moses admonished the children of Israel of the curses to those who disregard the precepts of the Lord. The world has a total disregard for anything from the Lord. They have totally rejected the Lord and his righteousness, conversely, the world will pay the consequences.

#### Deuteronomy 29:18-25

Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

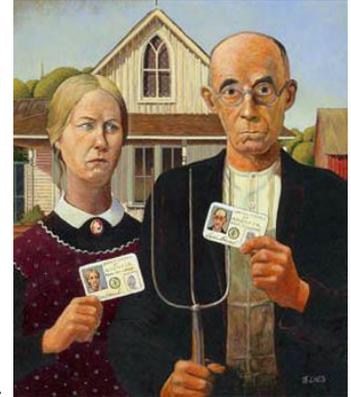
come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

Examining these verses reveals the heart of God to those who adamantly refuse to adhere to his righteousness and his divine gift of salvation. These curses are the same as the curses described in The Revelation of Jesus Christ. When the world is totally filled with sin, Jesus will become the world's judge. He gave them the chance by being their saviour, but when they refuse his salvation, he becomes their judge. Then the curses mentioned in the Bible will be fulfilled. Men had the chance to heed the admonition of the Lord, but they refused.



*American Gothic Spoof*

Jeremiah prophesied about the end times and of the anger of the Lord upon the earth. The world is filled with false prophets prophesying peace and prosperity just before their fall. I realize that many political leaders have preached peace and prosperity in the past, but with the current technical ability like GPS, Internet, electronic banking, embedded computer chips, and etcetera we are much closer to the fulfillment of prophecy. Currently, March 2010, there is a bill in the Senate that proposes a national ID card that contains a biochip.<sup>40</sup> You will not be able to do anything without receiving this ID card. You will not be able to get a job, access your bank account, and etcetera. Probably, those who refuse to get this ID card will lose their job! This national ID card is the precursor of the mark of the beast. Our government along with all of the other governments are marching full steam ahead toward a one world government run by the Antichrist, the false prophet, and Satan.

### **Jeremiah 23:7-20**

Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies:

40 "National ID Card Being Considered By Senators," Mar. 10, 2010, Mar. 21, 2010

<<http://biggovernment.com/capitolconfidential/2010/03/10/national-id-card-being-considered-by-senators/>>.

"American Gothic Spoof" <<http://www.examiner.com/article/tsa-delays-enforcing-real-id-act-until-2011>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

Jeremiah begins with describing the repopulation of Israel by the dispersed Jews throughout Europe and Asia. After World War II Israel became a nation in 1948. Jews from Germany, Poland, Ukraine, Russia, and etcetera came and created modern Israel. This is a fulfillment of divine prophecy and the beginning of the time before the rise of the Antichrist. Since 1948 we have seen the cold war, the fall of the Soviet Union, computers in almost every home, the Internet, electronic banking, cell phones, GPS systems in cars and cell phones, and etcetera. We have all of the technology required to fulfill all of the prophecies described in Revelation.

I remember as a child watching Star Trek on television in the 1960’s seeing the wonderful communicator. We now have that communicator though we cannot say, “Beam me up Scotty.” In 1969 when I first started learning computer programming, a disk drive was called a washing machine for it was the size of a washing machine. Now we have computer chips that hold billions of bytes of data. I have on my keyring a 1 gig chip which I have stored an encrypted password file and some other pertinent data. In 1969 a computer disk only held 7.25 megabytes of data.<sup>41</sup> Can you even imagine buying a computer with only 7.25MB hard drive?



Look at the world around us. Aren’t the leaders of the world talking peace and prosperity? Also aren’t the nations of the world murdering the innocent babies and calling it good? Aren’t the leaders of our nation encouraging homosexuality and lasciviousness? The days which we live in compare to the days of Sodom and Gomorrah. We are living in the days when the cup of the Lord’s wrath against the world is becoming full!

The sounding of the third trumpet gives the world wormwood to drink rather than clean water. The time of the calling home of the church is soon at hand, and the Christian should be ready to here the sound of the trumpet.

### **Amos 5:6-27**

Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bethel.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

41 “Early IBM disk storage,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_2314#IBM_2314.2F2319), Apr. 3, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM\\_2314#IBM\\_2314.2F2319](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_2314#IBM_2314.2F2319)>.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

8 *Seek him* that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

Many will look at the prophecy of Amos and claim that it only concerns the capture of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. I see the prophecy as a two-fold prophecy concerning both the Babylonian captivity and the judgment of the last days. Consider the following as Amos continues.

### Amos 6

Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

Amos wrote about those who turn judgment into wormwood, the Lord is going those who pervert judgment wormwood to drink. Look at the decisions that the courts are making, giving all the “rights” to the wicked, while taking away the “rights” of the righteous. A case this past week let a dog live that bit a man, and the judge refused to make the dog be examined for rabies. Is it any wonder that the Lord is going to make those who turn judgment into wormwood drink wormwood?

### 7.4 The Fourth Trumpet – Pollution from War or Volcanoes dims the sun, moon and stars by 1/3

#### Revelation 8:12

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

The sounding of the fourth trumpet decreases the amount of light that falls upon the earth. The decrease in the amount of light will effect the growth of crops and all living things. Also the entire earth which is warmed by the sun's light will become much colder. The warmth of summer, which most crops require to grow, won't be there. Only a few crops can grow in a cold climate.

In retrospect, with the sounding of the first trumpet destroying the grain, the sounding of the second trumpet destroying the sea, and the sounding of the third trumpet destroying the drinking water, this fourth sounding of the trumpet takes care of the growth of the grain for the duration of the tribulation period. The third seal, a rider upon a pale horse, represented famine. The first four trumpets describe how the Lord is going to bring about this famine upon the whole earth.

On March 21, 2010 a volcano near the Eyjafjallajökull glacier erupted after being dormant for 200 years. On April 14, 2010 the volcano re-erupted sending a cloud of ash across Europe shutting down European air traffic for a week. The second eruption has been going on for the past week and some scientists have predicted that the eruption could last for a year like it did 200 years ago.

The above photo and info in the previous paragraph came from the Huffington Post article titled, “Risk of Katla: Could 2<sup>nd</sup> Icelandic Volcano Eruption Follow?”<sup>42</sup> The ash that is presently covering Europe is not only knocking out air travel but is diminishing the power of the sun. Being that it is spring

---

42 DK Matai, “Risk of Katla: Could 2<sup>nd</sup> Icelandic Volcano Eruption Follow?,” Huffington Post, Apr. 17, 2010, Apr. 18, 2010, <[http://www.huffingtonpost.com/dk-matai/risk-of-katla-could-a-2nd\\_b\\_541755.html](http://www.huffingtonpost.com/dk-matai/risk-of-katla-could-a-2nd_b_541755.html)>.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets



*Zoom on lightning caused by electrical discharge within volcanic ash column, Eyjafjallajökull, Iceland*

time, the eruption could impact this year's harvest. This is just an example of how the Lord could bring about the  $\frac{1}{3}$  reduction of the sun's power.

The prophets in the Old Testament wrote a great deal about this darkness in the last days.

### **Isaiah 13:9-11**

Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

## **7.5 Joel and the Holy Ghost**

Many sermons have been preached about the latter portion of Joel Chapter 2. What about the first portion of Joel 2? Amos wrote that the day of the Lord is not a good day for the world, but a day of judgment. Joel 2 is about the day of the Lord. With the first portion pertaining to the judgment of the sinners of the world, while the last few verses pertain to the outpouring of the Holy Ghost in the last days.

Many sermons are preached about the outpouring of the Holy Ghost while disregarding the judgment of the world. But while God is blessing his saints, he at the same time is judging the sinners. By the time the fourth trumpet sounds, the saints are being filled with blessings from the Lord.

While the saints are still here, they are to sound the alarm to the world of the impending judgment...

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Joel 2:1-2

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

The saints of the Lord are described by Joel as being God’s army on the day of judgment. The saints have already enjoyed the feast of the Lamb in heaven and are now returned with the Lord to work the Lord's judgment upon the sinners of the world.

### Joel 2:3-11

A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

The day of this great judgment of the Lord, the children of Israel are going to repent of their sins. While the rest of the world will fight against the Lord with all their might, Israel will be repenting.

### Joel 2:12-17

Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

When Israel repents with all their heart, the Lord will replenish all of their resources which were destroyed by the world’s army and His army. What the armies have made barren, the Lord will make fruitful.

### Joel 2:18-27

Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that I am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

This is the portion that many sermons are preached about for this contains the outpouring of the Holy Ghost. But this is just for those who have repented with their whole hearts, and have totally sought the face of the Lord. The Holy Ghost is only given to those who have given their *whole* heart to the Lord, **holding back nothing**.

### Joel 2:28-32

And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

When Joel prophesied about the end times, he saw the outpouring of the holy Ghost and the battle of the world and the Antichrist against God; he also saw the final battle at the close of the millennial reign. From his perspective they were all in the future during the period called the last days. One portion of Joel's prophecy has been fulfilled on the day of Pentecost. The promise of the continuous refilling of the Holy Ghost to all believers is contained in Acts.

When the Apostle Peter preached his first sermon on the day of Pentecost when the saints were all filled with the Holy Ghost and began to speak in other tongues, he used Joel as his text. Peter was not afraid of the temple guards, the Pharisees, or the Sadducees like he was when Jesus was crucified. When you are filled with the Holy Ghost all fear of what the world and Satan could do to you disappears. Jesus gives you strength that you cannot obtain without his divine spirit. Look at the strength of Peter's first sermon. He is not hiding in an upper room any more!

### Acts 2:16-41

But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

When you receive the Holy Ghost you will receive the same power that Peter had. In these last days we need to be prepared and ready for the Lord’s call to meet him in the air. We need to know that the volcanic eruption on Iceland which covered Europe with a cloud of ash and shut down European air travel is just a precursor of a cloud that will cover the whole earth. The last days are upon us and we need to be ready for the trumpet call of the Lord. Now Joel’s prophecy contains a description of Armageddon.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

### Joel 3:9-16

Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

The world is treasuring up for themselves the wrath of God! It is currently policy to execute partially born babies using the term partial birth abortions. We honor murderers, extortioners, deceivers, and etcetera. Just look at the members of Congress. They pass legislation that you must follow, but they exempt themselves from the same. Armageddon is coming for the world has filled up the cup of the Lord's wrath.

### 7.6 The Three Woes

After the Lord creates a new ice age by diminishing the power of the sun, an angel proclaims three woes upon the inhabitants of the earth. These last three judgments are so grievous that Jesus told his disciples in Matthew 24:22 that if the time of this judgment isn't shortened, no flesh would be saved.

#### Revelation 8:13

And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

The last three judgments which are poured out on the earth are so grievous that an angel flies through heaven proclaiming how wretched it is going to be for the inhabitants of the earth. This is the only place in the Bible that the word "woe" is repeated three times. The wretched condition of man has degenerated to such a state that they have heaped the wrath of God upon their own heads.

Isaiah 3 describes the condition of the world today. We are living in a world that proclaims its sin as something that is good. We are living in the days where Sodomy and wickedness is openly proclaimed. The world is heaping to themselves the reward of their hands.

#### Isaiah 3:9-11

The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

The wicked of the world are rewarding evil to themselves, whereas the righteous are rewarding good to themselves. As Paul stated in Romans they are heaping to themselves wrath against the day of wrath.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Romans 2:5

But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

These final three trumpet calls are the result of releasing certain demons from hell. These demons have been waiting in hell from the beginning of time to be free. When they are given their temporary release they will work speedily to do their damage. The release of these demons is more perilous to the world than the previous physical judgments. These demons have power to destroy and to hurt men where they would seek death, and not find it.

## 7.7 The Fifth Trumpet – Releasing the Demons from Hell

### Revelation 9:1-12

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

The demons that are released from the bottomless pit are going to torment only those who have not the seal of God in their foreheads. This seal was placed earlier when the tribulation saints were sealed with the mark of God. (Revelation 7) This judgment only affects the ones who have not the seal of God in their foreheads. When the Lord allows the release of these demons they will move fast and quick to accomplish their job. They have been waiting for all eternity to be released from the bottomless pit where they were cast when Lucifer attempted to take over the throne of God. (Isaiah 14)

### Isaiah 14:10-13

All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

It appears to me that these demons were Satan's lieutenants and commanders when he revolted against God. Thus these demons are far more wicked than any demon around today. These demons are more wicked than those who possess and dominate people causing them to become so depressed that they commit suicide. These demons will have far greater power over the souls of the wicked that they will attempt to kill themselves but will find that they cannot.

When I was in the Army one of my soldiers came to me one morning and told me that he has given up on living. He was extremely calm and explained that he cannot go on anymore. Well, this soldier and I went to visit the 1<sup>st</sup> Sergeant and he gave the soldier three options.

- ★ He could be sent to the hospital where he would be put into a room with rubber walls and they would give him a lot of drugs and keep him doped up. The 1<sup>st</sup> Sergeant went on to say that everyone who came out of ward 8 was worse off than when they entered the mental ward.
- ★ The second option was to visit the brigade Chaplain. The Chaplain would give him a lot of good theology, but the 1<sup>st</sup> Sergeant did not think that the soldier needed theology.
- ★ The third option was to send the soldier home with me. The 1<sup>st</sup> Sergeant stated that he did not know what LeRoy does, but he never saw a platoon sergeant take care of his troops like I did. Whatever I did the 1<sup>st</sup> Sergeant told the soldier that it worked.

The soldier choose to go home with me, so that afternoon after we picked up my wife from the NCO Academy, we went home and sat around the kitchen table and prayed. The Lord told me to cast the devil out of the soldier. Now this was the first time I ever heard God impress upon me to cast out the devil out of someone. Needless to say, I was uncertain about how to go about this feat. Then I remembered that in the book of Acts the apostles cast out demons in Jesus' Name. So I commanded the devil to come out of the Soldier in Jesus' Name. All of a sudden I saw a black cloud come out of the soldier's head. The room became extremely cold. I then opened the front door and told the demon to depart Fayetteville and not return. The demon went by me and left the house. Afterward the soldier was not depressed and did not want to commit suicide.

These demons who were cast down to the bottomless pit are far more wicked and evil than any demon that is around today. When these are released they will torment men making them wish for death, but they will not be able to die.

Also these demons will torment the people, and the people will not be able to see who is doing the tormenting. If you can see your enemy, you know how to fight him, but when the enemy is unknown and not seen the people who have not the mark of God will blame God for their calamity. If they could see who was tormenting them they would be able to fight their tormentors. Only the spiritual people can gather a glimpse of the spirit world, while the world as a whole has no idea about what is happening around them.

The American soldier in Viet Nam most often did not know who his enemy was. A friend of mine told me that while he was on perimeter guard duty a Viet Cong sapper was crawling through the concertina wire. As a guard he had orders to shoot those who crawl through the perimeter fence. The next morning they discovered that the sapper was the post barber with enough explosives to destroy the whole compound. The same man who was shaving the necks of all the soldiers was really the enemy. If you can't see the enemy, how can you possibly hope to win the war?

The soldier who I told you above who was contemplating suicide did not know that he was possessed by a demon. All he knew was he was suffering severe depression and he wanted to commit suicide. The world thinks that they have freedom when they are living in sin. They do not know that they are really slaves of Satan! When you live in sin and debauchery you are a slave to sin. How many do you

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

know say that they cannot stop doing whatever sin they are doing? How many people do you know have tried to quit smoking and failed miserably? How many do you know who cheat on their spouse and cannot stop the cheating? How many do you know who have attempted to stop sinning and can't? When you live in sin you are a slave to sin! What the world considers as freedom is in reality slavery! Could you imagine a world that would execute a child that is living and breathing and call it a partial birth abortion? We are living in such a world where murder is now considered good! The world cannot see Satan and his demons thus they are deceived into thinking that they are free to sin while in reality they are in slavery.

The same premise is true about the demons released from the bottomless pit. They will be invisible to the world who they are afflicting. Thus the citizens of the world will not know or see their enemy.

These demons are angry at God for locking them into the bottomless pit, thus they will do vengeance to the citizens of the world.

### 7.8 The Sixth Trumpet – Releasing the 4 Angels from the Euphrates River

#### Revelation 9:13-16

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

The sixth angel sounds his trumpet disannulling the curse where men wanted to die and couldn't. With this trumpet call a third of the world's population is killed. This second woe is brought about by the release of four angels which are bound in the Euphrates River. These angels are angels of war, bent on destroying 1/3 of man from off the face of the earth.

#### Revelation 16:12

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

The sixth trumpet and the sixth vial are the same instance. The trumpet describes the power behind the kings of the east. The kings of the east are empowered and controlled by the four angels which are released from the Euphrates River. When they march on the nation of Israel, one third of the world's population will be destroyed. These angels are breathing the fires of hell upon the men they are to kill.

The kings of the east have an army of 200,000,000 men today. In 1980 China boasted to the world that her infantry army was 200,000,000 strong. China is already prepared to be controlled by the four angels which are bound in the Euphrates River. China has long ago determined to follow Satan and his soldiers when she determined that God was her enemy. She has opened herself up for the takeover by Satan's angels which are bound in the Euphrates River.

In 2009 we are seeing not only China, but North Korea and Iran build a nuclear arsenal designed for Armageddon. Iran has been threatening for years to wipe Israel off of the face of the earth. Armageddon has been mentioned in the news several times the last couple of years. We are seeing the American President Barack Obama embrace Islam while rejecting Israel and Christianity. America is the End Time Babylon.

## 7 The Seven Trumpets

The following weapons have power in both their mouth and their tails. Out of their mouths is the outpouring of the flames of hell, while their tails are stinging men who they are destroying.

### **Revelation 9:17-19**

And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

After all of this war, caused by the devil and his angels, the people of the world refuse to turn to God and repent of their sins. The people of the world in turn blame God and curse the Lord all the more.

### **Revelation 9:20-21**

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

After all of the great war and the destruction wrought by the demons of hell, people are still looking to the Lord as their problem and not as their solution. Just look at how the world feels about the Christian and Jesus Christ. Look at the politicians who proudly proclaim that the United States is not a Christian nation which is so true. For the United States has become a wicked nation filled with lies and deceptions. We have fallen from our roots and have followed after Satan and all of his demons from hell. The United States worships the gods of gold, silver, and platinum. Those who are born-again are ridiculed and despised by the politician, the news media, and the rest of the world.

The Bible warns the Christian that he will be hated and despised in the last days.

### **Matthew 10:21-22**

And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

## 8 The Seven Thunders



<<http://www.littlebookopen.org/7thun/7t-intro1-.jpg>>

The seven thunders are the third woe. Revelation 10 covers the seven thunders but gives no details as to what they really are. I know that they are really horrendous and that man's innate wickedness will bring these horrors upon themselves just like the Egyptians brought the plagues upon themselves in Exodus when they refused to adhere to God's dictates. God is never on our side, but we must choose to be on God's side. Those who refuse to be on God's side, lose!

### Revelation 10:1-3

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:  
2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,  
3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

The angel that delivers the seven thunders has a rainbow upon his head and a face that shines like the sun. This is a giant of an angel whose feet are as pillars of fire and has his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land. This angel speaks with a loud voice like a roar of a lion. When this angel speaks there are seven thunders that roar from heaven! These seven thunders are the third woe upon the earth.

### Revelation 10:4

And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

John was about to write what the seven thunders uttered but was told to not to write down what they said just like Daniel was also commanded.

### Daniel 12:1-4

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.  
2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.  
3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.  
4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

## 8 The Seven Thunders

Both Daniel and John were commanded not to disclose what the Lord was showing them. This third woe is so horrendous that it is too much for us to know. This time of trouble that both Daniel and John were both told to keep silent about will probably come after or during Armageddon and before the Lord returns with all of the saints who have rose to meet the lord in the air. Daniel describes the rapture and the eternal life of those who love the Lord.

### **Revelation 10:5-7**

And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,  
6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

The mystery of the seven thunders will only be revealed to everyone when the seventh angel sounds his trumpet. All of the speculation and about what is going to happen will be shown to everyone and the mystery will be finished. There have been special prophets who have had the mystery revealed to them ahead of time, but for most of the saints like myself we have to wait until the mystery is revealed. John was a special apostle that had the mystery revealed to him.

This angel also reveals to us about the coming of the era when time shall be no more, just like the hymn we sing, "[When the Role Is Called Up Yonder](#)." (The lyrics are on page 25.) There is a time coming where there will be no time. While we currently see the past, and present, while hoping for a good future, in heaven there will be no time. As the Bible describes Jesus as the  $\alpha$  and  $\omega$ , the beginning and the end. With God there is no time for he is already in the future while at the same time in the past. There is no concept of a time continuum for there is no time. Imagine being able to travel and see the beginning of creation and the end at the same time. This is what you will see in heaven for you will be able to be anywhere at once. Albert Einstein described warping space and time in his theory of relativity. Though Einstein was not a Christian God gave him an intelligence that is far superior to most. Scientists are still discovering that his theories are correct.

While we look through a glass darkly at the future, the Apostle Paul described precisely what heaven will be like in I Corinthians.

### **I Corinthians 13:12**

For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

When we get to heaven we will know the end from the beginning and visa versa. There will be no secrets or anything hidden in heaven, for we will be living in a dimension where there is no time, thus it is impossible to hide anything.

### **Revelation 10:8-11**

And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The seven thunders mentioned here in the 10th chapter are not explained to us. John was commanded to eat the word that contained the seven thunders.

### **Ezekiel 2:8-10**

But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

### **Ezekiel 3:1-3**

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

The prophets of the Old Testament were commanded to eat the word which the Lord had them to utter. The secret of these seven thunders is hidden until the time of their fulfillment.

The Word of God is like honey to them who are redeemed, but is bitter to them who reject his divine message. The Word can taste sweet to all of the world, but when the Word is ingested, and chewed in its fullness, it becomes bitter to the world. An example of this is how the world likes to use certain portions of the Bible for their benefit while disregarding others. The surface portions are the sweet portions, while the disregarded portions are the bitter portions. The true Christian takes the sweet with the bitter and goes on with the Lord. It is a bitter pill to swallow to realize that your family refuses to follow the Lord and thus they will suffer the consequences for their choice. The mature Christian realizes that the Lord cannot allow the unregenerated into heaven, and that God is a righteous God.

We are standing on the edge of the cliff and are seeing the fulfillment of prophecy when the congress is considering laws and ordinances that protect the child molester and condemn a preacher who preaches against sin. It is not too far in the future where we will see Christians being arrested for all sorts of supposed crimes like hate crimes. In 2009 we are seeing the beginning of the rise of the Antichrist and all of his wicked devices. We have a president who is anti-Israel, anti-Christian, and anti-righteousness. Our president even believes in executing babies that were born alive after a botched abortion. This is the sin of Moloch where the heathen offered their offspring to their idol.

Already I have heard on talk radio about a UN controlled one world government. Though these talk show hosts are not “Christian” talk shows, they are still sounding the alarm.

## 9 The Two Witnesses



*The Two Witnesses*

<http://www.vaticanassassins.org/november-19-2010-ejp-to-marco-on-the-seven-seal-trumpet-and-vial-judgments/>

**R**evelation 11 describes the two witnesses who are the reincarnation of two old testament prophets. These prophets will preach righteousness and holiness to a sin sick world that is worshiping the Antichrist. Just like we have seen the adoration of Barack Obama during the campaign and still he has many worshipers. Those deceived will be shown the error of their way and like the ancient Egyptians they will refuse to heed the warnings. These two witnesses will have the same power as Moses and Elijah!

### **Revelation 11:1-2**

And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

First John was commanded to measure the the temple of the Lord. You will note that the outside court is not measured as it is for the gentiles. Now the scripture states that the number of gentile believers is without number, thus the outside court cannot be measured.

### **Revelation 7:9**

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

All of the Christian saints who are gentiles stand before the throne of God clothed with white robes with palms in their hands. These are the born-again saints who have been redeemed and their sins washed by the blood of the lamb. All of us who have been redeemed by Jesus Christ who do not have a Jewish heritage will be a part of this assembly.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Jesus Christ has redeemed us by his divine blood and has invited us to fellowship with him and all of the Old Testament saints. We have been redeemed of all of our wickedness and sins. Those of us who were raised in families who worshipped money, wealth, and prosperity who have repented and have been filled with the Holy Ghost have found the true wealth and riches in Jesus Christ the Lord. Many of us have forsaken the riches of this world for the true riches. Remember the rich man who ended up begging for a single drop of water? Lazarus had the true wealth while the rich man realized that the riches of this world are fleeting.

### Revelation 11:3-6

And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

These two prophets shall prophecy and witness against the wickedness of the earth for 1,260 days or 3½ years. These two prophets will witness during the first half of the reign of the Antichrist. They will not be pretty preachers dressed in the finest suits but will be clothed in sackcloth. As any preacher who preaches the Bible as it is written these are considered as enemies of the state. Any preacher who preaches against the sins of our country is considered an enemy. Remember when Joe the plumber spoke out against Obama’s financial and tax plans and all of the abuse he took.

Malachi 4:5

Behold, I will send you **Elijah** the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

Most of Biblical Scholars agree that one of the witnesses mentioned in Revelation 11 is Elijah. On the other hand, there is great dispute who the second witness is. Some say that the second witness is Moses, while others think it is Enoch.

According to Genesis God has sentenced all men once to die physically for their disobedience. Only two men in the Bible have not died. These two are Elijah and Enoch. To fulfill the promise both of these have to die the same as the rest of the world.

### Zechariah 4:11-14

Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be* these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

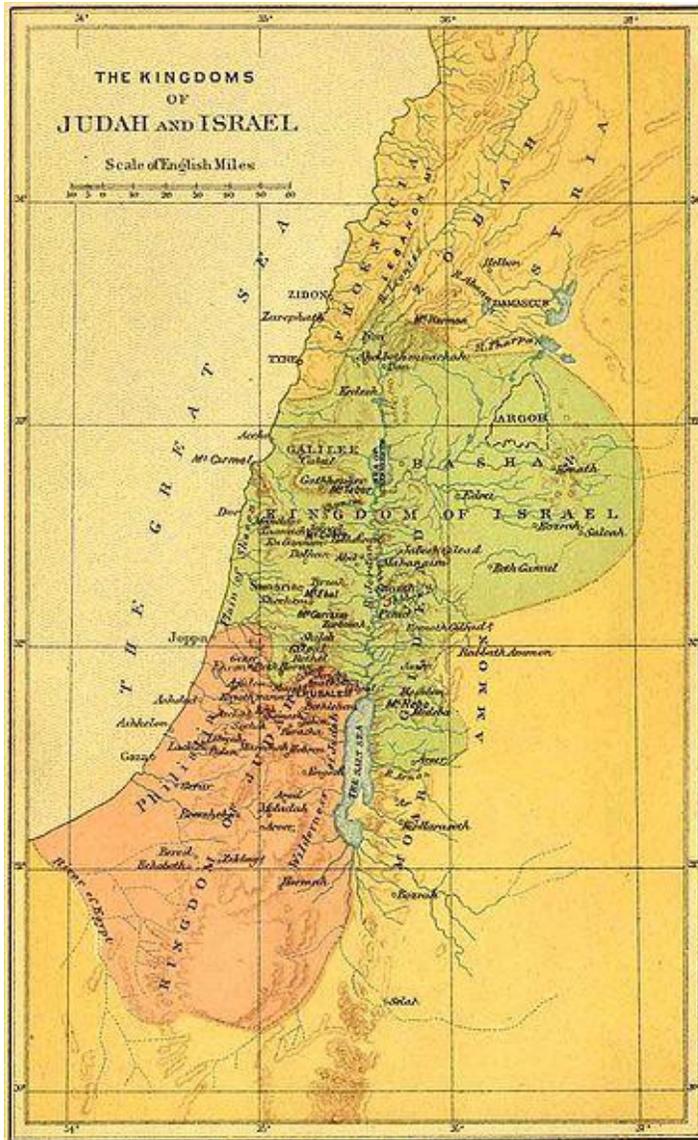
As you can see Zechariah also described the two witnesses as the olive branches standing before the Lord. Both John and Zechariah show that these two are the anointed ones who will witness against the sins of the earth. Both of these witnesses will have all of the power of Moses and Elijah. Just as Ahab and Pharaoh considered the prophets of god their enemy, the Antichrist and the world will consider the two witnesses as the enemy. The world loves to sin and live in debauchery and iniquity. Look at how the world adores the most vile politicians. They adored a murderer and adulterer Senator Edward Kennedy. They worship many of the movie stars and musicians who live in sin and debauchery. The world currently adores the President of the United States, Barack Obama who has proclaimed that the United States is not a Christian nation. Our nation has stopped being a Christian nation when it embraced sin and lasciviousness rather than the Lord Jesus Christ. He has also proclaimed support for the radical Muslims over

## 9 The Two Witnesses

Israel thus making the United States an enemy of Israel. All those who are enemies of Israel are enemies of God!

### 9.1 Elijah – The prophet of both the Old and New Testaments

It is good to know about the Elijah of the Old Testament before we study what he is going to do during the tribulation. The first mention of Elijah in the Bible is in 1 Kings 17. Here we see how Elijah calls for a cessation of all rain and even the morning dew. We also see how the Lord protects Elijah during this drought just like the Lord protected Israel during the judgments of Egypt.



*The Divided Kingdom*

The map<sup>43</sup> depicts Elijah's travels in and out of Israel. It is important to know the geography of the Bible and then you can see the real miracles.

#### 9.1.1 Elijah tells Ahab of the Coming Severe Drought

##### 1 Kings 17:1

And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

Elijah comes to Ahab and proclaims a severe drought which lasted 3 years. Now Ahab was an extremely wicked king who was married to Jezebel. We all know how wicked Jezebel was. Now Ahab considered Elijah an enemy of Israel for speaking the word of God.

The born-again Christian is also considered an enemy by the government. Look at how the tea party members are considered enemies of the state. This morning, Tuesday, May 18, 2010 I heard Arlen Specter, who is running for reelection to the United States Senate say on the radio that the Tea Party has taken over the Republican Party and they must be silenced. The arrogance of the members of elected office is atrocious. Anyone who speaks out against them that is not part of the political apparatus is considered an enemy of the state and needs to be silenced. Preachers who preach

against the wickedness of the members of the political class are in line for imprisonment. Freedom of speech in America is on the wane!

43 "Bible Maps," May 17, 2001, <<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/maps/bmap00.htm>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 9.1.2 Elijah fed by Ravens

#### 1 Kings 17:2-6

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

After Elijah told Ahab that there would be no rain until he says that there will be rain, God instructs Elijah to go to the brook Cherith. There is numerous opinions as to where this brook actually is. The main thing is that the Lord had the ravens feed Elijah both morning and evening. Thus Elijah was fed twice a day by the ravens.

### 9.1.3 Elijah and the Widow

#### 1 Kings 17:7-16

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

Elijah could have gone anywhere in Israel, but the Lord sent him north to Zarephath which is north of Tyre. Now the Lord knew that Ahab would not even consider repenting and pray for the Lord’s mercy, but he knew that the king of Tyre would seek the Lord.<sup>44</sup> Also the barrel of meal and the cruse of oil did not diminish during the entire drought. Considering Josephus’ writings I do not know if Elijah spent one or three years with the Widow and her son. Probably being that the drought lasted three years in Israel instead of one year, Elijah resided for the full three years with the widow.

The widow was not an Israeli or a Jew but a Phoenician! There were many Israeli widows that Elijah could have gone to, but the Lord had prepared a Phoenician widow to take care of him. I have

---

44 Flavius Josephus, “[Antiquities of the Jews, Book 8, Chapter 13, Section 2.](#)”

## 9 The Two Witnesses

heard several sermons ask why there wasn't an Israeli widow that would have the faith that the Phoenician had. Considering how the King of Tyre humbled himself and sought the Lord could it be that the Lord was looking at the gentiles being grafted into the vine?

### 9.1.4 Elijah prays for Widow's Son

#### 1 Kings 17:17-24

17 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

We also can read about Elijah in Josephus' Antiquities of the Jews where Josephus includes a unique tidbit concerning Ethbaal the king of Tyre.

**T**here was now a prophet of God Almighty, of Thesbon, a country in Gilead, that came to Ahab, and said to him, that God foretold he would not send rain nor dew in those years upon the country but when he should appear. And when he had confirmed this by an oath, he departed into the southern parts, and made his abode by a brook, out of which he had water to drink; for as for his food, ravens brought it to him every day: but when that river was dried up for want of rain, he came to Zarephath, a city not far from Sidon and Tyre, for it lay between them, and this at the command of God, for [God told him] that he should there find a woman who was a widow that should give him sustenance. So when he was not far off the city, he saw a woman that labored with her own hands, gathering of sticks: so God informed him that this was the woman who was to give him sustenance. So he came and saluted her, and desired her to bring him some water to drink; but as she was going so to do, he called to her, and would have her to bring him a loaf of bread also; whereupon she affirmed upon oath that she had at home nothing more than one handful of meal, and a little oil, and that she was going to gather some sticks, that she might knead it, and make bread for herself and her son; after which, she said, they must perish, and be consumed by the famine, for they had nothing for themselves any longer. Hereupon he said, "Go on with good courage, and hope for better things; and first of all make me a little cake, and bring it to me, for I foretell to thee that this vessel of meal and this cruse of oil shall not fail until God send rain." When the prophet had said this, she came to him, and made him the before-named cake; of which she had part for herself, and gave the rest to her son, and to the prophet also; nor did any thing of this

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

fall until the drought ceased. Now Menander mentions this drought in his account of the acts of Ethbaal, king of the Tyrians; where he says thus: “Under him there was a want of rain from the month Hyperberetmus till the month Hyperberetmus of the year following; but when he made supplications, there came great thunders. This Ethbaal built the city Botrys in Phoenicia, and the city Auza in Libya.” By these words he designed the want of rain that was in the days of Ahab, for at that time it was that Ethbaal also reigned over the Tyrians, as Menander informs us.<sup>45</sup>

When reading Josephus’ account I noticed that Ethbaal, king of Tyre made supplications after only one year of the drought and rain came to his kingdom. From this I think that the king of Tyre repented and sought the Lord with all of his heart. Now the king of Tyre was an idol worshiper and did not know the one true God. It appears that he sought the Lord with his whole heart and the Lord sent rain upon Tyre and Zidon. While the drought lasted one year in the Phoenician kingdom, you can see the real miracle of God where he sent rain to the Phoenicians and still kept it from Israel. Observing the map I see this as a divine miracle where God stopped the rain over the whole area and renewed the rainfall when a nation repented.

### 9.1.5 Elijah & Christians Considered the Enemy

The prophet, Elijah, was considered the blame for all of Israel's troubles by King Ahab. Although Elijah wasn't sinning, the majority of the country was living in sin and debauchery. When God judged Israel, Elijah was blamed by the king and the world. Today the preacher of righteousness is still blamed for the trouble the world gets themselves into.

#### 1 Kings 18:17-46

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?  
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father’s house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.  
19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel’s table.  
20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.  
21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.  
22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal’s prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.  
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:  
24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.  
25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.  
26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.  
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is

45 Flavius Josephus, “Antiquities of the Jews,” Book 8, Chapter 13, Section 2.

## 9 The Two Witnesses

talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have done* all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Today's false gods are money, wealth, and prosperity. The world worships politicians, movie stars, musicians, and everything else except the one true God. We are living in a world where infants are offered as sacrifices, though the press and the world considers a baby as a curse. The sinner wants to live in sin and debauchery without facing the consequences for their wickedness. The homosexual wants to celebrate their debauchery without suffering the horrible sickness of AIDS. Just as in the days of Elijah the world still refuses to acknowledge the majesty, power, and lordship of the Lord Jesus Christ. Even when confronted with undeniable evidence they still worship their false gods. They refuse to accept that Jesus Christ as their savior and blame the preacher of righteousness for their troubles that they have brought upon themselves.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 9.2 The World’s Reaction to Deceit and Deception

When the world is deceived like they are continually done by the politicians they close their eyes and believe the lies and deceptions. Politicians lie about everything including their own military record and the majority still believe that they are honorable people. The vast majority rejoice when the liar they voted for is elected. It is my premise that you should consider all politicians as liars until you can prove otherwise. Their record is atrocious! Just once I would like to see a preacher that opens Congress with prayer to pray for all of the liars who are bound for hell unless they repent and turn from their wicked ways.

As the Apostle Paul wrote, “There is **none righteous**, no, not one:” the same holds true for all of our elected officials. The world would rather believe a lie rather than the truth just as Aesop illustrated.

#### **The Buffoon and the Countryman**

At a country fair there was a Buffoon who made all the people laugh by imitating the cries of various animals. He finished off by squeaking so like a pig that the spectators thought that he had a porker concealed about him. But a countryman who stood by said: “Call that a pigs squeak! Nothing like it. You give me till tomorrow and I will show you what it’s like.” The audience laughed, but next day, sure enough, the Countryman appeared on the stage, and putting his head down squealed so hideously that the spectators hissed and threw stones at him to make him stop. “You fools!” he cried, “see what you have been hissing,” and held up a little pig whose ear had been pinching to make him utter the squeals.

**“MEN OFTEN APPLAUD AN IMITATION AND HISS THE REAL THING.”<sup>46</sup>**

The world often looks at the preacher of righteousness as the source of their troubles. They see the Christian speaking out against sin and perceive him as a trouble maker. One of the talk show hosts of Philadelphia in the 1980’s and 1990’s, Frank Ford, would like to eradicate the street preachers from center city. On the other hand he applauds the efforts of the gay rights group Act Up when they demonstrate. The preacher of righteousness who proclaims the truth is ridiculed, while those who preach unrighteousness are applauded by the world.

On or about May 5 2010 The Christian Post reported that a street preacher was arrested in England for preaching that homosexuality is a sin.

#### **Christians Denounce Street Preacher’s Arrest**

Dale McAlpine, 42, was arrested in his home town of Workington, in Cumbria, last month after he mentioned [homosexuality](#) as one of a number of sins listed in the Bible, alongside idolatry, blasphemy, fornication, and drunkenness.

He said he refrained from speaking about homosexuality in his sermon but when a passerby inquired on the issue, told her it was a sin.

He was then approached by a gay community support officer who took him to the police station where he was detained in a cell for seven hours and charged with causing “harassment, alarm or distress.”

McAlpine, who denied the charge, was released on bail on the grounds that he cease preaching.

<sup>46</sup> Aesop, Charles W. Eliot, LL.D., ed., The Harvard Classics, “Aesop, Grimm, Anderson” (Danbury: Grolier Enterprises Corp., 1985), p. 43.

## 9 The Two Witnesses

U.S. evangelical Dr. Albert Mohler wasn't surprised by the arrest and said he has seen "this coming for some time now."<sup>47</sup>

The two prophets are going to emulate Elijah when they attempt to kill them. Elijah called down fire from heaven, while the two prophets will have fire proceed from their mouth. At the end of their testimony, they are killed, but rise from the dead on the third day just like Christ rose from the dead after he was executed by the state.

### 2 Kings 1:9-15

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

Even with all of the evidence of God's divine power the world still refuses to serve the Lord. They chose the worship of Baal and the other idols. They worship sin and debauchery instead of the one true God. The world of today is still the same and they have chosen sin and its consequences rather than the free gift of Jesus Christ. You would think that the second troop that came for Elijah after seeing the destruction of the first troop would use a different tactic. They died just like the first troop with fire from heaven. It is the same for the world today, though they see the consequences of their sin, they still refuse to change their ways. They know that smoking cigarettes will give them cancer yet they still choose to smoke. Though they know that adultery and fornication can lead to sexually transmitted diseases, they still refuse to stop their sin. Instead of following the Lord Jesus and his righteousness, they have chosen to suffer the consequences of sin while cursing God for the consequences of their own actions.

### 9.3 A World's Celebration and Party

The world finds all sorts of reasons to have a party. When a sports team wins an "*important*" game, a candidate wins an election, or whatever. With the above reasons there is always one group celebrating, while the opponent is weeping. The world doesn't need much of a reason to celebrate. The world will celebrate anything as long as they "*feel*" good. There is one time mentioned in the Bible where the entire world celebrates a single event!

---

47 Jenna Lyle, "Christians Denounce Street Preacher's Arrest," *The Christian Post*, May 5, 2010, May 19, 2010, <<http://www.christianpost.com/article/20100505/christians-denounce-street-preachers-arrest/index.html>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Revelation 11:7-10

And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

When the beast, who ascends out of the bottomless pit, makes war with and kills the two prophets, the entire world celebrates the demise of God’s two witnesses. They rejoice and make merry about the destruction of their presumed enemy. This is the only time in history where the whole world agrees on one thing!

When the world sees the destruction of the two witnesses, they rejoice, celebrate and party their hearts out for they are “*having the time of their life*”. Though they are having a huge party, their demise is soon at hand. Belshazzar thought he had cause to party, but his party was also short lived!

### 9.3.1 Belshazzar’s Last Party

#### Daniel 5:1-31

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man’s hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king’s countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king’s wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king

## 9 The Two Witnesses

named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not show the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body *was* wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

Darius the Mede conquered Babylon and slew Belshazzar in October 539 BC<sup>48</sup> by tunneling under the Babylonian city wall. While Belshazzar thought he was safe and partied in his palace, his demise was imminent.

When the world finds a cause to celebrate, it is usually not what the Lord looks upon as pleasing to his sight. Just as the Babylonians were praising their false gods, the world celebrates the demise of the two prophets who were telling them the truth. The world as usual chooses to believe the lie that the prophets were the cause of their problems rather than their own sin and wickedness. Just as Belshazzar refused to learn the lessons that Nebuchadnezzar learned he died when he was slain by Darius the Mede.

---

48 "Belshazzar," *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, (Chicago: Moody Press, 1975) Vol. 1, p 215.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

When the world celebrates the death of the two prophets of righteousness their problems are just beginning. The world continually worships sin and wickedness while rejecting the truth.

### 9.4 The Resurrection of the Two Prophets

#### Revelation 11:11-14

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

After the prophets have been left to rot on the streets of Jerusalem for three days they are resurrected by God. When the world sees them come back to life they become afraid for their lives. They know that the Antichrist who they worship and adore does not have power over the prophets of God. All of a sudden the world sees these two prophets rising to meet God in the air. This spectacle not only makes them quake with fear, but there is an earthquake that destroys 10% of the residents of Jerusalem after they are raptured. Seven thousand men die in this earthquake and the remaining finally give glory and praise to God.

I have said that the seven thunders is the third woe and with the prophets of God resurrected and raptured it is time for the seven thunders to execute their judgment. It could be that the seven thunders and the seventh trumpet are the third woe since the Apostle John was told not to write what the seven thunders are. Thus the seven thunders can coincide with the seventh trumpet. All of this is speculation since we see through a glass darkly concerning the future.

# 10 The Seventh Trumpet

## The Lord's Glorious Victory

The seventh trumpet begins with the total victory of the Lord's army over the Devil's. This is the final victory of the Lord.

### Revelation 11:15-19

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Up until this time all of the kingdoms of this world belonged to Satan. Even the United States is currently under Satan's domain. (Just look at what the government promotes.) When Jesus was tempted by Satan he offered Jesus all of the kingdoms of the world for they were given to him.

### Luke 4:5-8

And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Jesus did not contest Satan's claim that the kingdoms of the world belonged to him. Seeing how all the nations of the world are managed and governed you can see that Satan truly has the nations of the world under his control. Thus when our current president states that the United States is not a Christian nation he speaks the truth. Another point that I would like to make is that Satan showed Jesus all of the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. It is my belief that Jesus saw every nation, empire, and kingdom from after the flood to his victory when the seventh trumpet sounds. Jesus saw everything and told Satan to get behind him.

When the seventh trumpet sounds, the nations are taken over by the Lord Jesus Christ. Where Satan caused wars by the lying politicians using lies and deceptions, the nations are all at peace during the Lord's reign. Whereas the nations were angry now there is calm. For when the Lord is in command there is no dissension or distress. The Lord brings peace and true prosperity to the nations of the world.

During Satan's reign of the nations, the nations are angry and continually fighting amongst themselves and angry at God and the saints. Satan's nations hate everything that is good and righteous while loving every sin in the Bible. The nations promote homosexuality, abortions, murder of new born babies called partial birth abortions, liars, deceivers, adulterers, and etcetera.

### **Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

The nations have selected Satan as their leader and ruler. The nations have totally rejected the Lord Jesus Christ and his righteousness for they loved the sinful lasciviousness that Satan portrays as great fun and pleasure. They have chosen to believe the lies of Satan rather than the truth of God. This is why the government loves everything that is evil and wicked rather than the righteousness of God.

Is it any wonder that the nations of this world detest the born-again Christian? Is it any wonder that the preacher who preaches the Bible is arrested for “hate crimes?” The nations are under Satan’s absolute control! We are definitely living in perilous times just like the Apostle Paul told Timothy about the last days in 2 Timothy 3:1.

## 11 The War in Heaven

Revelation 12 describes a war in heaven that parallels the birth of Jesus Christ and the flight into Egypt. Also it shows the millennial reign of Jesus Christ. While we consider these events to be both past and future, this shows that there is no time in heaven or the spirit world. That is why Satan was able to show Jesus Christ all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. In the Spirit world there is no time. As you read Revelation 12 each verse contains a huge amount of symbolism with the details in the Old Testament.

### 11.1 Woman Clothed with the Sun

#### Revelation 12:1

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

The commentaries agree for the most part that the woman is the church and the twelve stars are the apostles. Another view could be that the woman is the nation of Israel and the twelve stars are the twelve tribes. It is good to see what some of the commentaries say.

#### Matthew Henry

Here we see that early prophecy eminently fulfilled in which God said he would *put enmity between the seed of the woman and the seed of the serpent*, Gen. iii. 15. You will observe,<sup>49</sup>

#### Adam Clarke

That the woman here represents the true Church of Christ most commentators are agreed. In other parts of the Apocalypse, the pure Church of Christ is evidently portrayed by a woman.<sup>50</sup>

#### John Wesley

And a great sign was seen in heaven - Not only by St. John, but many heavenly spectators represented in the vision. A sign means something that has an uncommon appearance, and from which we infer that some unusual thing will follow. A woman - The emblem of the church of Christ, as she is originally of Israel, though built and enlarged on all sides by the addition of heathen converts; and as she will hereafter appear, when all her "natural branches are again grafted in." She is at present on earth; and yet, with regard to her union with Christ, may be said to be in heaven, Eph 2:6. Accordingly, she is described as both assaulted and defended in heaven, verses 4, 7. Rev 12:4,7 Clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars - These figurative expressions must be so interpreted as to preserve a due proportion between them. So, in Joseph's dream, the sun betokened his father; the moon, his mother; the stars, their children. There may be some such resemblance here; and as the prophecy points out the "power over all nations," perhaps the sun may betoken the Christian world; the moon, the Mahometans (Muslims), who also carry the moon in their ensigns; and the crown of twelve stars,

49 Matthew Henry, *Matthew Henry's Commentary*, 1708-1710, Xiphos Bible Study Tool, Sword Module MHC Version 1.6, Mar. 25, 2010, May 22, 2010 <<http://xiphos.org/>>.

50 Adam Clarke, *Adam Clarke's Commentary*, 1810-1825, Xiphos Bible Study Tool, Sword Module Clarke, Mar. 25, 2010, May 22, 2010 <<http://xiphos.org/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

the twelve tribes of Israel; which are smaller than the sun and moon. The whole of this chapter answers the state of the church from the ninth century to this time.<sup>51</sup>

It is my belief that Israel brought forth Jesus Christ and the Christian Church was born on the day of Pentecost as described in Acts 2. Thus John Wesley’s description seems the most accurate. When you read commentaries you need to remember that they are just an individuals idea or interpretation of the Bible.

### 11.2 The Birth of Jesus Christ

#### Revelation 12:2

And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

Israel was in great pain when Jesus was born. First she was under the rule of Rome and the Roman legions totally controlled the populous. Also Herod the puppet king of Israel did not want any competition from anyone. Also the Rabbinical hierarchy did not want the Christ to come on their watch for they knew that they were guilty. Thus all those who were in authority of Israel were pained when Christ was born. They were in such pain that they had every child less than two years old executed in Bethlehem!

With Israel under the control of Satan along with all of the other nations of the world it stands to reason all of the nations of the world did not want to see Christ come to fruition. Ever since the birth of Christ the nations of the world along with the organized religions of the world have done their best to destroy true Christianity.

- Israel tried to destroy Christianity
  - Before Paul became an Apostle he was searching for Christians to bring them bound before the Sanhedrin in Jerusalem (Acts 9)
  - All of the Apostles were executed except John
- Rome tried to destroy Christianity
  - The Apostle Paul was beheaded by Nero
- Islam tries to destroy Christianity
  - Christians hanged in Iran<sup>52</sup>
- Catholic Church tried to destroy Christianity
  - Look at the various inquisitions throughout history
  - Martin Luther and the Lutheran movement were condemned by the Catholic Church

---

51 John Wesley, John Wesley’s Notes on the Bible, 1754-1765, Xiphos Bible Study Tool, Sword Module Wesley Version 1.1, Mar. 25, 2010, May 22, 2010, <<http://xiphos.org/>>.

52 “Hanged for Being a Christian in Iran,” UK Telegraph, Oct. 11, 2008, May 24, 2010, <<http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/middleeast/iran/3179465/Hanged-for-being-a-Christian-in-Iran.html>>.

## 11 The War in Heaven

- The Catholic Church ordered the burning of the Luther Translation of the Bible<sup>53</sup>
- Whenever there was a new Christian movement started, it became organized and attempted to destroy any dissension or any rebirth of true Christianity
- The nations of the world are now fighting the true Christian with everything they have.

Every religious movement started off serving the Lord with all their heart, but as soon as they became “*organized*” Satan took over and the true Christian became persecuted. Look at Martin Luther who started the Lutheran Church. He realized that the Catholic Church was not a Christian organization, but an organization designed to increase itself. In the 1980’s I heard a comment that the Methodist church would not allow John or William Wesley to preach in their church for they preached too hard! The Presbyterians of today would never consider letting Jonathan Edwards preach in any of their churches. For instance, Jonathan Edwards, a former president of Princeton University in 1758,<sup>54</sup> would not be welcome in any Presbyterian Church today for he preached against sin in his famous sermon, “Sinners in the Hand of an Angry God!” Now the Presbyterian Church has openly gay and lesbian ministers preaching from its pulpits. You can see that the current organized church hierarchy is controlled by Satan. Most current denominations do not preach against the sins listed in the Bible. They accept all of the sin of the world and welcome its debauchery. It is sad to see that even a number of Pentecostal denominations have fallen into Satan’s trap. The church needs to return to preaching against the evils of sin and the consequences of sin. We cannot heed the government’s dictates against the preaching of righteousness and holiness. We need to speak out against all of the sins mentioned in the Bible and we need to speak out against the public sins of the politicians who openly live in adultery and homosexuality! We need to tell our congregations that those who support such wickedness by voting for them that they need to repent of their wicked behavior. For when you vote for a known adulterer, homosexual, liar, and etcetera you are actually participating and endorsing their sinful behavior.

Every time a true preacher of righteousness speaks out against the sins of the world, the world is in great pain attempting to shut him up. For Satan and the world cannot stand to have their wickedness exposed by the true Christian preacher of righteousness. That is why the world is now arresting preachers who preach that homosexuality, adultery, abortion, and etcetera is all sin that leads the practitioner of such wickedness on the slippery path to the gates of hell.

### 11.3 Satan’s Great Deceptions

#### Revelation 12:3-4

And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Here we see the description of the Antichrist and how Satan was able to deceive a third of the angels in heaven. Daniel also described the beast.

---

53 Book Burning and Censorship, May 24, 2010, <<http://www.awesomestories.com/history/book-burning/luthers-translations-are-burned>>.

54 “Jonathan Edwards,” The Presidents of Princeton University, Sep. 2005, May 22, 2010, <<http://www.princeton.edu/~compub/facts/presidents/05.htm>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 11.3.1 Satan and the Antichrist’s Earthly Reign

#### Daniel 7:7-8

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

This is the fourth beast of Daniel’s dream. Many commentators state that this beast is the Roman Empire with disregard to the fact that it is listed in Revelation as concerning the last gasp of Satan’s reign on the earth. The kingdom of the Antichrist shall be comprised of ten nations whom three are destroyed by the Antichrist. The little horn is the Antichrist! Daniel continues with a description of the fourth kingdom.

#### Daniel 7:17-28

These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

The Antichrist is the little horn that rises out of the ten horns. Each horn is a kingdom or nation. The Antichrist is a great politician who cajoles the world to believing in him. As Daniel states, “that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows,” the Antichrist has eyes all over the world, and as the consummate politician he tells the world just what they want to hear. Anyone who stands up against the reign of the Antichrist will be executed. All of the true Christians who speak out against the realm will find themselves executed by the state. Already both in

## 11 The War in Heaven

Europe and the United States there is hate-crime legislation against the Christian Preacher who preaches the Bible as it is written.

Now the kingdom of the Antichrist will be a ten nation confederation who will rule the world. These nations will probably consist of the world's most powerful nations.

- China
- Russia
- United States
- Canada
- United Kingdom
- Germany
- France
- India
- Iran
- Pakistan

Now the above list is just a supposition and not an authoritative list. I believe that it will comprise of nations that have nuclear weapons which the above nations have except Iran which is very close to having nuclear weapons. Also, the above nations seem on a collision course to openly denouncing Israel and demanding that Israel relinquish her capital Jerusalem. The United States has never moved its embassy from Tel Aviv. The United States refuses to acknowledge Israel's Capitol, Jerusalem. Thus it stands to reason that the ten nation confederation will be both anti-Christian and anti-Israel! A Wall Street Journal Article states:

### **Anti-Semitism and the Economic Crisis**

Walking down the street in my solidly upper-middle-class New York City neighborhood the other day was a neatly dressed man angrily cursing into his cell phone about "Jew Wall Street bankers."

I was headed in the opposite direction and didn't stop to interview him about his particular grievances, but the brief encounter crystallized for me a foreboding that the financial crisis may trigger a new outbreak of anti-Semitism.<sup>55</sup>

Already there is growing anti-Semitism in both Europe and the United States over the collapse of the Euro and the Dollar. The news has not reported this yet, but there are news articles describing the imminent collapse of the United States Dollar. The New York Post states:

### **The Dollar's Danger**

The ratings agency Fitch just cut Portugal's bond rating to AA- -- a clear sign that the insolvency crisis that began in Greece is far from over. And don't think it's merely a problem for the European Union. In fact, a debt-driven collapse of the dollar may be closer than most Americans realize.

---

55 Ira Stoll, "Anti-Semitism and the Economic Crisis," *Wall Street Journal*, Apr. 7, 2009, May 26, 2010 <<http://online.wsj.com/article/SB123906114937094859.html>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Start by looking at the levels of deficits and debt that can trigger problems. The "tipping point" we see in Greece (and the “contagion countries” on the edges of Europe) occurs when debt exceeds 100 percent of the country's GDP. That's the signal that a nation will be unable to pay its bills -- jeopardizing financial stability. Now look at the impact of the increases on US spending and borrowing over the last 18 months: The [Congressional Budget Office](#) predicts that deficit spending will drive the federal debt to almost \$19 trillion by 2015 -- nearly doubling US debt since the TARP bailout was rolled out in late 2008. Pre-TARP, gross federal debt was 70 percent of GDP. It's now estimated at about 90 percent of GDP. Add in the \$1.6 trillion debt liability of [Fannie Mae](#) and Freddie Mac, and we're already at that 100 percent debt-to-GDP tipping point. <sup>56</sup>

Also the BBC is reporting:

### How Sick is the Euro?

Having stepped away for a week I am struck by how quickly sentiment can unravel. Sometimes the crisis with the euro appears like a raging torrent tearing away at certainty.

Over the past few months I and others have explored the flaws in the single currency, but who would have imagined a [German chancellor questioning the very survival of the euro?](#)

Or that a majority of Germans now, apparently, want the Deutsche Mark back. Or the [warning from Dominique Strauss-Kahn of the International Monetary Fund](#), that “the whole world is watching... and is losing confidence in Europe”. Or [Simon Schama, who cast his historian’s eye over the continent](#) and discovered the “sinkhole that is the eurozone”, foreseeing a “lashing out at remote masters”. And the countless others who say the European idea has lost its potency. It is, surely, Europe’s age of angst. But to catch breath for a moment: How sick is the patient and why has the medicine failed so far?

Firstly, Greece is not in danger of defaulting. For now. No one believes, however, that this bail-out is anything but a short-term measure. Countless economists have looked at the figures and reached the same conclusion. They cannot see how Greece can grow its economy to the point where it can pay down its debts, let alone pay back the loans from the other eurozone countries. The Greek crisis will come around again.

Secondly, the massive one-trillion-dollar fund of loans and guarantees to help out others in the eurozone. The figures are eye-watering. For a brief moment the world was convinced. But this was a hastily put together package to satisfy the Monday morning markets. What the fund did not do was to address the underlying problems. Even Chancellor Merkel said “we’ve done no more than buy time for ourselves”. So what are the fundamental problems? Europe has low growth and future prospects are not much better. Yet within the monetary union they have to slash their deficits. There are mounting fears that as Europe embraces austerity it will lead to a further fall in growth. In a nutshell, Europe could be locked into a deflationary cycle, with

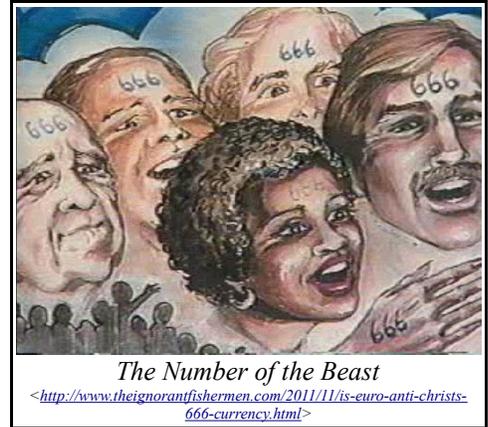
<sup>56</sup> Scott S. Powell, “The Dollar’s Danger,” [New York Post](#), Mar. 25, 2010, May 26, 2010, <[http://www.nypost.com/p/news/opinion/opedcolumnists/the\\_dollar\\_danger\\_luL7pTDXhM8RIKyzNXFGkN](http://www.nypost.com/p/news/opinion/opedcolumnists/the_dollar_danger_luL7pTDXhM8RIKyzNXFGkN)>.

## 11 The War in Heaven

years of stagnation.<sup>57</sup>

With everything weighing in the balance it is time to pay attention to what the Bible says about the Antichrist. The Antichrist will come on as a man of peace and also as a great economic genius. One of his solutions will be the mark of the beast with an embedded chip to do all your purchases. Molecular nanotechnology provides the ability for all of the aspects of the mark of the beast.

The Bible tells us that you will not be able to buy or sell anything without the mark of the beast. Nanotechnology provides the world with tiny chip technology that can be injected into the individual. This chip will have GPS so that they know where you are at all times. Your account numbers including credit cards, bank and etcetera will be embedded into the chip. An international banking system will be in place where this chip can be scanned by your bank and all merchants. If you do not have this chip, buying food will become impossible. Money will be no more!



### 11.3.2 Satan Deceived 1/3 of the Angels in Heaven

Now Daniel describes the reign of the Antichrist on the earth, but in Revelation 12 we read how a third of the stars are cast down to the earth. Now if Satan was able to convince a third of the angels in heaven to follow him, what are our chances? Satan's agents are continually trying to deceive you while they are busy being deceived. How many Christians voted for an adulterer? How many Christians voted for a murderer? This is because the deception is so strong and persuasive. Satan has perfected the art of deception, and you are his target! The stars are one third of all of the angels in heaven are deceived by Satan and are kicked out of heaven by the Lord. Now it stands to reason that these fallen angels are angry at the true Christian for they know that the true Christian will have dominion over them. These are known as demons or devils. Many people are actually possessed by these demons and they see that their only hope is to commit suicide. These are the same demons that are fighting the true born-again Christian who really believes that the Bible and all of its contents is true. Think for a moment about the amount of rage that these demons who were expunged from heaven must have. Consider the anger that they have toward the born-again Christian. They despise you and everything that you stand for. For they believe that the born-again Christian has taken their place in heaven. They also believe that you have stolen their seat of authority!

This is why Satan and his demons are continually trying to destroy the testimony of Jesus Christ, the born-again Christian, and the preacher of righteousness. When you become born-again by repenting of all of your sins and are filled with the Holy Ghost as spelled out in Peter's first sermon in Acts 2:38 you have become the enemy of all of the demons that were cast out of heaven and of Satan himself. Is it any wonder that Congress and the Senate are busy enacting laws to quench your free speech? They belong to Satan, thus they are doing everything to destroy the true Christian witness like throw the preacher of righteousness in jail for hate crimes!

<sup>57</sup> Gavin Hewitt, "How Sick is the Euro?," *BBC*, May 24, 2010, May 26, 2010, <<http://www.bbc.co.uk/blogs/thereporters/gavinhewitt/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 11.3.3 Satan Attempts to Destroy the Church

When Christ was born Satan attempted to destroy Jesus as soon as he was born. When a person repents, is baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, and receives the gift of the Holy Ghost Satan immediately works on destroying the new saint. Satan immediately uses everything at his disposal to get the new saint back into his camp. When I became saved I was told to go to a psychologist for I was no longer getting drunk every night. After a while Satan used money to tempt me back into his camp. I was offered a television ministry if I would just tone it down a bit. Several people offered me a lot of money for this ministry. Needless to say I refused for I knew that the ones offering the ministry were not Christians.

Satan is ready to gobble you up the moment you become born-again Christian. Satan does not mind the weak wishy washy Christian who just goes along with the world, but if you stand up against all of his wickedness be prepared for the fight of your life.

One night years ago I had a dream where I was looking at the bathroom mirror. Satan was staring through the mirror at me and his fist came through the mirror at me shattering the mirror. The next morning I told my wife Rita that we are in for some hard times. A couple of days later the apartment house caught fire! If you are a true born-again Christian, Satan wants you out of the way.

### 11.4 The Heavenly Birth of Jesus Christ

#### Revelation 12:5-6

And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

When Jesus and the saints win the war against Satan and his Antichrist the saints will be put in charge of all of the nations of the world. The nations will be ruled for a thousand years with a rod of iron by Jesus Christ and the saints. As with the birth of Christ on the earth, the women fled into the wilderness just like Mary and Joseph fled to Egypt. The woman and the child were fed for 3½ years just like Elijah was fed by Phoenician widow. Mary and Joseph were given gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh which provided for their exile in Egypt.

God always has everything worked out to his perfect timing. There is a saying that the Army takes care of its own; well God really does take care of his saints. When the world will have to receive the mark of the beast just to buy food, the saints will be provided for by the Lord Jesus Christ. During the tribulation the saints will have to totally depend on the Lord Jesus Christ for their survival. Everything is going to be taken care of by God!

### 11.5 The War in Heaven

#### Revelation 12:7-8

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Presently Satan still has access to heaven where he accuses every tiny failure of the saints to God. Satan has always accused the saints to the Lord. (Rev. 12:10) The end of Satan’s access to heaven will cause him to seek revenge for his demise. At the end of Heaven’s war Satan and all of his angels are cast out of heaven to the earth.

## 11 The War in Heaven

### 11.6 God's Victory in Heaven

#### Revelation 12:9-11

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

At the end of the war Satan along with all of his angels is cast out of heaven. Isaiah asks, "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning?"

#### Isaiah 14:9-17

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 **How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!**

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

Satan, the false accuser of the saints, who accused the saints before God day and night, is no longer allowed access to heaven after he is expunged. Previously we read how Satan had 1/3 of all of the angels in heaven fighting on his side. Can you believe the deceptive force of Satan being able to cajole and connive 1/3 of all of the angels in heaven? The strength of his deception is awesome! He was able to convince these angels who lived in heaven that he had the strength to topple God and set his throne above God's. Is it any wonder that those who use Satan's tactics are elected to the government? Is it any wonder that Barack Obama was able to deceive a nation to get himself elected president?

Only by the power of the blood of Jesus Christ were the saints able to overcome the deceptions of Satan. Only by the power of the Holy Ghost are we able to overcome all of the temptation and deceptions that are hurled at us. Jesus Christ is the way, the truth, and the life. Beside him there is no other force in heaven or on the earth capable of overcoming Satan's power of deception. When you receive the Holy Ghost you receive Jesus Christ as part of you.

#### Colossians 1:27

To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

Now Job is supposed to be the oldest book in the Bible and it shows how Satan is the accuser of God's saints.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Job 1:6-22

¶Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother’s womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

Here we see how Satan is continually suggesting various methods to God to cause us to sin. Satan never gives up on trying to make the Christian fail and fall from grace. You must realize as Satan’s enemy he uses every tool at his disposal to destroy you and your witness. The only hope that you have from this constant assault is prayer and the continual infilling of the Holy Ghost. Without Christ as part of you and continual growth in the Lord you will find yourself slipping and falling from grace. You are either growing in the Lord or sliding backward. There is no stagnation or standing still in the Lord’s Army. If you are not growing in the power of the Lord, Satan has a hold on you and is causing you to slide down into the pit with him.

After Job withstood this temptation Satan came again to the Lord asking the Lord for permission to hurt Job. As Job grew in the Lord the temptation became stronger. It is the same with you for as you grow in Jesus Christ the wickedness and cruelty of Satan’s attack becomes stronger. Only by the power of the blood and the Holy Ghost will you be able to withstand the Satan’s onslaught. Even if you find yourself slipping in your spiritual growth Satan still increases the temptations until he thinks that you are too weak to ask for forgiveness and repent of your sin. In whatever case you are, Jesus Christ is your an-

## 11 The War in Heaven

swer. You do not have the strength to fight Satan and his demons. Why do you think that there is such a huge dependency on tobacco, drugs, and etcetera. Why do you think that there is a greater instance of depression with the medical profession prescribing more dope for the patient. The time is drawing closer to when we will see all of the prophecies in Revelation coming to fruition and Satan is upping the ante. We need the spiritual strength of Job and the Apostles to survive the onslaught.

### 11.7 Satan's Revenge

#### Revelation 12:12-17

Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and *ye* that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

When Satan is finally cast out of heaven with his demons, the world's inhabitants are in serious trouble. I assume that this happens after the rapture since previously stated is the fact that Satan was defeated by the saints who were covered by the blood of the Lamb. For they aided in Satan's demise fearing nothing even death. Since this is taking place in heaven I can only assume that the death is a total death and not just a passing away like here on earth. These saints who are fighting alongside Michael and his angels are fearless commandos!

This means that the tribulation saints are on the earth to suffer Satan's wrath! These saints of the Lord who become disciples of the two prophets and the 144,000 Hebrew saints are the main targets of Satan's wrath. These are the saints who cry, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" (Rev. 6:10) The Saints who are raptured before Satan is cast down to the earth do not ask for the wicked to be judged. The saints who are raptured will not seek to be avenged of the wrongs done to them. As the wickedness of the world increases along with demonic activity the pressure on the saints of God increases proportionally.

Until the sounding of the seventh trumpet, Satan has access to heaven. When the seventh trumpet sounds, Satan is banished from heaven and cast down to the earth. This war has been going on ever since the time that Satan attempted to usurp the throne of heaven. The final victory is during the great tribulation when the Lord, angels, and raptured saints overcome Satan and his angels. Satan is finally expunged from heaven with all of his demons.

The view that is in Revelation 12 shows that what we consider time and sequence of events is not the same in the spirit world. For in the spirit world Satan has been in war against God and his angels since before the world, the solar system, and our whole universe was created. What we consider the future has already happened and what we consider the past has yet to happen. I realize that many of you might have a hard time grasping this concept, but try to imagine a universe where there is no time and just now with all events happening simultaneously. This helps us understand King Solomon's description in Ecclesiastes 1.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Ecclesiastes 1:9-11

The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is that* which shall be done: and *there is no new thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is new*? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

Solomon was trying to show us a universe that is without time. There cannot be anything new for in heaven it has already happened and what has happened in the past is yet to come. Though Solomon was the most brilliant man to understand such concepts, trying to explain them to others is difficult.

Another point of this concept is to realize that Jesus Christ was slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev. 13:8) We need to know that with God everything is as it should be. Matthew Henry in his commentary states:

Two things we are apt to take a great deal of pleasure and satisfaction in, and value ourselves upon, with reference to our business and enjoyments in the world, as if they helped to save them from vanity. Solomon shows us our mistake in both.

1. The novelty of the invention, that it is such as was never known before. How grateful is it to think that none ever made such advances in knowledge, and such discoveries by it, as we, that none ever made such improvements of an estate or trade, and had the art of enjoying the gains of it, as we have. Their contrivances and compositions are all despised and run down, and we boast of new fashions, new hypotheses, new methods, new expressions, which jostle out the old, and put them down. But this is all a mistake: *The thing that is, and shall be, is the same with that which has been, and that which shall be done will be but the same with that which is done, for there is no new thing under the sun, 9.* It is repeated (10) by way of question, *is there any thing of which it may be said, with wonder, See, this is new; there never was the like?* It is an appeal to observing men, and a challenge to those that cry up modern learning above that of the ancients. Let them name any thing which they take to be new, and though perhaps we cannot make it to appear, for want of the records of former times, yet we have reason to conclude *that it has been already of old time, which was before us.* What is there in the kingdom of nature of which we may say, *This is new?* *The works were finished from the foundation of the world (Heb. iv. 3);* things which appear new to us, as they do to children, are not so in themselves. The heavens were *of old*; the earth abides for ever; the powers of nature and the links of natural causes are still the same that ever they were. In the kingdom of Providence, though the course and method of it have not such known and certain rules as that of nature, nor does it go always in the same track, yet, in the general, it is still the same thing over and over again. Men’s hearts, and the corruptions of them, are still the same; their desires, and pursuits, and complaints, are still the same; and what God does in his dealings with men is according to the scripture, according to the manner, so that it is all repetition. What is surprising to us needs not be so, for there has been the like, the like strange advancements and disappointments, the like strange revolutions and sudden turns, sudden turns of affairs; the miseries of human life have always been much the same, and mankind tread a perpetual round, and, as the sun and wind, are but where they were. Now the design of this is, (1.) To show the folly of the children of men in affecting things that

## 11 The War in Heaven

are new, in imagining that they have discovered such things, and in pleasing and priding themselves in them. We are apt to nauseate old things, and to grow weary of what we have been long used to, as Israel of the manna, and covet, with the Athenians, still to tell and hear of some new thing, and admire this and the other as new, whereas it is all what has been. Tatianus the Assyrian, showing the Grecians how all the arts which they valued themselves upon owed their original to those nations which they counted barbarous, thus reasons with them: “For shame, do not call those things *eureseis*--inventions, which are but *mimeseis*--imitations.” (2.) To take us off from expecting happiness or satisfaction in the creature. Why should we look for it there, where never any yet have found it? What reason have we to think that the world should be any kinder to us than it has been to those that have gone before us, since there is nothing in it that is new, and our predecessors have made as much of it as could be made? *Your fathers did eat manna, and yet they are dead.* See [John viii. 8, 9; vi. 49.](#) (3.) To quicken us to secure spiritual and eternal blessings. If we would be entertained with new things, we must acquaint ourselves with the things of God, get a new nature; then *old things pass away, and all things become new,* [2 Cor. v. 17.](#) The gospel puts *a new song into our mouths.* In heaven *all is new* ([Rev. xxi. 5](#)), all new at first, wholly unlike the present state of things, a new world indeed ([Luke xx. 35](#)), and all new to eternity, always fresh, always flourishing. This consideration should make us willing to die, that in this world there is nothing but the same over and over again, and we can expect nothing from it more or better than we have had.

2. The memorableness of the achievement, that it is such as will be known and talked of hereafter. Many think they have found satisfaction enough in this, that their names shall be perpetuated, that posterity will celebrate the actions they have performed, the honours they have won, and the estates they have raised, that *their houses shall continue for ever* ([Ps. xlix. 11](#)); but herein they deceive themselves. How many *former things* and persons were there, which in their day looked very great and made a mighty figure, and yet *there is no remembrance* of them; they are buried in oblivion. Here and there one person or action that was remarkable met with a kind historian, and had the good hap to be recorded, when at the same time there were others, no less remarkable, that were dropped: and therefore we may conclude that *neither shall there be any remembrance of things to come,* but that which we hope to be remembered by will be either lost or slighted.<sup>58</sup>

Matthew Henry truly showed his brilliance and understanding of the scriptures and magnitude of the spirit world. Though he was writing this while the United States were still thirteen colonies in the early seventeen hundreds he had an inkling of how heaven will be.

Revelation 12 shows us the ongoing battle between good and evil. This battle is raging in heaven and earth simultaneously. Though Christ was slain from the foundation of the world, we saw it 2000 years ago. This is because we are in a universe where time is paramount to our being.

---

58 Matthew Henry, [Matthew Henry's Commentary](#), 1708-1710, [Xiphos Bible Study Tool](#), Sword Module MHC Version 1.6, Mar. 25, 2010, May 22, 2010 <<http://xiphos.org/>>.

## 12 The Antichrist



World leaders who promoted a one world government or new world order

The above montage depicts some of the world leaders who have attempted to create a one world government by lies and deceptions. The various leaders depicted in the image are not the only leaders who have sought or are seeking for total world domination by the Antichrist. Politicians as a class use lies, deceptions, along with all of Satan’s wicked tools to get themselves elected to power. Their only goal is to rule others and trample on our God-given liberties. We all know that Hitler, Mao Zedong, and Stalin were butchers, but did you know that Franklin Roosevelt made his own concentration camps for American citizens of Japanese heritage?<sup>59</sup> Did you know that about 175,000 were arrested just for speaking out against President Wilson’s policies?<sup>60</sup> Both of the Bush Presidents, Nixon, Carter, Clinton, and Obama are pushing for a new world order which is now coming to fruition.<sup>61</sup> The UN and the world’s leaders are all pushing for the rise of the Antichrist. They may pose as Christian to get your vote, but in reality their true master is Satan. They may point the finger at each other, blaming each other for whatever, but in reality their goal is all the same.

Whether you live in America, Europe, or Asia, it is always hard to think of your political leaders as Satan’s agents. As Christians we need to realize that all of the nations of the World are pushing for a new world order where Satan and his Antichrist are in charge. The deception and lies are strong, but as Christians we need to keep our eyes open and our thoughts on Jesus Christ.

To understand Bible prophecy and what is happening today you need a thorough understanding of Daniel. We are standing on the verge of the initiation and rise of the Antichrist. When I first wrote this in

59 “Japanese American Internment,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_American_internment), May 30, 2010,

<[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese\\_American\\_internment](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_American_internment)>.

60 “Woodrow Wilson: America’s Worst and First Fascist President,” May 28, 2008, May 30, 2010

<<http://conservativecolloquium.wordpress.com/2008/05/29/woodrow-wilson-americas-worst-and-first-fascist-president/>>.

61 “Obama’s New World Order Plans Revealed,” Jan 21, 2009, May 30, 2010

<<http://www.prisonplanet.com/obamas-new-world-order-plans-revealed.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

1993 the majority of Internet usage was dial-up and very few people had access to anything of higher speed. Most people were using what was called at the time bulletin boards (BBS) like Sears Prodigy. Now (2009) we have access to the world where we do our shopping, banking, and numerous other activities on the World Wide Web. With the Election of Barack Obama and his current activities as president, we are on the threshold of the rise of the Antichrist. In the past 6 months of his presidency he has taken over some banks, GM, and Chrysler. He is cozying up to Iran and radical Islamic states that are looking to destroy Israel. If this is not the behavior of the rise of the Antichrist, I do not know what is. I will not say at this time that Barack Hussein Obama is the Antichrist, but he certainly has the spirit of the Antichrist. He is anti-Christian, anti-Israel, anti-Jew, anti-business, anti-constitution, and is attempting to initiate a global currency along with a new world order. He is also starting a civilian national security force that will be as strong as the current total of the American Military. Will these be his equivalent of Hitler's Nazi SS?

Every dictatorship requires a politically motivated military arm. Hitler created the Schutzstaffel (SS), Mussolini had his Milizia Volontaria per la Sicurezza Nazionale (National Security Volunteer Militia), Stalin had the Narodny Komissariat Vnutrennikh Del (NKVD), or People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and Obama-run America may one day have something called the "Civilian National Security Force."<sup>62</sup>

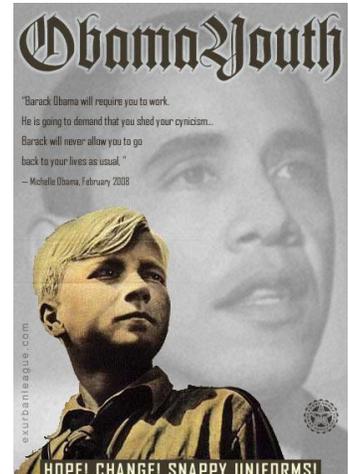


<http://thefreedomfactory.us/obamas-civilian-national-security-force-schutzstaffel/>

Daniel chapters 7 — 12 all contain details about the rise and fall of the Antichrist and the abomination referenced in Matthew 24. These chapters are crucial to our understanding of Revelation. Daniel also describes to us approximately when these events will come to pass.

As we learned in [Section 11.3.7](#) Daniel 7 tells about the Antichrist along with his attributes. Daniel describes him as dreadful and devious, devouring everything and everyone that is in his way. Barack Obama is like this and is attempting to increase his wicked power. Just look at what happened to Joe the Plumber when he asked Barack Obama a question about his monetary policy.<sup>63</sup>

There is a move afoot to do away with your rights that are guaranteed in the Constitution of the United States. The present administration along with all progressives believe that they know what is best for you. They believe that the government knows what is best for all aspects of your life. This is exactly how the Antichrist will come to power. There will be a worldwide financial crisis that the Antichrist will use to get



<http://www.wariscrime.com/2008/11/21/news/get-ready-for-the-obama-jugend-green-shirts/>

62 "Obama's Civilian National Security Force (Schutzstaffel)," [The Freedom Factory](#), Oct 31, 2008, May 30, 2010, <http://thefreedomfactory.us/obamas-civilian-national-security-force-schutzstaffel/>.

63 Noel Sheppard, "Joe the Plumber Calls Obama's Tax Plan Socialist, Sawyer Defends It," [News Busters](#), Oct 16, 2008, May 30, 2010, <http://newsbusters.org/blogs/noel-sheppard/2008/10/16/joe-plumber-calls-obamas-tax-plan-socialist-sawyer-defends-it>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

into power. Anybody who gets in his way will be crushed and the world will worship him just like they are presently doing with Barack Obama!

### 12.1 Daniel 8

Daniel 8 describes Alexander the Great and the Grecian kingdom and the split up after his death. Then it describes the Antichrist and the abomination in the temple. Whereas Matthew 24 tells you to watch out for the abomination, you need to study Daniel and learn the importance of both the study of history and the study of prophecy to understand what is coming and how it will come to pass.

When reading Daniel 8 look for the abomination. Also realize that the temple must be rebuilt on the temple mount so that the abomination can take place. All of this is going to happen in a very short time. We are seeing the pace accelerating and the world is worshiping the president while creating laws against the free speech of pastors and Christians.<sup>64</sup> At the same time they are praising the abortionists, homosexuals, adulterers, fornicators, and the wickedness of modern-day Sodom and Gomorrah. Need I say that we are living in the day of prophecy.

#### 12.1.1 Vision During the 3<sup>rd</sup> Year of Belshazzar

##### Daniel 8:1-2

In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me Daniel*, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

An important thing to note is that Belshazzar is the last king of Babylon for he was the one who saw the writing on the wall and the Persians conquered Babylon that same night executing him. (Daniel 5:1-31)

Now before the takeover of Babylon by the Persian Empire Daniel saw himself in the Persian palace. This is the same palace mentioned in Esther where Esther is the queen of Persia.

#### 12.1.2 Persian Empire – Ram with 2 Horns

##### Daniel 8:3-4

Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

As mentioned in Daniel 5 Belshazzar was executed by Darius the Mede who sneaked into Babylon while Belshazzar was having his great party. The Babylonians were totally caught by surprise and were basically conquered without a shot being fired. Esther states that the Persian Empire extended from India to Ethiopia in Africa. It seems that whenever the world is celebrating their wickedness that God has already planned their demise. When Babylon was feasting and celebrating their idolatry and wickedness with the stolen utensils from the temple, the Persian army was already tunneling under the wall of Babylon. The Persian Empire lasted until 330BC when Alexander the Great walked into Babylon.<sup>65</sup> Just as

64 Jay Baggett, “Protesting pastors jailed – signs wider than torsos,” *World Net Daily*, Jun 30, 2007, May 30, 2010, <<http://www.wnd.com/?pageId=42359>>.

65 Richard Hooker, “Mesopotamia and the Persians,” Jun 6, 1999, Jun 5, 2010,

## 12 The Antichrist

Belshazzar was eating and drinking and not paying attention to what was going on around him, the world today is in the same condition. Look at Paul's admonition to the Thessalonians.

### 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

Just as Belshazzar thought there was peace and safety in his palace, the world and their politicians are also claiming the same. They do not know that sudden destruction stands at the threshold of their door. They are not prepared for the fulfillment of prophecy for they believe that the born-again Christian is a fruitcake and a nut. They think that the Bible is for women and fools. But just as Belshazzar proved to be the real fool, the people who do not believe the Bible will prove to be the real fools.

Also, when you read the [9/11 Commission Report](#), the report repeatedly indicates that radical Islam has been at war with all infidels which includes anyone who is not a Muslim. The following excerpt from the report shows what I mean.

In February 1998, the 40-year-old Saudi exile Usama Bin Ladin and a fugitive Egyptian physician, Ayman al Zawahiri, arranged from their Afghan headquarters for an Arabic newspaper in London to publish what they termed a fatwa issued in the name of a "World Islamic Front." A fatwa is normally an interpretation of Islamic law by a respected Islamic authority, but neither Bin Ladin, Zawahiri, nor the three others who signed this statement were scholars of Islamic law. Claiming that America had declared war against God and his messenger, they called for the murder of any American, anywhere on earth, as the "individual duty for every Muslim who can do it in any country in which it is possible to do it."<sup>1</sup>

Three months later, when interviewed in Afghanistan by ABC-TV, Bin Ladin enlarged on these themes.<sup>2</sup> He claimed it was more important for Muslims to kill Americans than to kill other infidels. "It is far better for anyone to kill a single American soldier than to squander his efforts on other activities," he said. Asked whether he approved of terrorism and of attacks on civilians, he replied: "We believe that the worst thieves in the world today and the worst terrorists are the Americans. Nothing could stop you except perhaps retaliation in kind. We do not have to differentiate between military or civilian. As far as we are concerned, they are all



September 11, 2001

<<http://wsu.edu/~dee/MESO/PERSIANS.HTM>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

targets.”

Though novel for its open endorsement of indiscriminate killing, Bin Ladin’s 1998 declaration was only the latest in the long series of his public and private calls since 1992 that singled out the United States for attack.

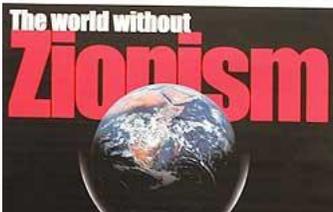
In August 1996, Bin Ladin had issued his own self-styled fatwa calling on Muslims to drive American soldiers out of Saudi Arabia. The long, disjointed document condemned the Saudi monarchy for allowing the presence of an army of infidels in a land with the sites most sacred to Islam, and celebrated recent suicide bombings of American military facilities in the Kingdom. It praised the 1983 suicide bombing in Beirut that killed 241 U.S. Marines, the 1992 bombing in Aden, and especially the 1993 firefight in Somalia after which the United States “left the area carrying disappointment, humiliation, defeat and your dead with you.”<sup>3</sup>

Bin Ladin said in his ABC interview that he and his followers had been preparing in Somalia for another long struggle, like that against the Soviets in Afghanistan, but “the United States rushed out of Somalia in shame and disgrace.” Citing the Soviet army’s withdrawal from Afghanistan as proof that a ragged army of dedicated Muslims could overcome a superpower, he told the interviewer: “We are certain that we shall — with the grace of Allah — prevail over the Americans.” He went on to warn that “If the present injustice continues . . . , it will inevitably move the battle to American soil.”<sup>4</sup>

Plans to attack the United States were developed with unwavering single mindedness throughout the 1990s. Bin Ladin saw himself as called “to follow in the footsteps of the Messenger and to communicate his message to all nations,”<sup>5</sup> and to serve as the rallying point and organizer of a new kind of war to destroy America and bring the world to Islam.<sup>66</sup>



This was the second attack on the World Trade Center, the first being a bombing on February 26, 1993 by the same group of radical Islamics.<sup>67</sup> While Jimmy Carter was President Iran held 52 US Embassy personnel captive from November 4, 1979 to January 20, 1981.<sup>68</sup> As you can see radical Islam has been at war with us for some time while the Washington politicians tried to make it a criminal offense. The only president who stood his ground against radical Islam was Ronald Reagan. Iran released the hostages on the day Reagan was sworn into office. They were afraid that he would totally annihilate them with a nuclear strike!



The current president of Iran has been threatening to wipe Israel off of the face of the earth, and has repeatedly condemned the United States. Iran is currently working on a nuclear missile program that would bring Armageddon to fruition. Our current President Barack Obama wants to negotiate with this scoundrel who is doing everything possible to fight a guerrilla

*Mahmoud Ahmadinejad*  
Oct. 26, 2005

66 United States, National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States, *9/11 Commission Report*, (Washington: US Government Printing Office) 47-48.

67 “1993 World Trade Center Bombing,” *Wikipedia*, Jun 6, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1993\\_World\\_Trade\\_Center\\_bombing](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1993_World_Trade_Center_bombing)>.

68 “Iran Hostage Crisis,” *Wikipedia*, Jun 6, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Iran\\_hostage\\_crisis](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Iran_hostage_crisis)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

war against the United States and Israel by funding the radical Islamic community. Iran is definitely a major player in Revelation and The Battle of Armageddon.

It is my belief that the Iranians and all of the other Muslim nations dream of recreating the Caliphate Empire that extended from India to Spain. This empire lasted from 622 AD to 1500 AD. The Iranian leaders are doing their best to remake the Caliphate Empire which will cover the whole world. This Caliphate Empire is depicted on an old map.



*The Caliphate in 750 from the Historical Atlas by William R. Shepherd, 1926*

This belief not only is my own, but is also shown in the Wikipedia article below.

### Islamist call

A number of Islamist political parties and [Islamist guerrilla groups](#) have called for the restoration of the caliphate by uniting Muslim nations, either through political action (e.g., [Hizb ut-Tahrir](#)) or through force (e.g., [al-Qaeda](#)). [39] Various Islamist movements have gained momentum in recent years with the ultimate aim of establishing a Caliphate; however, they differ in their methodology and approach. Some are locally-oriented, mainstream political parties that have no apparent

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

transnational objectives.

Pioneer Islamist [Abul Ala Maududi](#) believed the caliph was not just an individual ruler who had to be restored, but was man's representation of [God's](#) authority on earth:

*Khilafa* means representative. Man, according to Islam, is the representative of “people,” His (God’s) viceregent; that is to say, by virtue of the powers delegated to him, and within the limits prescribed by the Qu’ran and the teaching of the prophet, the caliph is required to exercise Divine authority.<sup>[40]</sup>

[The Muslim Brotherhood](#) advocates [pan-Islamic](#) unity and implementing [Islamic law](#), it is the largest and most influential Islamic group in the world, and its offshoots form the largest opposition parties in most Arab governments.<sup>[41]</sup> Founder [Hassan al-Banna](#) wrote about the restoration of the Caliphate.<sup>[42]</sup>

One of the clearly stated goals of the radical Islamist group al-Qaeda is the re-establishment of a caliphate.<sup>[43]</sup> Bin Laden has called for Muslims to “establish the righteous caliphate of our umma.”<sup>[44]</sup> Al Qaeda recently named its Internet newscast from [Iraq](#) “The Voice of the Caliphate.”<sup>[45]</sup>

According to author [Lawrence Wright](#), [Ayman al-Zawahiri](#), an active member of the [Muslim Brotherhood](#), sought to restore the caliphate, the rule of Islamic clerics, which had formally ended in 1924 following the dissolution of the Ottoman Empire but which had not exercised real power since the thirteenth century. Once caliphate was established, Zawahiri believed, Egypt would become a rallying point for the rest of the Islamic world, leading the jihad against the West. “Then history would make a new turn, God willing,” Zawahiri later wrote, “in the opposite direction against the empire of the United States and the world’s Jewish government.”<sup>[46]</sup><sup>69</sup>

As you can see there is a move afoot by Muslim leaders and Barack Obama to institute a new Caliph Empire where Sharia Law will be instituted worldwide along with the destruction of Israel. This makes the United States an enemy of Israel and an enemy of God!

### **Barack Obama Advisor Says Sharia Law is Misunderstood**

Miss Mogahed, appointed to the President’s Council on Faith-Based and Neighbourhood Partnerships, said the Western view of Sharia was “oversimplified” and the majority of women around the world associate it with “gender justice”.

The White House adviser made the remarks on a London-based TV discussion programme hosted by Ibtihal Bsis, a member of the extremist Hizb ut Tahrir party. The group believes in the non-violent destruction of Western democracy and the creation of an Islamic state under Sharia Law across the world.

Miss Mogahed appeared alongside Hizb ut Tahrir’s national women’s officer, Nazreen Nawaz.

During the 45-minute discussion, on the Islam Channel programme *Muslimah Dilemma* earlier this week, the two members of the group made repeated attacks on secular “man-made law” and the West’s “lethal cocktail of liberty and capitalism”.<sup>70</sup>

<sup>69</sup> “Caliphate,” [Wikipedia](#), Jun 6, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Caliphate>>.

<sup>70</sup> Andrew Gilligan and Alex Spillius, “Barack Obama adviser says Sharia Law is misunderstood,” [London Telegraph](#), Oct 8, 2009, Jun 6, 2010, <<http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/northamerica/usa/barackobama/6274387/Obama-adviser-says-Sharia-Law-is-misunderstood.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

We have become a country that has totally turned its back on God and has chosen to support all of the wicked of the world. We now support the radical Islamist who believe that there is male and female in heaven and if they commit suicide by strapping a bomb on themselves that they will have 70 virgins for all eternity. This belief is totally contrary to what the Bible teaches.

### **Luke 20:27-38**

¶Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

Thus with absurd beliefs that you will have either wives or husbands in heaven is a religion generated by Satan. Any religion based on the belief that a man will have 70 virgins in heaven if he dies in a holy war is a religion of lasciviousness, the same as idolatry. The Muslim leadership wants to utterly destroy Jews and Israel just like Adolf Hitler!

### 12.1.3 Grecian Empire – Goat With 1 Horn

#### **Daniel 8:5-8**

And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

Alexander the Great's campaign against Persia was a tactic of his military genius. Internal infighting in his empire led to the division of it into four kingdoms after his death in June 323 BC.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”



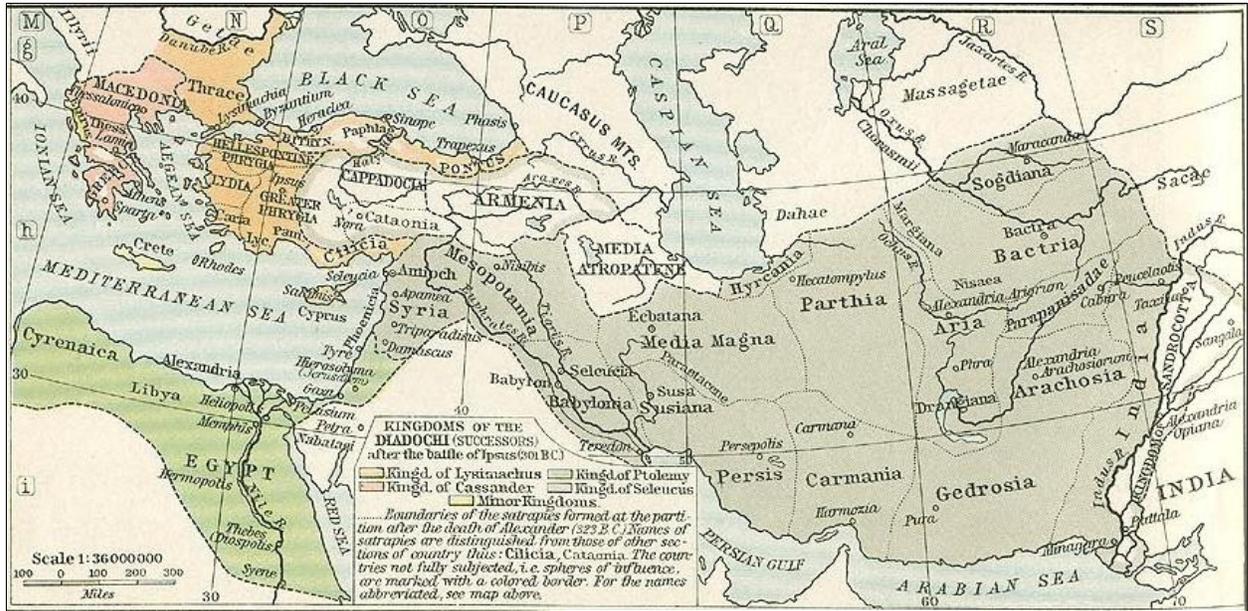
*Macedonian Empire of Alexander the Great*  
 <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:MacedonEmpire.jpg>>

- Seleucid Empire      Asia Minor and Middle East
  - This Empire became known as the Parthian Empire when Parthia revolted against the Seleucids in 250 BC. The Romans were not able to conquer the Parthians and Israel at the time of Christ was the border.
- Antigonid Empire      Macedonia and part of Greece
- Attalid Empire      Asia Minor
- Ptolemy Empire      Egypt

The three empires that resided around the Mediterranean Sea were eventually conquered by Rome. The Antigonid Empire attacked Rome in the 3rd Macedonian War eventually fell to Rome. Thus the little horn could be said to have risen from the Grecian Empire. Another aspect is that western civilization traces its heritage of democracy to the ancient Greeks. Roman culture of the Roman Senate and a republic ruled by law all came from the Greeks.

Knowing the history of the world helps tremendously in being able to understand Biblical prophecy. The Old Testament describes history from Israel’s point of view. From the time Judah was conquered by Nebuchadnezzar Israel was always under the reign of someone else until 1948 when Israel became a nation once again.

## 12 The Antichrist



The 4 Grecian Kingdoms After the Death of Alexander the Great

Historical Atlas by William R Shepherd 1911 Edition

<<http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/a/ad/Shepherd-c-018-019.jpg>>

### 12.1.4 The Antichrist – The Little Horn

#### Daniel 8:9-15

And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

In verse 9 it seems to allude that the Antichrist will come from south eastern ancient Judah. Thus the Antichrist could be a Jew, Canaanite, Arab, Moabite, or Ammonite or a combination of either of them. It has been my belief that the Antichrist will have to be able to be a descendant of King David in order to convince the world that he is the Christ.

Strong's Concordance has the following definitions:

#### toward the south

5045 negeb neh'-gheb from an unused root meaning to be parched; the south (from its drought); specifically, the Negeb or southern district of Judah, occasionally, Egypt (as

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

south to Palestine):--south (country, side, -ward).

### **toward the east**

4217 mizrach miz-rawkh' from 2224; sunrise, i.e. the east:--east (side, -ward), (sun-)rising (of the sun). see HEBREW for 02224

Toward the pleasant land refers to Israel since Israel has been referred to as a pleasant land and a land flowing with milk and honey throughout the Bible. Thus the Antichrist will have a middle eastern ancestry where he will be able to appease both the Jews and the Arabs. Now the Antichrist will be able to build Solomon’s temple and the Muslims will concur with its construction. I do not know how he will be able to bring this about, but the Bible does indicate that he will be the consummate politician who will convince both sides that he is building this for them.

Verse 10 indicates that the Antichrist will become so great that his power will reach to heaven. Now this indicates that the Antichrist is totally possessed by Satan and is totally controlled by Satan. The Antichrist has no power himself but has all the power of Satan! The Antichrist is a willful puppet of Satan and is not his own man. Though the Antichrist is a world leader, all of his ability and power are from Satan. Though the Antichrist does not realize the source of his power, his power is awesome!

Verse 11 indicates that the Antichrist magnifies himself where he stops the daily sacrifice to God and elevates himself to God status. Now the emperors of Rome considered themselves to be god, though they weren’t. In their own eyes they thought that they were god and the Antichrist will do the same. I think our current president, Barack Obama, has a god complex. Thus when those who are in power magnify themselves to a point where they consider themselves invincible, then sudden destruction comes upon them. Belshazzar thought he was an invincible god when he saw the writing on the wall. This is a commonality among numerous politicians where they begin to think that it is their right to rule over people.

Now the Antichrist puffs himself up that he considers himself greater than God, not just equal to God! The Antichrist actually goes on the warpath against God and all of the saints. If you think that the arrogance of Barack Obama is something, the arrogance of the Antichrist will be much greater.

From the time that the Antichrist takes away the daily sacrifice and sets himself up as supreme ruler of the world is 2,300 days or 6.3 years. The total reign of the Antichrist is 7 years making the takeover of the temple almost from the completion of the temple. If the recreation of Solomon’s temple takes about 6 to 8 months to complete, the Antichrist almost immediately sets himself up as God from the beginning of his reign.

$$2300 / 365 \approx 6.3 \text{ years based on a 365 day solar year}$$

Antichrist reigns for 7 years

$$7 - 6.3 = .7 \text{ years}$$

$$7 / 10 = X / 12$$

$$X = 8.4 \text{ months}$$

X equals the months from the time that the Antichrist assumes power until he sets up his throne in the newly completed temple.

This is all approximate and just my theory. We know that the Antichrist will build the temple and set himself up as the messiah. The amount of time that the Antichrist takes over the temple to the end of his reign is 2,300 days. If the Antichrist starts construction of the temple from the very beginning of his seven year reign, then within 8.4 months the temple will be completed and the Antichrist will assume the throne.

## 12 The Antichrist

### Matthew 24:15

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

This is the abomination that Jesus Christ was referring to. As soon as you see the reconstruction of Solomon's temple in Jerusalem begin you know that it is time to head for the hills just as Jesus admonishes in Matthew 24. Though you may think that the construction of the temple is a good thing, it will be best to flee from the cities and head to the wilderness. For the Antichrist will hunt down all Christians for execution, just like Adolf Hitler hunted down Jews and Christians in World War II. Already we are seeing growing anti-Semitism around the world and the Jews are once again being blamed for the current financial melt down. Greece, Portugal, Spain, are insolvent. There is talk that the United States will soon join them. As of June 10, 2010 the total US public debt is: \$13,041,405,343,973.44.<sup>71</sup> Just as Adolf Hitler blamed the Jews in the 1930's for Germany's financial meltdown we are already seeing references to Jewish Wall Street bankers and the Bilderbergers.

The beginning of a worldwide financial collapse is already in the works. With three European nations in default and the amount of debt we have amassed can we be far behind? It has been predicted by numerous economists that America's debt will reach 100% of Gross Domestic Product in 2012. When a country's debt reaches 100% GDP the country cannot pay off the debt. Some have stated the we are at 130% GDP right now because Freddy Mac and Fannie Mae are not included in the numbers.

The mark of the beast is part of the Antichrist's solution to the world wide melt down. The Antichrist comes on the scene as an economic genius with a plan to solve the world's financial problems which we will see when we cover Revelation 13.

### 12.1.5 Gabriel's Interpretation

#### **Daniel 8:16-22**

And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of Ulai*, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having *two horns are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

The Angel Gabriel along with the other angels must be awesome for both Daniel and the Apostle John fell down before them and even attempted to worship them. The power that these angels of God portray is immense. During the election campaign of Barack Obama I saw many who worshipped a man rather than God. There are many who would rather worship a worker of iniquity rather than the one true God. Barack Obama basks in this praise and adoration. That is a significant sign that the Antichrist is soon at hand.

---

71 U.S. Treasury Direct, Jun 10, 2010, Jun 13, 2010, <<http://www.treasurydirect.gov/NP/BPDLogin?application=np>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Daniel 8:23-27

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

Verse 23-25 begins the description of the Antichrist where a ruler comes to power who understands all of the wickedness of Satan. We are living in the era when the transgressors are come to the full. Just look at what the world is worshiping and the rise of wickedness throughout the world. The world loves and adheres to all of the wickedness listed in Romans.

### Romans 1:18-32

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

This is the world today, where the ones who have the greatest iniquity are worshiped and celebrated. Read the last half of Romans 1 and you cannot help but see the world as a wicked place and the cup has become full! The month of June here in Philadelphia is “Gay Pride Month!” Before I became born-again I did not imagine that the city of brotherly love would stoop so low. Now the Boy Scouts are

## 12 The Antichrist

under attack because they stand up against this wickedness!<sup>72</sup> Philadelphia and the rest of the United States has become Sodom and Gomorrah just like all of the other nations of the world!

### **Philadelphia VS Boy Scouts**

But Mayor Nutter, like Mayor John Street before him, says to continue the free rent, the local scouts need to renounce the national scouts organization's admission policies toward gays, which Nutter believes discriminates.

The Antichrist will not come to power by his own volition, but Satan will be the power behind him. Satan will utterly control the Antichrist though the Antichrist will think that he is doing it on his own. The same is true for Barack Obama for he is convinced that he is his own man! He is totally deceived by Satan and Satan is controlling his every action.

The Antichrist will destroy and prosper against the holy saints of God. Already we are seeing the move against the born-again Christian community. The world detests everything that is righteous and good while embracing everything that is evil and wicked. That is why the world embraces Barack Obama so fervently. The love their god who tells them that they will be taken care of from cradle to grave and that there is no consequences for your sins. There are consequences for your sins and when you choose to live in sin you are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath. The choice is yours. Who are you going to serve and worship?

The Antichrist will rule as a consortium thus he does not hold all of the power. Also the Bible says that he will destroy wonderfully which I interpret as destroying any who stand in his way. Barack Obama has this attribute. He already is against any member of the press who criticizes any of his policies. Verse 25 states that he will cause craft to prosper. According to Strong's Hebrew dictionary craft is, "In the sense of deceiving; fraud:--craft, deceit(-ful, -fully), false, feigned, guile, subtilly, treachery." We are witnessing the rise of deceit by politicians and upper level bureaucrats with their constant lies, deceptions, and guile. Every news report about almost everything seems to contain lies and deceptions. The news media today appears to be the spokesman for the Obama administration. The news media is no longer to be trusted and everything that you hear, see, or read from them needs to be verified from both foreign and domestic sources. We now have the tools to be able to verify what the press and the politicians are telling us but many of us can't be bothered with looking up on the Internet the facts and thus we are able to believe the lies and deceptions.

Another tool that the Christian has is prayer. You need to seek the Lord and ask him to guide you into all truth. You need to seek the Lord's guidance and ask him to lead you to the truth. Also, when you are seeking verification no truth will contradict the Bible. For instance, redistribution of wealth is another form of stealing which goes against the commandment, "Thou shalt not steal." (Exodus 20:15)

### **12.2 Daniel's Prayer**

In Daniel 9 we see Daniel using the tool of prayer both in repentance for both himself and his nation, and seeking the Lord's wisdom, and knowledge concerning the visions that he saw. Not everything that you pray for has an immediate response. In this case an angel of God was delayed by Satan.

#### **Daniel 9:1-20**

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

---

<sup>72</sup> Mike Dunn, "Scouts vs. City of Philadelphia Gets Underway in Federal Court," KYW News Radio 1060, Jun 14, 2010, Jun 14, 2010, <<http://www.kyw1060.com/Boy-Scouts-vs--City-Gets-Underway-in-Federal-Court/7459474>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

Look at the repentance in Daniel’s prayer. Israel was a captured nation and now under the control of Cyrus the Great of Persia. Daniel was not only praying for himself but also for his nation. He knew that when they hardened their hearts against God that they were being judged for their wickedness. America is also going to be judged for its own wickedness and misdeeds. We also are a sin-filled nation

## 12 The Antichrist

and our own destruction is soon at hand. Can you imagine any politician repenting for the wickedness of the nation. The last president I remember repenting for his errors was Ronald Reagan. The standard mode of operation any politician is: do not apologize for anything.

### Daniel 9:21-23

Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

### 12.2.1 Daniel's 70 Weeks

When I first heard of Daniel's 70 weeks I had a very hard time comprehending the meaning and the interpretation for I knew nothing about what I consider ancient history. I knew a little about Alexander the Great and how great the ancient Greeks were, but knew nothing about the Persian Empire. I remember some teacher attempting to teach me about the hanging gardens of Babylon, but no one instilled into my thoughts the sequence of events. All these nice disjointed events that I was taught without a sequence of order made my understanding of the Bible extremely difficult as a young Christian.

So that you do not have to keep referencing the table of the Persian Monarchy here is the table.

#### Persian Monarchy<sup>73</sup>

Ruler	Date B.C.	Years Reigned
Cyrus The Great	539-530	9
Cambyses	530-522	8
Darius I (Darius the Great)	522-486	36
Xerxes I (Ahasuerus) (Queen Esther) <u>Daniel 11:2</u>	486-464	22
Artaxerxes I	464-423	41
Darius II	423-404	19
Artaxerxes II	404-359	45
Artaxerxes III	359-338	21
Arses	338-336	2
Darius III	336-331	5

Now Daniel was praying in Babylon shortly after it was captured by Darius the Mede in 539 BC. These dates are very important in understanding Daniel's 70 weeks. The following formulas will help you while reading Daniel 9:24-27.

1 week = 7 years

70 \* 7 = 490 years

---

73 Roland Kenneth Harrison, Introduction to the Old Testament, (Grand Rapids, MI: William B Eerdmans, 1969) p 193.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The Temple was dedicated in 516 BC (Ezra 6:15)  
70 years from its destruction in 586 BC by Nebuchadnezzar  
457 BC Artaxerxes I Decrees the rebuilding of Jerusalem (Ezra 7)

7 weeks + 3 score + 2 weeks = 69  
 $69 * 7 = 483$  years

483 years from 457 BC Jesus Christ is cut off in 27 AD  
( There is no 0 year thus the formula is  $457 - 483 + 1 = 27$ )

3 score + 2 weeks = 62  
 $62 * 7 = 434$  years

434 years concerns the Antichrist and the End-time Babylon

### Daniel 9:24-27

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Daniel’s 70 weeks are one of the portions of the Bible that scholars like to have heated discussions. They discuss whether Daniel was referring to Cyrus or one of the other Persian Kings who made the declaration to rebuild Jerusalem. Nobody has a clear idea what Daniel was referring to with three score and two weeks in vs 26, but the rest of the prophecy is fairly agreed upon.

First we need to look at the total length of time which is 70 weeks or 490 years. The reconstruction of the temple was completed in 516 BC during the reign of Darius I. Exactly 70 years earlier Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Solomon’s temple in 586 BC. Now Gabriel was the same angel that spoke to Zacharias in Luke 1 announcing the impending birth of John the Baptist. After numerous problems and debate Artaxerxes I decrees the rebuilding and reconstruction of Jerusalem in 457 BC.

We read in verse 24 about the eventual victory of Jesus Christ and the saints over the devil, the Antichrist, and all of his minions. The Antichrist finishes the transgression and Jesus Christ makes an end of sins when he conquers Satan, the false prophet, and the Antichrist. After they are cast into hell, the millennial reign begins.



*Alexander the Great Fighting Darius III  
Battle of Issus November 5, 333 BC*

## 12 The Antichrist

The last phrase of the verse refers to anointing the most Holy which can be no other than Jesus Christ the Lord.

In 490 BC Darius I suffers a crushing defeat in Greece at the Battle of Marathon. Now this was the first serious defeat for the Persians and a great victory for Athens. 490 BC is 70 weeks before the birth of Christ. Many years later under the leadership of Alexander the Great the Greeks will conquer Persia around 330 BC.

Verse 25 states, “from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks.” This commandment was probably given to Ezra by Artaxerxes I in 457 BC.<sup>74</sup>

### **Ezra 7:11-28**

¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them not*.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

---

74 “The Beginning of the 490 Years: 457 BC,” Jun 17, 2010, <<http://dedication.www3.50megs.com/457.html>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

27 ¶Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king’s heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king’s mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Ezra and Nehemiah were contemporaries and leaders of Judah during the reigns of Darius the Great to Artaxerxes I. In Ezra 4:24 we read that the construction of rebuilding the Temple ceased in the second year of Darius or approximately 520 BC. The Edict by Artaxerxes I to rebuild Jerusalem and the temple in 457 BC was 63 years later making Ezra probably in his 90’s. Throughout the reigns of Darius I and Xerxes I (Ahasuerus) there was much distress on the Jews and the construction of the Temple. The books Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther cover this period of time. There were many in the Persian Empire who hated the Jews and wanted to see them destroyed. God made Esther the Queen of Persia to prevent the execution of all of the Jews. (Read the book of Esther)

The time from the decree to rebuild Jerusalem is 7 + 60 + 2 weeks. (Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks. Daniel 9:25) This is 69 weeks or 483 years. If the decree was issued in 457 BC then 457-483-1=-27 which is 27 AD. Since there is no year 0 you need to add a 1 when going from BC to AD. Some think that this date is when Jesus was crucified while others think it is when Jesus was baptized. Since Jesus was born around 6-5 BC I tend to go with this is the year of the crucifixion.

The final week of Daniel’s 70 weeks has not happened yet. The final week concerns the 7-year reign of the Antichrist. After the crucifixion of Jesus Christ there is a 2,000 plus year break in the prophecy until the rise of the Antichrist. Daniel 9:26 states, “And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.” Numerous commentators claim that Daniel is describing the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD by Titus. This does not fit with the 62 weeks (434 years) for either the Roman Empire or the Grecian Empire. The 434 years that Daniel is mentioning is probably the rise to the destruction of the End-time Babylon.

### **Daniel 9:26-27** (The Amplified Bible)

And after the sixty-two weeks [of years] shall the anointed one be cut off or killed, and shall have nothing [and no one belonging] to [and defending] him. And the people of the other prince who shall come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and even to the end there shall be war, and desolations are decreed. [Isa. 53:7-9; Nah. 1:8; Matt. 24:6-14.]

27 And he shall enter into a strong *and* firm covenant with the many for one week [seven years]; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and offering to cease [for the remaining three and one-half years]; and upon the wing *or* pinnacle of abominations (shall come) one who makes desolate; until the full determined end is poured out on the desolator.<sup>75</sup>

The confusing thing about this verse is determining who is meant by messiah and the people of the prince. This is the reason for including the Amplified version of Daniel 9:26-27. The United States is a proud and arrogant nation which could be called the anointed one or the messiah of the world. Revelation 18 tells us that the End-time Babylon will be destroyed in a day! This seems to fit with Daniel’s

75 The Amplified Bible, (Grand Rapids, MI 49506: Zondervan Publishing House, 1965).

## 12 The Antichrist

prophecy. The prince that comes after the destruction of the End-time Babylon which has set herself up as the messiah of the world, is the Antichrist.

There is very little in the commentaries that discusses this 62 week period. So I looked at the historical time lines on the Internet to see what happened approximately 434 years ago  $\pm$  50 years.

- 1558 Queen Elizabeth I ascends to the throne of England. Rules to 1603
- 1565 St. Augustine, Florida founded by the Spanish and later burned by the British in 1586
- 1587 Sir Walter Raleigh founds the first English Colony in America
- 1606 Jamestown Founded
- 1611 King James Version of Bible Published
- 1620 Pilgrims landed at Plymouth, Massachusetts

In looking at the above events we see that the United States was founded from events happening in 1565 – 1620.

Year	Event	+434 Years
1565	St. Augustine, FL founded by the Spanish	1999
1587	Sir Walter Raleigh establishes North Carolina as the first English Colony in America	2021
1606-07	Jamestown, VA settled	2040-2041
1620	Pilgrims land at Plymouth Rock, MA	2054

The United States is the only world power that has its founding approximately 434 years ago. As you observe the above table the last column is the year of the demise of the Antichrist. Since we know that the Antichrist's reign will be seven years we can rule out the founding of St. Augustine. The second event puts the demise of the Antichrist in 2021 thus we can estimate that he begins his reign in 2014 just a few years from now. If my surmising is correct, we could be on the precipice of the rise of the Antichrist if he is not already in power. I do not believe that Barack Obama to be the Antichrist, but he sure acts like the false messiah. We also can see that we could be raptured at any moment. Just think we could be living in the era where Christ returns with the saints and conquers Satan, the false prophet, and the Antichrist. We could be the ones who rise to meet the Lord in the air when he calls his saints home. This could be the most exciting and the most dreadful time to be a born-again Christian.

Daniel 9:27 informs us that the Antichrist will set himself up as supreme ruler and messiah of the world. He will desecrate the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem which Jesus told us to watch out for in Matthew 24. Now there are groups who study the rebuilding of Solomon's temple like the Masons and such. I will warn you, that when you see the construction of Solomon's temple, it is time to prepare to leave and head for the hills. Do not wait for the Antichrist to desecrate the temple.

### **Matthew 24:15-22**

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

By the time that the Antichrist desecrates the temple the flight you have to take is in a panic. If you plan and acknowledge that the construction of the temple is the start of the Antichrist’s reign then your flight will not be in the panic described by Jesus.

### 12.2.2 Delays In Answers to Prayers

There are many times we have all prayed and wonder what happened, or where is God’s answer? We have all seen delays to some of our prayers. Daniel was in such a predicament.

#### Daniel 10:1-21

In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Beltshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 **But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.**

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there

## 12 The Antichrist

remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will show thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

The importance of this chapter shows us the ongoing war between the saints of God and his angels against Satan and his demons. We also see comments about a magnificent angel being delayed by the prince of Persia. Every country has its own wicked prince of Satan controlling it. There is even a prince of the United States! Every state, city, and municipality has its own wicked prince controlling its actions. Is it any wonder that we see the wickedness that our government tells us is good? When the nations of the world are ruled totally by Satan and his demons, is it any wonder we are seeing wickedness increase?

As Christians we are in a constant fight for our lives! When even the mighty angels are delayed by Satan's cronies, how much more in trouble are we? We need to be on guard at all times against Satan's devices! He is continually planning for our demise and destruction.

### 12.2.3 The Interpretation

Though Daniel sought the Lord with all of his heart the angel who was delivering the message was waylaid by Satan's henchman, the prince of Persia. Satan always seeks to waylay the Lord's agents who have the answer. Daniel 11 describes the Persian, Grecian, and Roman empires in detail. All of this detail will help us understand Revelation and the rise of the Antichrist. It is easy to take some of this scripture out of context if you do not know the history of the ancient Grecians.

Numerous people who do not believe the Bible is divinely inspired use Daniel 11 as their proof. As we will see Daniel describes in accurate detail the kings of the divided Grecian empire. They say that no prophecy could be *that* accurate. I believe the Bible and Jesus Christ. Thus I believe Daniel to be divinely inspired just as Jesus Christ did. There is a lot in Daniel 11 that many claim to be the Antichrist but is actually an accurate description of one of the Grecian monarchs. After the death of Alexander the Great, infighting among the generals finally resulted in dividing the kingdom into four main separate kingdoms. The following table attempts to describe the division of Alexander the Great's empire. I have not been able to find a single accurate source that describes the breakup of the Grecian Empire through to the Roman conquest. Thus this chart is constructed from all sorts of material and I hope that I have it right.

You might be wondering why I include so much ancient history in a book on prophecy. To fully understand Old Testament prophecy, we need to know the future of those ancient prophets so that we can rightly divide the word of truth. (2 Timothy 2:15) Thus knowing the prophets future we can determine if they were describing something that has already happened or if they are describing something that still is to come. Knowing some history helps us discern the truth.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

## 12.3 The Divided Grecian Empire

### Grecian Monarchs

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC <sup>76</sup>	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC <sup>77</sup>	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC <sup>78</sup>	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC <sup>79</sup>
356–323 BC	Alexander the Great <a href="#">Daniel 11:3-4</a>			
323–317 BC	Philip III Arrhidaios (Alexander the Great’s half brother) <sup>80</sup>			
323–310 BC	Alexander IV (Alexander the Great’s son by Roxana born after Alexander died) <sup>81</sup>			
317–316 BC	Olympias <sup>82</sup>			
315–297 BC	Cassander <sup>83</sup>			
306–283 BC				Ptolemy I Soter Soter (Σωτήρ): the savior <sup>84</sup> <a href="#">Daniel 11:5</a>
306–301 BC		Antigonus I Monophthalmus (Antigonus the One-eyed) <sup>85</sup>		
306–281 BC			Lysimachus <sup>86</sup>	
305–281 BC	Seleucus I Nicator Seleucus the Victor <sup>87</sup> <a href="#">Daniel 11:5</a>			

76 “Seleucid Empire,” [Wikipedia](#), June 26, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucid\\_Empire](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucid_Empire)>.

77 “Antigonid dynasty,” [Wikipedia](#), June 21, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonid\\_dynasty](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonid_dynasty)>.

“Antigonus I Monophthalmus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 26, 2010, July 4, 2010,

<[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus\\_I\\_Monophthalmus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus_I_Monophthalmus)>.

78 “Attalid dynasty,” [Wikipedia](#), May 12, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalid\\_dynasty](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalid_dynasty)>.

“Lysimachus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 2, 2010, July 4, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lysimachus>>.

79 “Ptolemaic Kingdom,” [Wikipedia](#), June 22, 2010, July 4, 2010,

<[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemaic\\_Kingdom](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemaic_Kingdom)>.

80 “Philip III of Macedon,” [Wikipedia](#), May 20, 2010, July 4, 2010,

<[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philip\\_III\\_of\\_Macedon](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philip_III_of_Macedon)>.

81 “Roxana,” [Wikipedia](#), June 25, 2010, July 4, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roxana>>.

82 “List of Rulers of the Ancient Greek World,” [Heilbrunn Timeline of Art History](#), The Metropolitan Museum of Art, July 4, 2010, <[http://www.metmuseum.org/toah/hd/gkru/hd\\_gkru.htm](http://www.metmuseum.org/toah/hd/gkru/hd_gkru.htm)>.

83 “List of Rulers of the ancient Greek World.”

84 “Ptolemy I Soter,” [Wikipedia](#), July 3, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_I\\_Soter](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_I_Soter)>.

85 “Antigonus I Monophthalmus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 26, 2010, July 4, 2010,

<[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus\\_I\\_Monophthalmus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus_I_Monophthalmus)>.

86 “Lysimachus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 2, 2010, July 4, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lysimachus>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
294–287 BC		Demetrius I Poliorcetes (The Besieger) <sup>88</sup>		
283–246 BC				Ptolemy II Philadelphus <sup>89</sup> (Sisterly Love) Married his full sister the widow of Lysimachus and she brought her Aegean possessions to her brother. Ptolemy's daughter, Berenice <sup>90</sup> married Antiochus II Theos of the Seleucid Empire for a brief period of peace. <a href="#">Daniel 11:6</a>
282–263 BC			Philetaerus <sup>91</sup>	
281–261 BC	Antiochus I Soter <sup>92</sup>			
276–239 BC		Antigonus II Gonatas (Knock Knees) <sup>93</sup>		
263–241 BC			Eumenes I <sup>94</sup>	

87 "Seleucus I Nicator," [Wikipedia](#), July 3, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus\\_I\\_Nicator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_I_Nicator)>.

88 "Demetrius I of Macedon," [Wikipedia](#), June 27, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius\\_I\\_Poliorcetes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius_I_Poliorcetes)>.

89 "Ptolemy II Philadelphus," [Wikipedia](#), June 2, 2010, July 4, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_II\\_of\\_Egypt](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_II_of_Egypt)>.

90 "Berenice (Seleucid queen)," [Wikipedia](#), June 22, 2010, July 12, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berenice\\_\(Seleucid\\_queen\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berenice_(Seleucid_queen))>.

91 "Philetaerus," [Wikipedia](#), June 21, 2010, July 5, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philetaerus>>.

92 "Antiochus I Soter," [Wikipedia](#), July 5, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_I\\_Soter](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_I_Soter)>.

93 "Antigonus II Gonatas," [Wikipedia](#), May 20, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus\\_II\\_Gonatas](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus_II_Gonatas)>.

94 "Eumenes I," [Wikipedia](#), Mar 16, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eumenes\\_I](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eumenes_I)>.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

<b>The 4 Grecian Empires</b>				
<b>Ruling Date Range</b>	<b>Seleucid Empire Asia Minor &amp; Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC</b>	<b>Antigonid Empire Macedonia &amp; Greece 306–167 BC</b>	<b>Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC</b>	<b>Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC</b>
261–246 BC	Antiochus II Theos (God) <sup>95</sup> Divorces his 1 <sup>st</sup> wife, Laodice to marry Berenice daughter of Ptolemy II in 261 BC. When Ptolemy II died in 246 BC he took his 1 <sup>st</sup> wife again. Many suspect that his spurned 1 <sup>st</sup> wife poisoned him as well as Bernice and her son. <a href="#">Daniel 11:6</a>			
246–222 BC				Ptolemy III Euergetes (The Benefactor) <sup>96</sup> Revenge his sister’s murder. <a href="#">Daniel 11:7-9</a>

95 “Antiochus II Theos,” [Wikipedia](#), June 6, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_II\\_Theos](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_II_Theos)>.

96 “Ptolemy III Euergetes,” [Wikipedia](#), June 18, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_III\\_Euergetes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_III_Euergetes)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
246–225 BC	Seleucus II Callinicus (Beautiful Victor and Bearded) <sup>97</sup> Ruled with his mother, Laodice. Around c. 238 BC the Parthians under the leadership of Arsaces I of Parthia declared independence and started the beginning of the Parthian Empire. <sup>98</sup> <a href="#">Daniel 11:7-9</a>			
241–197 BC			Attalus I Soter <sup>99</sup>	
239–229 BC		Demetrius II Aetolicus <sup>100</sup>		
c. 238–c. 217 BC	Arsaces I of Parthia <sup>101</sup>			
229–221 BC		Antigonus III Doson <sup>102</sup>		
225–223 BC	Seleucus III Soter called Seleucus III Ceraunus <sup>103</sup> (Thunderbolt) c. 222 BC poisoned by a court conspiracy.			

97 “Seleucus II Callinicus,” [Wikipedia](#), May 18, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus\\_II\\_Callinicus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_II_Callinicus)>.

98 “Seleucid Empire,” [Wikipedia](#), July 8, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucid\\_Empire](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucid_Empire)>.

99 “Attalus I,” [Wikipedia](#), June 16, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus\\_I](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus_I)>.

100 “Demetrius II Aetolicus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 26, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius\\_II\\_Aetolicus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius_II_Aetolicus)>.

101 “Arsaces I of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](#), June 11, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arsaces\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arsaces_I_of_Parthia)>.

102 “Antigonus III Doson,” [Wikipedia](#), June 27, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus\\_III\\_Doson](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antigonus_III_Doson)>.

103 “Seleucus III Ceraunus,” [Wikipedia](#), June 6, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus\\_III\\_Ceraunus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_III_Ceraunus)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
223–187 BC	<p>Antiochus III the Great<sup>104</sup></p> <p>In 219 BC he along with his brothers initiated the 4<sup>th</sup> Syrian war against Ptolemy IV. He retook Antioch, Tyre, Judah, Gaza, to the border fortress Raphia of Egypt.<sup>105</sup></p> <p><a href="#">Daniel 11:10</a></p> <p>About 14 years after his defeat at Raphia with a far greater force attacks Ptolemy V Epiphanes in 202 BC. With ally Philip V of Macedon.<sup>106</sup></p> <p><a href="#">Daniel 11:13-17</a></p>			
221–205 BC				<p>Ptolemy IV Philopator (Playwright)<sup>107</sup> (Father Lover) Marries his sister Arsinoe III in 222 BC. 4<sup>th</sup> Syrian War Arsinoe was present at the battle of Raphia.</p> <p><a href="#">Daniel 11:11</a></p>

104 “Antiochus III the Great,” [Wikipedia](#), July 2, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_III\\_the\\_Great](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_III_the_Great)>.

105 “Fourth Syrian War (219-217 BC),” [Livius.org](#), Nov 30, 2008, July 18, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian\\_wars/4\\_syrian\\_war.html](http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian_wars/4_syrian_war.html)>.

106 “Fifth Syrian War (202-195),” [Livius.org](#), Apr 10, 2007, Aug 8, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian\\_wars/5\\_syrian\\_war.html](http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian_wars/5_syrian_war.html)>.

107 “Ptolemy IV Philopator,” [Wikipedia](#), June 2, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_IV\\_Philopator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_IV_Philopator)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
221–179 BC		Philip V of Macedon <sup>108</sup>		
204–180 BC				Ptolemy V Epiphanes (Disambiguation) <sup>109</sup> In 204 BC his mother Arsinoe is killed. He is 5 years old when he assumed the throne. Married Cleopatra I Syra 194 BC.
c. 211–c. 191 BC	Arsaces II of Parthia <sup>110</sup>			
197–159 BC			Eumenes II of Pergamon <sup>111</sup>	
191–176 BC	Phriapatius of Parthia <sup>112</sup>			
187–175 BC	Seleucus IV Philopator <sup>113</sup> <a href="#">Daniel 11:20</a>			
180-177				Cleopatra I Syra (Daughter of Antiochus III) <sup>114</sup>

108 “Philip V of Macedon,” [Wikipedia](#), June 1, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philip\\_V\\_of\\_Macedon](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philip_V_of_Macedon)>.

109 “Ptolemy V Epiphanes,” [Wikipedia](#), June 7, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_V\\_Epiphanes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_V_Epiphanes)>.

110 “Arsaces II of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](#), May 20, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arsaces\\_II\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arsaces_II_of_Parthia)>.

111 “Eumenes II of Pergamon,” [Wikipedia](#), June 24, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eumenes\\_II](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eumenes_II)>.

112 “Phriapatius of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](#), June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phriapatius\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phriapatius_of_Parthia)>.

113 “Seleucus IV Philopator,” [Wikipedia](#), Mar 9, 2010, July 5, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus\\_IV\\_Philopator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_IV_Philopator)>.

114 “Cleopatra I Syra,” [Livius.org](#), Aug 29, 2006, Aug 8, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/cg-cm/cleopatra01/cleopatra\\_i\\_syra.html](http://www.livius.org/cg-cm/cleopatra01/cleopatra_i_syra.html)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
180–145 BC				Ptolemy VI Philometor <sup>115</sup> (Mother Friend)
179–168 BC		Perseus of Macedon <sup>116</sup> After losing the Battle of Pydna on June 22, 168 BC Rome won the first portion of her conquest of the Grecian Empires. <sup>117</sup>		
176–171 BC	Phraates I of Parthia <sup>118</sup>			
175–164 BC	Antiochus IV Epiphanes (The Illustrious) <sup>119</sup> <a href="#">Daniel 11:21-39</a>			
171–138 BC	Mithridates I of Parthia <sup>120</sup>			
170–115 BC				Cleopatra II
164–162 BC	Antiochus V Eupator <sup>121</sup>			
161–150 BC	Demetrius I Soter <sup>122</sup>			

115 “Ptolemy VI Philometor,” [Wikipedia](#), June 2, 2010, July 6, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_VI\\_Philometor](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_VI_Philometor)>.

116 “Perseus of Macedon,” [Wikipedia](#), June 22, 2010, July 6, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Perseus\\_of\\_Macedon](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Perseus_of_Macedon)>.

117 “Battle of Pydna,” [Wikipedia](#), July 6, 2010, July 6, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Pydna](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Pydna)>.

118 “Phraates I of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](#), June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates_I_of_Parthia)>.

119 “Antiochus IV Epiphanes,” [Wikipedia](#), July 3, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_IV\\_Epiphanes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_IV_Epiphanes)>.

120 “Mithridates I of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](#), June 11, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mithridates\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mithridates_I_of_Parthia)>.

121 “Antiochus V Eupator,” [Wikipedia](#), June 6, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_V\\_Eupator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_V_Eupator)>.

122 “Demetrius I Soter,” [Wikipedia](#), May 30, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius\\_I\\_Soter](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius_I_Soter)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
160–138 BC			Attalus II Philadelphus (The Brother Loving) <sup>123</sup>	
150–145 BC	Alexander Balas <sup>124</sup> Marries Cleopatra Thea Daughter of Ptolemy VI and Cleopatra II <sup>125</sup> Flavius Josephus records the marriage in Antiquities of the Jews book 13, chap. 1, sect. 1			
145–144 BC				Ptolemy VII Neos Philopator <sup>126</sup>
147–138 BC	Demetrius II Nicator (Victor) <sup>127</sup> After conquering Alexander Balas he marries Cleopatra Thea in c. 147 BC by order of her father Ptolemy VI. Murdered by Cleopatra Thea in 126 BC.			

123 “Attalus II Philadelphus,” *Wikipedia*, Mar 6, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus\\_II](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus_II)>.

124 “Alexander Balas,” *Wikipedia*, Apr 15, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander\\_Balas](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Balas)>.

125 “Alexander I Balas,” *Livius Articles on Ancient History*, July 17, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/aj-al/alexander01/alexander\\_i\\_balas.html](http://www.livius.org/aj-al/alexander01/alexander_i_balas.html)>.

126 “Ptolemy VII Neos Philopator,” *Wikipedia*, June 2, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_VII\\_Neos\\_Philopator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_VII_Neos_Philopator)>.

127 “Demetrius II Nicator,” *Wikipedia*, June 11, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius\\_II\\_Nicator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demetrius_II_Nicator)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
144–116 BC				Ptolemy VIII Euergetes II (Potbelly) <sup>128</sup>

128 “Ptolemy VIII Euergetes II,” Wikipedia, June 2, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_VIII\\_Physcon](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_VIII_Physcon)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
138–129 BC	<p>Antiochus VII Sidetes (Side)<sup>129</sup></p> <p>After Antiochus VII died in battle against the Parthian Empire at Media, the Seleucid Empire began to collapse and by 100 BC all that was left was Syria and Antioch.</p> <p>In 138 BC marries Cleopatra Thea.</p> <p>When defeated in 129 BC by the Parthians he commits suicide.</p>			

---

<sup>129</sup> “Antiochus VII Sidetes,” *Wikipedia*, June 8, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_VII\\_Sidetes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_VII_Sidetes)>.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

<b>The 4 Grecian Empires</b>				
<b>Ruling Date Range</b>	<b>Seleucid Empire Asia Minor &amp; Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC</b>	<b>Antigonid Empire Macedonia &amp; Greece 306–167 BC</b>	<b>Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC</b>	<b>Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC</b>
138–127 BC	Phraates II of Parthia In 130 BC Antiochus VII Sidetes attacked Parthia. 129 BC he died in battle in Media and Parthia ruled all of the Seleucid Empire east of the Euphrates River. <sup>130</sup>			

---

130 “Phraates II of Parthia,” Wikipedia, June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates\\_II\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates_II_of_Parthia)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
138–133 BC			Attalus III Philometor Euergetes <sup>131</sup> In his will he left the kingdom to the Roman Republic.	

---

131 “Attalus III,” Wikipedia, Apr 28, 2010, July 7, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus\\_III](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attalus_III)>.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

<b>The 4 Grecian Empires</b>				
<b>Ruling Date Range</b>	<b>Seleucid Empire Asia Minor &amp; Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC</b>	<b>Antigonid Empire Macedonia &amp; Greece 306–167 BC</b>	<b>Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC</b>	<b>Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC</b>
129–126 BC	Demetrius II Nicator Released by the Parthians and sent back to Syria. He returns home to reclaim his wife and kingdom. <sup>132</sup>			

---

132 “Cleopatra Thea,” Wikipedia, Mar 23, 2010, July 17, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra\\_Thea](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra_Thea)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
c. 127–124 BC	Artabanus I of Parthia <sup>133</sup>			

<sup>133</sup> “Artabanus I of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artabanus_I_of_Parthia), June 17, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artabanus\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artabanus_I_of_Parthia)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
125–121 BC	Cleopatra Thea (Goddess of Plenty) <sup>134</sup> She had her elder son, Seleucus V murdered c. 125 BC to 121 BC. In 121 BC Cleopatra Thea committed Suicide.			

134 “Cleopatra Thea,” Wikipedia, Mar 23, 2010, July 17, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra\\_Thea](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra_Thea)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
125–96 BC	Antiochus VIII Grypus (Hook Nose) Shared throne with Cleopatra Thea. In 116 BC until 121 BC when he forces his mother to commit suicide by refusing a glass of wine from her and making her drink it. <sup>135</sup>			

---

135 “Antiochus VIII Grypus,” *Wikipedia*, June 12, 2010, July 17, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_VIII\\_Grypus](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_VIII_Grypus)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
123–88 BC	Mithridates II the Great <sup>136</sup>			

---

136 “Mithridates II of Parthia,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mithridates_II_of_Parthia), July 8, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mithridates\\_II\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mithridates_II_of_Parthia)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
116–110 BC				Cleopatra III Ptolemy IX Soter II or Lathyros (Mother & Son) <sup>137</sup>

---

137 “Ptolemy IX Lathyros,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_IX_Lathyros), July 9, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_IX\\_Lathyros](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_IX_Lathyros)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
110–109 BC				Cleopatra III Ptolemy X Alexander I (Mother & Son) <sup>138</sup>

138 “Ptolemy X Alexander I,” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_X_Alexander_I), July 10, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_X\\_Alexander\\_I](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_X_Alexander_I)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
109–107 BC				Cleopatra III Ptolemy IX Soter II or Lathyros (Mother & Son)

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

<b>The 4 Grecian Empires</b>				
<b>Ruling Date Range</b>	<b>Seleucid Empire Asia Minor &amp; Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC</b>	<b>Antigonid Empire Macedonia &amp; Greece 306–167 BC</b>	<b>Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC</b>	<b>Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC</b>
107–80 BC				Cleopatra III Ptolemy X Alexander I (Mother & Son) In 101 BC he had his mother killed!

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
c. 90–95 BC	Gotarzes I of Parthia <sup>139</sup>			
c. 90–80 BC	Orodes I of Parthia <sup>140</sup>			

139 “Gotarzes I of Parthia,” *Wikipedia*, June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gotarzes\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gotarzes_I_of_Parthia)>.

140 “Orodes I of Parthia,” *Wikipedia*, June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Orodes\\_I\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Orodes_I_of_Parthia)>.

Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
80–58 BC				Ptolemy XII Auletes Cleopatra V (sister / wife) Cleopatra VI (daughter) <sup>141</sup>
c.77– c. 70 BC	<u>Sanatruces of Parthia</u> <sup>142</sup>			
70–57 BC	Phraates III of Parthia <sup>143</sup>			
58–55 BC				Cleopatra V Bernice IV <sup>144</sup>
57–38 BC	Orodes II of Parthia Murdered his father in 57 BC with the aid of his brother Mithridates III of Parthia. For a short time Mithridates III was king of Media until he was expelled in 55 BC. <sup>145</sup>			
55–51 BC				Ptolemy XII Auletes Cleopatra VII (Daughter) <sup>146</sup>

141 “Ptolemy XII Auletes,” Wikipedia, July 3, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_XII\\_of\\_Egypt](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_XII_of_Egypt)>.

142 “Sanatruces of Parthia,” Wikipedia, June 8, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sanatruces\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sanatruces_of_Parthia)>.

143 “Phraates III of Parthia,” Wikipedia, June 7, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates\\_III\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates_III_of_Parthia)>.

144 “Berenice IV of Egypt,” Wikipedia, June 25, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berenice\\_IV\\_of\\_Egypt](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berenice_IV_of_Egypt)>.

145 “Orodes II of Parthia,” Wikipedia, June 15, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Orodes\\_II\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Orodes_II_of_Parthia)>.

146 “Ptolemy XII Auletes,” Wikipedia, July 3, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_XII\\_of\\_Egypt](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_XII_of_Egypt)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

The 4 Grecian Empires				
Ruling Date Range	Seleucid Empire Asia Minor & Middle East (Parthian Empire) 312–63 BC	Antigonid Empire Macedonia & Greece 306–167 BC	Attalid Empire Asia Minor 306–133 BC	Ptolemy Empire Egypt 305–30 BC
51–30 BC				Cleopatra VII Ptolemy XIV (Brother / Sister Husband / Wife) This is the famous Cleopatra who was Julius Caesar's lover as shown in Shakespeare, and movies. After Cleopatra's death on Aug 12, 30 BC Egypt became a Roman Province. <sup>147</sup>
38–2 BC	Phraates IV of Parthia <sup>148</sup>			

**Notes:** The Seleucid Empire was eventually taken over by the Parthian revolt who declared their independence. The Parthian state started small but eventually took everything except parts of Syria and Antioch which became part of Rome.

Parthian Empire  
 Roman Empire

At the time of Christ Palestine was the border area between the Roman and Parthian Empires. Thus there were a large number of Roman soldiers in the area to ward off any attacks by the Parthians and also to engage in attacks against the Parthian Empire. Rome was never able to conquer Parthia and the conflict between the two lasted from 60 BC to 217 AD. During the time of Christ Israel was a buffer zone.

This table is a synopsis of Grecian, Egyptian, Roman, Middle Eastern, and Biblical history. It is important when studying prophecy to know the history and when the prophet was living. For instance, Daniel lived during the Babylonian captivity and the Persian conquest of Babylon. Thus the Grecian history that he wrote about was all in his future. This is the reason that some believe that Daniel was written in the second century BC and **not** during the reign of the Babylonians and Persians. They claim that no prophecy could be so accurate. I believe that the Bible is true, and Daniel along with the other prophets stipulated precisely when they received the prophecy. While the Grecian reign of the Middle East is not in our future, it is important to know something about it. A fellow preacher claimed that Barack Obama is the raiser of taxes described in Daniel 11:20 when in fact Seleucus IV Philopator was the raiser of taxes described by Daniel.

<sup>147</sup> "Cleopatra VII," [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra_VII_of_Egypt), July 8, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra\\_VII\\_of\\_Egypt](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra_VII_of_Egypt)>.

<sup>148</sup> "Phraates IV of Parthia," [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates_IV_of_Parthia), June 8, 2010, July 10, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates\\_IV\\_of\\_Parthia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phraates_IV_of_Parthia)>.

### **Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

As with the table above these maps show a graphical growth of the Roman Empire and the decline of the Grecian Empires. Rome started out as a small republic that eventually grew to include modern-day Turkey, Europe, and northern Africa. In Jesus’ time Rome was the dominate superpower controlling all of Palestine.



Perry-Castaneda Library Map Collection  
Courtesy of University of Texas Libraries

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 12.4 Daniel 11

Daniel 11 covers from the Persian Empire to the rise of the Roman Empire with a large portion on the Divided Grecian Empire. The study of history is vital in understand Biblical prophecy especially when reading Daniel. There are a lot of preachers who take Daniel’s prophecy and apply it to today without a single mention of the ancient Greek king which the prophecy was referring to. Thus to prevent being deceived you need to have a thorough knowledge of ancient history so that you can truly understand what the prophecy is talking about.

#### Daniel 11:1

Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

When the Persians conquered the Babylonian Empire under the leadership of Darius the Mede, Daniel’s allegiance immediately switched to the Persian Empire. Daniel was probably considered a traitor by his friends who were part of the Babylonian bureaucracy. Daniel set about strengthening and getting support for the Persians from the Babylonian people. This task certainly was not easy for Daniel who was a member of the Babylonian court.

#### Daniel 11:2

And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Persian king Xerxes I was the richest of the Persian kings and he had a Jewish Queen Esther for his wife. The Persians of history are not the same as the Iranians who want to push Israel into the Mediterranean Sea. Darius the Great was the first to attack Greece. Where Darius failed, Xerxes I succeeded.

#### Daniel 11:3-4

And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.  
4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

This describes the rise and fall of Alexander the Great. Though he died at 32 it is not known what the exact cause of his death is. I learned in college that it was syphilis, but this seems to not be so. Some say that he died from poison while others say that he died of either meningitis or typhoid fever.<sup>149</sup> Whatever the cause of his death we know that eventually the empire was divided up between his generals and that there was constant fighting for supremacy.

#### Daniel 11:5

And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

It is agreed among the commentaries that the king of the south is Ptolemy I Soter of Egypt. This was the first king of the Ptolemaic Empire. His friend, Seleucus I Nicator of the Seleucid Empire escaped from Antigonus I Monophthalmus in 315 BC and fled to Egypt. Ptolemy I made him an Admiral and gave him 100 ships to fight Antigonus I navy at Rhodes. In 305/304 BC the Rhodians bestowed the name Soter (Savior) to Ptolemy I.

---

149 “Alexander the Great,” Wikipedia, July 10, 2010, July 11, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander\\_the\\_Great](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_the_Great)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

In 301 BC Seleucus I defeated Antigonus I at the Battle of Ipsus. Thus Seleucus I regained control of the Seleucid Empire. For the next 100 years the Seleucids fought the Ptolemics over the ownership of Judea.<sup>150</sup> Thus the prince who fled to Egypt to escape Antigonus I became stronger than Ptolemy. The Seleucid Empire which eventually became the Parthian Empire never fell to Rome while the rest of the Grecian states did.

### Daniel 11:6

And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

As stated above there was war between the Seleucid Empire and the Ptolemy Empire over the possession of Judah. At the end of the war [Ptolemy II Philadelphus](#)' daughter [Berenice](#) married [Antiochus II Theos](#) to end the war. Antiochus had to divorce his 1<sup>st</sup> wife in order to marry Berenice. When Berenice's father died, Antiochus restored his 1<sup>st</sup> wife Laodice in 246 BC and she killed Berenice and her child along with poisoning Antiochus II Theos.

### Daniel 11:7-9

But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

When Berenice was executed by Laodice her brother, [Ptolemy III Euergetes](#) avenged her death with the 3<sup>rd</sup> Syrian War or the Laodicean War. In 246 BC Ptolemy captures Seleucia, Antioch, and proceeds eastward all the way to Babylon. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Syrian war ended 241 BC with the Ptolemy's gaining the Syrian coast and losing some of their Aegean possessions.

[Seleucus II Callinicus](#) has the Parthians revolting and has lost a lot of territory to Ptolemy. He reigns with his mother Laodice.<sup>151</sup>

### Daniel 11:10

But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

Seleucus II Callinicus sons were able to do what his father could not. His sons, [Seleucus III Soter](#) and [Antiochus III the Great](#) were able to take back the lost territory in the 4<sup>th</sup> Syrian War in 219–217 BC. Antiochus recovered Seleucia, Antioch, Tyre, and going south and fighting the Egyptian Army at the Raphia fortress where he suffers defeat in 217 BC.

### Daniel 11:11-12

And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

[Ptolemy IV Philopator](#) becomes outraged when he sees Antiochus III the Great conquer and take back everything that his father had captured. Ptolemy meets Antiochus at Raphia and wins a decisive vic-

150 "Ptolemy I Soter," [Wikipedia](#), July 3, 2010, July 11, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy\\_I\\_Soter](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_I_Soter)>.

151 "3<sup>rd</sup> Syrian War (246–241 BC)," [Livius.org](#), Apr 10, 2007, July 18, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian\\_wars/3\\_syrian\\_war.html](http://www.livius.org/su-sz/syrian_wars/3_syrian_war.html)>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

tory in 217 BC. After this victory Ptolemy IV become puffed up with his success and glory. Ptolemy IV did not continue with the campaign and went home after his victory at Raphia. It is considered by many that if he had continued with the campaign that he would have conquered the entire Seleucid Empire! His pride and arrogance was his weakness. Clark’s commentary states:

Verse 12. [*His heart shall be lifted up*] Had Ptolemy improved his victory, he might have dispossessed Antiochus of his whole empire; but giving way to *pride*, and a criminally *sensual life*, he made peace on dishonourable terms; and though he had gained a great victory, yet his kingdom *was not strengthened by it*, for his subjects were displeased, and rebelled against him, or at least became considerably disaffected.

I do not wholeheartedly agree with the commentaries, because it appears that the majority of the Grecian kings lived an incestuous lifestyle. Some of the Grecians were friendly toward Israel while others caused them dire hardship. According to Josephus when Antiochus III the Great conquered Palestine from Ptolemy IV Philopator he really helped the Jews.

A little side note is that in 216 BC Hannibal conquers Rome at Cannae.<sup>152</sup> You must remember that Rome was just starting out on their conquest of Europe and the Middle East at this time. All that Rome really had was Italy. This is not the Rome of Ben Hur, or the Rome that built the old bridge across the Neckar River in Heidelberg, Germany. Hannibal’s conquest happened when Rome was just beginning. Somehow when I was taught about Hannibal’s conquest I never connected that 216 BC was at the very beginning of Rome.

Now it happened that in the reign of Antiochus the Great, who ruled over all Asia, that the Jews, as well as the inhabitants of Celesyria, suffered greatly, and their land was sorely harassed; for while he was at war with Ptolemy Philopator, and with his son, who was called Epiphanes, it fell out that these nations were equally sufferers, both when he was beaten, and when he beat the others: so that they were very like to a ship in a storm, which is tossed by the waves on both sides; and just thus were they in their situation in the middle between Antiochus’s prosperity and its change to adversity. But at length, when Antiochus had beaten Ptolemy, he seized upon Judea; and when Philopater was dead, his son sent out a great army under Scopas, the general of his forces, against the inhabitants of Celesyria, who took many of their cities, and in particular our nation; which when he fell upon them, went over to him. Yet was it not long afterward when Antiochus overcame Scopas, in a battle fought at the fountains of Jordan, and destroyed a great part of his army. But afterward, when Antiochus subdued those cities of Celesyria which Scopas had gotten into his possession, and Samaria with them, the Jews, of their own accord, went over to him, and received him into the city [Jerusalem], and gave plentiful provision to all his army, and to his elephants, and readily assisted him when he besieged the garrison which was in the citadel of Jerusalem. Wherefore Antiochus thought it but just to requite the Jews’ diligence and zeal in his service. So he wrote to the generals of his armies, and to his friends, and gave testimony to the good behavior of the Jews towards him, and informed them what rewards he had resolved to bestow on them for that their behavior. I will set down presently the epistles themselves which he wrote to the generals concerning them, but will first produce the testimony of Polybius of

152 “Philip V,” [Livius.org](http://www.livius.org/phi-php/philip/philip_v.html),” Apr 10, 2007, Aug 8, 2010, <[http://www.livius.org/phi-php/philip/philip\\_v.html](http://www.livius.org/phi-php/philip/philip_v.html)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

Megalopolis; for thus does he speak, in the sixteenth book of his history: “Now Scopas, the general of Ptolemy’s army, went in haste to the superior parts of the country, and in the winter time overthrew the nation of the Jews?” He also saith, in the same book, that “when Seopas was conquered by Antiochus, Antiochus received Batanea, and Samaria, and Abila, and Gadara; and that, a while afterwards, there came in to him those Jews that inhabited near that temple which was called Jerusalem; concerning which, although I have more to say, and particularly concerning the presence of God about that temple, yet do I put off that history till another opportunity.” This it is which Polybius relates. But we will return to the series of the history, when we have first produced the epistles of king Antiochus.<sup>153</sup>

The above paragraph by Flavius Josephus covers the reigns of Ptolemy IV Philopator and his son [Ptolemy V Epiphanes](#). About 14 years after Antiochus the Great recovered his loss at Raphia, he along with Philip V of Macedon attacked Ptolemy V Epiphanes as described below.

### Daniel 11:13-17

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

Here we see the description of the 5<sup>th</sup> Syrian War that is ended by Antiochus the Great offering his daughter Cleopatra I Syra to Ptolemy V Epiphanes. Verse 13 tells us that Antiochus the Great has built a much larger army than he had previously. This army was comprised of the Macedonian army of [Philip V of Macedon](#) along with his Asian conquests. This huge force overwhelmed the forces of [Ptolemy V Epiphanes](#).

Those who attempted to steal all of the riches of Judah while Egypt was in charge fell to Antiochus’ forces. These are the Samaritans as described by Josephus in [Antiquities of the Jews, Book 12, Chap. 4, Sect. 1](#).

AFTER this Antiochus made a friendship and league with Ptolemy, and gave him his daughter Cleopatra to wife, and yielded up to him Celesyria, and Samaria, and Judea, and Phoenicia, by way of dowry. And upon the division of the taxes between the two kings, all the principal men framed the taxes of their several countries, and collecting the sum that was settled for them, paid the same to the [two] kings. Now at this time the Samaritans were in a flourishing condition, and much distressed the Jews, cutting off parts of their land, and carrying off slaves. This happened when Onias was high priest; for after Eleazar's death, his uncle Manasseh took the priesthood, and after he

<sup>153</sup> Flavius Josephus, [Antiquities of the Jews](#), Book 12, Chap. 3, Sect. 3.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

had ended his life, Onias received that dignity. He was the son of Simon, who was called *The Just*: which Simon was the brother of Eleazar, as I said before. This Onias was one of a little soul, and a great lover of money; and for that reason, because he did not pay that tax of twenty talents of silver, which his forefathers paid to these things out of their own estates, he provoked king Ptolemy Euergetes to anger, who was the father of Philopater. Euergetes sent an ambassador to Jerusalem, and complained that Onias did not pay his taxes, and threatened, that if he did not receive them, he would seize upon their land, and send soldiers to live upon it. When the Jews heard this message of the king, they were confounded; but so sordidly covetous was Onias, that nothing of things nature made him ashamed.

During Ptolemy V Epiphanes rule as also described in Daniel 11:14 and Josephus we see that the Jews were distressed by vile villains like the Samaritans who sold them into slavery. During the 5<sup>th</sup> Syrian War Antiochus captured the Jews’ enemies and delivered the Jews from the robbers.

In 200 BC the Roman general Titus Quinctius Flamininus attacks Philip V of Macedon thus causing a disintegration of Antiochus’ forces. This is one of the reasons that causes Antiochus to make peace with Ptolemy by offering his daughter in marriage. By 197 BC [Philip V of Macedon](#) is conquered by the Romans and Philip aligns the Macedonian kingdom to Rome. Rome now is becoming a major player in the Mediterranean and both Antiochus and Ptolemy realize that they will soon have bigger battles to fight.<sup>154</sup>

In 191 BC a Roman Legion led by consul [Manius Acilius Glabrio](#) defeats Antiochus III the Great in the battle of Thermopylae thus forcing Antiochus and the Seleucid army out of Greece.<sup>155</sup>

### Daniel 11:18-19

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.  
19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

Clarke’s Commentary has an excellent and detailed description of verse 18.

*Shall he turn his face unto the isles]* Antiochus had fitted out a great fleet of *one hundred* large ships and *two hundred* smaller, and with this fleet subdued most of the *maritime places* on the coast of the Mediterranean, and took many of the isles, *Rhodes, Samos, Euboea, Colophon*, and others.  
*But a prince for his own behalf]* Or, a *captain*. The consul *Acilius Glabrio* caused the *reproach to cease*; beat and routed his army at the straits of Thermopylae, and expelled him from Greece. So he obliged him to pay the tribute which he hoped to impose on others; for he would grant him peace only on condition of paying the expense of the war, *fifteen thousand* talents; *five hundred* on the spot, – *two thousand five hundred* when the peace should be ratified by the senate, and the remaining *twelve thousand* in *twelve* years, each year *one thousand*. See *Polybius* in his *Legations*, and *Appian* in the *Wars of Syria*. And thus,

154 “Battle of Cynoscephalae (197 BCE),” [Livius.org](http://www.livius.org/ct-cz/cynoscephalae/cynoscephalae.html), June 24, 2008, Aug 8, 2010, <<http://www.livius.org/ct-cz/cynoscephalae/cynoscephalae.html>>.

155 “Battle of Thermopylae (191 BC),” [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Thermopylae_(191_BC)), July 9, 2010, Aug 8, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Thermopylae\\_\(191\\_BC\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Thermopylae_(191_BC))>.

## 12 The Antichrist

*Without his own reproach]* Without losing a battle, or taking a false step, *Acilius* caused *the reproach* which he was bringing upon the Romans *to turn upon himself*.

The Wikipedia gives a discourse on the corruption and reproach of [Manius Acilius Glabrio](#).

In 189 B.C., Glabrio was a candidate for the [censorship](#), but was opposed by a [patrician](#) faction. He was accused by the [tribunes](#) of having concealed a portion of the Syrian spoils in his own house; his [legate](#) gave evidence against him, and he withdrew his candidature.<sup>156</sup>

After Antiochus' bitter defeat by the Romans he realizes that he has to raise immediate cash in order to meet the payments that are due. The treaty with Rome dictated that he had to pay for the total cost of the war. Thus after he retreated to his base in Syria he decides to force the Eastern portion of his Empire to cough up the taxes that are due him. In this process he raids the temple of Jupiter in the western part of Iran and attempts to steal the wealth of the temple and dies in the process. Clarke's Commentary describes the incident.

*He shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land]* After this shameful defeat, Antiochus fled to Sardis, thence to Apamea, and the next day got into Syria, and to *Antioch*, his own fort, whence he sent ambassadors to treat for peace; and was obliged to engage to pay the immense sum of money mentioned above. *But he shall stumble and fall]* Being under the greatest difficulties how to raise the stipulated sums, he marched into his eastern provinces to exact the arrears of taxes; and, attempting to plunder the temple of *Jupiter Belus* at Elymais, he was opposed by the populace, and he and his attendants slain. This is the account that *Diodorus Sicules*, *Strabo*, and *Justin* give of his death. But it is variously related by others; some saying that he was assassinated by some of his own people whom he had punished for being drunk at a feast. So *Aurelius Victor*. *St. Jerome* says he lost his life in a battle against the inhabitants of Elymais. In short, the manner of his death is uncertain; and perhaps even this circumstance is referred to by the prophet, when he says, "He shall stumble and fall, and NOT BE FOUND."

After Antiochus' death his son, [Seleucus IV Philopator](#) takes over the kingdom.

### Daniel 11:20

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

[Seleucus IV Philopator](#) is the raiser of taxes. He even ransacks God's temple in Jerusalem by stealing the money in the treasury. Clarke's Commentary and the Wikipedia both describe the situation. Here is Clarke's description.

*Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes]* *Seleucus Philopater* succeeded his father *Antiochus*. He sent his treasurer *Heliodorus* to seize the money deposited in the temple of Jerusalem, which is here called *the glory of the kingdom*, see *2Macc*

156 "Manius Acilius Glabrio (consul 191 BC)," [Wikipedia](#), Mar 30, 2010, Aug 15, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manius\\_Acilius\\_Glabrio\\_\(consul\\_191\\_BC\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manius_Acilius_Glabrio_(consul_191_BC))>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

9:23. He was so cramped to pay the annual tax to the Romans, that he was obliged to burden his subjects with continual taxes.  
*He shall be destroyed, neither in anger-fighting against an enemy, nor in battle-at the head of his troops; but basely and treacherously, by the hand of Heliodorus his treasurer, who hoped to reign in his stead.*

The Wikipedia tells us that the Romans held Seleucus IV son captive thus forcing him to cough up the goods owed to them according to the treaty signed by his father Antiochus III. Here is the Wikipedia’s sad account.

**Seleucus IV Philopator** (*Greek: Σέλευκος Δ' Φιλοπάτωρ*), ruler of the [Hellenistic Seleucid Empire](#), reigned from 187 BC to 175 BC over a realm consisting of [Syria](#) (now including [Cilicia](#) and [Judea](#)), [Mesopotamia](#), [Babylonia](#) and Nearer Iran (Media and [Persia](#)).

He was compelled by financial necessities, created in part by the heavy war-indemnity exacted by Rome, to pursue an ambitious policy. In an effort to collect money to pay the Romans, he sent his minister [Heliodorus](#) to Jerusalem to seize the temple treasury. On his return, Heliodorus assassinated Seleucus, and seized the throne for himself.

The true heir [Demetrius](#), son of Seleucus, was now being retained in Rome as a hostage, and the kingdom was seized by the younger brother of Seleucus, [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#). Antiochus managed to oust Heliodorus and an infant son of Seleucus, also named Antiochus, was formal head of state for a few years until Epiphanes had him murdered.<sup>157</sup>

On the one hand [Seleucus IV Philopator](#) was compelled to come up with the money owed to the Romans. He not only was a raiser of taxes but a thief of God’s temple. Though he probably thought that there was no difference between the Hebrew God and all of the Grecian gods, but when he stole from the temple treasury he sealed his doom! Heliodorus his treasurer assassinated Seleucus. [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) had Heliodorus ousted and seized the throne.

### **Daniel 11:21-39**

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers’ fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and

---

157 “Seleucus IV Philopator,” [Wikipedia](#), Mar 9, 2010, Aug 15, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus\\_IV\\_Philopator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_IV_Philopator)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

Both the Wikipedia and the Bible commentators agree that [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) is the vile person described in Daniel 11:21-39. He comes to power by total deceit and deception. Clarke's commentary has this to say about this great deceiver:

*In his estate shall stand up a vile person* This was Antiochus, surnamed *Epiphanes* – the *Illustrious*. They did not give him the honour of the kingdom: he was at Athens, on his way from Rome, when his father died; and Heliodorus had declared himself king, as had several others. But *Antiochus came in peaceably*, for he obtained the kingdom by flatteries. He flattered *Eumenes*, king of Pergamus, and *Attalus* his brother, and got their assistance. He flattered the Romans, and sent ambassadors to court their favour, and pay them the arrears of the tribute. He flattered the Syrians, and gained their concurrence; and as he flattered the Syrians, so they flattered him, giving him the epithet of *Epiphanes* – the *Illustrious*. But that he was what the prophet here calls him, a *vile person*, is fully evident from what *Polybius* says of him, from *Athenaeus*, lib. v.: “He was every man's companion: he resorted to the common shops, and prattled with the workmen: he frequented the common taverns, and ate and drank with the meanest fellows, singing debauched songs,” contemporary writer, and others after him, instead of *Epiphanes*, called him *Epimanes* – the *Madman*.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Antiochus IV Epiphanes rise to power is described in the Wikipedia as:

As the son and a potential successor of King [Antiochus III](#), Antiochus became a political hostage of the [Roman Republic](#) following the [Peace of Apamea](#) in 188 BC. When his older brother, [Seleucus IV](#) followed his father onto the throne in 187 BC, Antiochus was exchanged for his nephew [Demetrius I Soter](#) (the son and heir of Seleucus). After King Seleucus was assassinated by [Heliodorus](#), a [usurper](#), in 175 BC, Antiochus in turn ousted him. Since Seleucus’ true heir, [Demetrius I Soter](#), was still a hostage in [Rome](#), Antiochus, with the help of King [Eumenes II](#) of Pergamum, seized the throne for himself, proclaiming himself co-regent for another son of Seleucus, an infant named Antiochus (whom he then murdered a few years later).<sup>158</sup>

This is also the beginning of Flavius Josephus’ [The War of the Jews](#). Book I covers: CONTAINING THE INTERVAL OF ONE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SEVEN YEARS. FROM THE TAKING OF JERUSALEM BY ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES, TO THE DEATH OF HEROD THE GREAT.

Flavius Josephus must have considered the reign of Antiochus IV Epiphanes a pivotal point in the history of the Jews to choose this point to begin his book. Also note that the first book of [The War of the Jews](#) goes up to the birth of Jesus Christ. Herod the Great died in 4 BC. This is the same Herod that the wise men came to in Jerusalem. This is one of the reasons that it is believed that Jesus Christ was born approximately c. 5 BC.

Beginning with verse 31 the description of Antiochus IV Epiphanes and the Antichrist merge for they both do the same things. Also the saints of God rebel against the wicked dictates or the rulers. The political flatteries of the politicians is the same today as it was in the 2<sup>nd</sup> century BC.

Daniel 11:31 describes taking away the daily sacrifice which Antiochus IV Epiphanes did and also the Antichrist will also do when he rules the world. Antiochus IV Epiphanes desecrated the temple and the Antichrist will also desecrate the temple. There are great parallels between these two despots and others throughout history. (see Matthew 24:15) It seems that the only difference between the Antichrist and Antiochus IV Epiphanes is that the Antichrist will rule the world while Antiochus was losing power to the rising power of the Romans. When Jesus Christ was telling his disciples the events described in Matthew 24, the disciples already knew about the Maccabees and the atrocities of Antiochus IV Epiphanes.

Daniel 11:32 prophecies the rise of the Maccabees and how they will revolt against Antiochus IV Epiphanes and cleanse the temple from all of his desecrations. For the children of God cannot be corrupted by lying flatteries and deceptions of the wicked. Just as it was during the reign of Antiochus IV Epiphanes, so it also will be during the reign of the Antichrist. The saints of the Lord will refuse to worship the false idol and many will be executed. There will also be a revival for many will refuse to follow the dictates of the Antichrist just as there was a revival in Israel during the reign of Antiochus IV Epiphanes.

The first portion of verse 32, “And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries:” shows us that Antiochus IV Epiphanes and the Antichrist corrupt many with their flattery speech tailored toward the specific audience. This is a current method used by wicked politicians throughout all ages. The greater the wickedness equals the greater the amount of flattery. The flattery of the Antichrist will be so great that even some of the born-again Christians will be persuaded! Barack

---

158 “Antiochus IV Epiphanes,” [Wikipedia](#), Aug 9, 2010, Aug 21, 2010, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_IV\\_Epiphanes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_IV_Epiphanes)>.

## 12 The Antichrist

Obama is an example of the amount of flattery that the Antichrist will use to persuade the righteous. It is vital for everyone to assume that any speech by any politician is filled with lies to persuade you. This may sound bad, but we now have the Internet that we can verify what the politicians and news media are telling us. Here are some example sites that you can use

★ <http://heritage.org/>

The Heritage Foundation

★ <http://newsbusters.org/>

NewsBusters, a project of the [Media Research Center](#)

★ <http://www.factcheck.org/>

Annenberg Public Policy Center

On top of using the online fact check web sites you can even see the actual content of the bills passing through Congress at <<http://www.opencongress.org/>>. It is our job as citizens to verify what we hear and see. If we believe the news reporter on the TV without checking out what we are told we will be deceived. If we believe the political ads we will be deceived. If we believe the president's speeches without our own verification he will deceive us. I may seem cold and heartless toward politicians, but in my 57 years I have seen many wicked deceivers in all branches of government. They even have the audacity to make the title of the legislation a lie!

Antiochus IV Epiphanes sacked Jerusalem, killed and enslaved many Jews as described in Maccabees.

### 2 Maccabees 5:11-14

When these happenings were reported to the king, he thought that Judea was in revolt. Raging like a wild animal, he set out from Egypt and took Jerusalem by storm. He ordered his soldiers to cut down without mercy those whom they met and to slay those who took refuge in their houses. There was a massacre of young and old, a killing of women and children, a slaughter of virgins and infants. In the space of three days, eighty thousand were lost, forty thousand meeting a violent death, and the same number being sold into slavery.

After the huge slaughter Antiochus IV Epiphanes outlawed the worship of the one true God and instituted a forced worship of the Greek god Zeus!

### 2 Maccabees 6:1-11

Not long after this the king sent an Athenian senator to force the Jews to abandon the customs of their ancestors and live no longer by the laws of God; also to profane the temple in Jerusalem and dedicate it to Olympian Zeus, and that on Mount Gerizim to Zeus the Hospitable, as the inhabitants of the place requested...They also brought into the temple things that were forbidden, so that the altar was covered with abominable offerings prohibited by the laws. A man could not keep the sabbath or celebrate the traditional feasts, nor even admit that he was a Jew. At the suggestion of the citizens of Ptolemais, a decree was issued ordering the neighboring Greek cities to act in the same way against the Jews: oblige them to partake of the sacrifices, and put to death those who would not consent to adopt the customs of the Greeks. It was obvious, therefore, that disaster impended. Thus, two women who were arrested for having circumcised their children were publicly paraded about the city with their babies hanging at their breasts and then thrown down from the top of the city wall. Others, who had assembled in nearby caves to observe the sabbath in secret, were betrayed to Philip and all burned to death.

Most of us know of the Hebrew holiday season of Hanukkah, but few Christians realize that the holiday originates from the time that Judas Maccabees revolted against the desecration of the temple and cleansed the temple and there was a miracle of the oil lasting 8 days.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Josephus describes this in his Antiquities of the Jews.

### Antiquities of the Jews

#### Book 12, Chap. 7, Sect. 6-7

When therefore the generals of Antiochus’s armies had been beaten so often, Judas assembled the people together, and told them, that after these many victories which God had given them, they ought to go up to Jerusalem, and purify the temple, and offer the appointed sacrifices. But as soon as he, with the whole multitude, was come to Jerusalem, and found the temple deserted, and its gates burnt down, and plants growing in the temple of their own accord, on account of its desertion, he and those that were with him began to lament, and were quite confounded at the sight of the temple; so he chose out some of his soldiers, and gave them order to fight against those guards that were in the citadel, until he should have purified the temple. When therefore he had carefully purged it, and had brought in new vessels, the candlestick, the table [of shew-bread], and the altar [of incense], which were made of gold, he hung up the veils at the gates, and added doors to them. He also took down the altar [of burnt-offering], and built a new one of stones that he gathered together, and not of such as were hewn with iron tools. So on the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, which the Macedonians call Apeliens, they lighted the lamps that were on the candlestick, and offered incense upon the altar [of incense], and laid the loaves upon the table [of shew-bread], and offered burnt-offerings upon the new altar [of burnt-offering]. Now it so fell out, that these things were done on the very same day on which their Divine worship had fallen off, and was reduced to a profane and common use, after three years’ time; for so it was, that the temple was made desolate by Antiochus, and so continued for three years. This desolation happened to the temple in the hundred forty and fifth year, on the twenty-fifth day of the month Apeliens, and on the hundred fifty and third olympiad: but it was dedicated anew, on the same day, the twenty-fifth of the month Apeliens, on the hundred and forty-eighth year, and on the hundred and fifty-fourth olympiad. And this desolation came to pass according to the prophecy of Daniel, which was given four hundred and eight years before; for he declared that the Macedonians would dissolve that worship [for some time].

7 Now Judas celebrated the festival of the restoration of the sacrifices of the temple for eight days, and omitted no sort of pleasures thereon; but he feasted them upon very rich and splendid sacrifices; and he honored God, and delighted them by hymns and psalms. Nay, they were so very glad at the revival of their customs, when, after a long time of intermission, they unexpectedly had regained the freedom of their worship, that they made it a law for their posterity, that they should keep a festival, on account of the restoration of their temple worship, for eight days. And from that time to this we celebrate this festival, and call it Lights. I suppose the reason was, because this liberty beyond our hopes appeared to us; and that thence was the name given to that festival. Judas also rebuilt the walls round about the city, and reared towers of great height against the incursions of enemies, and set guards therein. He also fortified the city Bethsura, that it might serve as a citadel against any distresses that might come from our enemies.

Here is the Wikipedia description of the origins of Hanukkah:

From the Hebrew word for “dedication” or “consecration”, Hanukkah marks the re-

## 12 The Antichrist

dedication of the [Temple in Jerusalem \(Second Temple\)](#) after its desecration by the forces of the King of Syria [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) and commemorates the “miracle of the container of oil”. According to the [Talmud](#), at the re-dedication following the victory of the [Maccabees](#) over the [Seleucid Empire](#), there was only enough consecrated [olive oil](#) to fuel the eternal flame in the Temple for one day. Miraculously, the oil burned for eight days, which was the length of time it took to press, prepare and consecrate fresh olive oil.<sup>159</sup>

Can you imagine being burned to death just because you are a Christian and want to worship the Lord? Antiochus IV Epiphanes was certainly a vile person as described in Daniel 11:21-39 and like Adolph Hitler executed 6 million Jews just because they were Jewish! The day is coming when being a devout Christian or Jew will mean death. For those who will refuse to worship the image of the Antichrist will be put to death.

Antiochus IV Epiphanes was a version of the Antichrist. He put a statute of Zeus with a face of himself in the temple. He forced the Jews to sacrifice pork on the altar before his idol in the temple. He totally desecrated the temple and outlawed the worship of God just like the Antichrist will do. Throughout history there have been many wicked antichrists who have set themselves up as a god. Presently, we have a president, Barack Hussein Obama, who adores the worship and adulation of his subjects. If he could get away with it, he probably would set up an idol with his image for everyone to worship like the Antichrist will do.

### To Learn More about Antiochus IV Epiphanes see:

- ★ Encyclopedia Britannica <<http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/28380/Antiochus-IV-Epiphanes>>
- ★ Jewish Encyclopedia <[http://jewishencyclopedia.com/view.jsp?artid=1589&letter=A&search=Antiochus Epiphanes](http://jewishencyclopedia.com/view.jsp?artid=1589&letter=A&search=Antiochus%20Epiphanes)>
- ★ Wikipedia <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus\\_IV\\_Epiphanes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_IV_Epiphanes)>
- ★ Livius.org <[http://www.livius.org/am-ao/antiochus/antiochus\\_iv\\_epiphanes.html](http://www.livius.org/am-ao/antiochus/antiochus_iv_epiphanes.html)>

Already I see a move to outlaw Christianity and Judaism. Children are being suspended from school for wearing teeshirts with Christian images and symbols or even an American flag imprinted on it. Thus we are seeing the beginning of the rise of the Antichrist and a one-world government ruled by Satan and his allies. There have been previous demoniacally inspired world leaders like Adolph Hitler, Joseph Stalin, and many others. The Apostle John warned us that there would be many antichrists.

### 1 John 2:18

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

The important thing to note is that while the study of history is important in rightly dividing the word of truth, we need to continually remind ourselves that there is a season and a time for everything. When we study Biblical prophecy concerning the rise of the Antichrist and the last days, we must contemplate the scripture and verify whether it concerns present times or near future or whether it is about something that has already happened. There are many on the radio and elsewhere who take what has been prophesied in Daniel 11 to be Barack Obama with no mention of Antiochus IV Epiphanes, thus using the holy scripture for their own means. Thus to really understand Biblical prophecy we need to have a thorough knowledge of history so we do not get confused or deceived by those who desire to say that someone is the Antichrist. When I became a born-again Christian in 1977 I have heard of many antichrists on

---

159 “Hanukkah,” Wikipedia, Aug 23, 2010, Aug 29, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hanukkah>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

the radio and they have all proved false. Thus I will not say that Barack Obama is the Antichrist, but will say that he has many attributes of the Antichrist.

Daniel 11:33 “And they that understand among the people shall instruct many:” starts off by describing the Maccabean princes as great teachers who taught the wayward Jews their history and their godly heritage. These priests were great teachers who taught many of the fallen and caused a great revival in Judea. I have heard about an “End Time Revival” from when I first became a Christian. When severe adversity happens people will turn to the one true God for guidance and deliverance. The second portion of verse 33, “yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.” describes how Antiochus IV Epiphanes will kill many by burning them alive and with the sword. The Antichrist will do the same just like Adolph Hitler and Joseph Stalin did during the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Every despot has always crushed all adversity and created a common enemy by the most vile means.



*The Dead at the Nazi Concentration Camp Gunskirchen Lager*

A fellow preacher was in the 71<sup>st</sup> Infantry Division when they liberated the concentration camp.<sup>160</sup> He told me that you never can forget the stench. The Antichrist just like the other despots throughout history will violently kill those by burning, gassing, and even starving people to death. The day is coming when the born-again Christian will be in the same situation as the Jews in Nazi Germany.

The Bible tells us that the Tribulation will be far worse than what Hitler and Stalin did. Imagine seeing your fellow Christians executed on the street and left there to rot. That day is not too far in the future. Do not think that being an American will protect you from the atrocity to come. It will affect everyone in the world.

Daniel 11:34 “Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help:” describes the help from the Lord for those who have fallen by the enemy. The phrase, “they shall be holpen with a little help:” describes how the world feels about the Lord’s help, for they perceive that the Lord’s help is minuscule whereas the Lord’s help is really strong and powerful. The world looks at salvation as a penny or worthless whereas it is really like a penny doubled everyday.

---

<sup>160</sup> LeRoy Cressy, ed. *The 71<sup>st</sup> Came to Gunskirchen Lager*, Aug 7, 2010, <<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/Gunskirchen/gunskirchen.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

If you were offered a \$1,000,000.00 or a penny doubled everyday for 30 days what would you choose? Before looking at the table below please make your choice.

- 1 Million Dollars
- A Penny Doubled Everyday for 30 Days

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### A Penny Doubled

Day	Amount	Total	Day	Amount	Total
1	\$0.01	\$0.01	16	\$327.68	\$655.35
2	\$0.02	\$0.03	17	\$655.36	\$1,310.71
3	\$0.04	\$0.07	18	\$1,310.72	\$2,621.43
4	\$0.08	\$0.15	19	\$2,621.44	\$5,242.87
5	\$0.16	\$0.31	20	\$5,242.88	\$10,485.75
6	\$0.32	\$0.63	21	\$10,485.76	\$20,971.51
7	\$0.64	\$1.27	22	\$20,971.52	\$41,943.03
8	\$1.28	\$2.55	23	\$41,943.04	\$83,886.07
9	\$2.56	\$5.11	24	\$83,886.08	\$167,772.15
10	\$5.12	\$10.23	25	\$167,772.16	\$335,544.31
11	\$10.24	\$20.47	26	\$335,544.32	\$671,088.63
12	\$20.48	\$40.95	27	\$671,088.64	\$1,342,177.27
13	\$40.96	\$81.91	28	\$1,342,177.28	\$2,684,354.55
14	\$81.92	\$163.83	29	\$2,684,354.56	\$5,368,709.11
15	\$163.84	\$327.67	30	\$5,368,709.12	\$10,737,418.23

As you can see a penny doubled would have been the wise choice but Satan and the world are continually offering you a million dollars and ridicule the minuscule amount offered by the Lord. The situation today indicates that the people of the world are persuaded by the flatteries of the politicians who offer the poorer choice. Many are persuaded by the flatteries and lies and are lead down the wrong path. Sometimes the persuasion is so strong that even when confronted with the error of their way they make excuses and cling to the lies.

This analogy shows that what appears to be a little help from the Lord is actually a lot of help. The world may not see it as we do, but a little help from the Lord is far greater than any of Satan’s agent’s offerings. The Lord offers the true gold!

The second portion of verse 34, “but many shall cleave to them with flatteries” shows us that many would rather believe and cling to Satanic lies rather than coming to the truth of the Lord. The Apostle Paul expounded upon this in 2 Thessalonians.

### **2 Thessalonians 2:7-12**

For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

## 12 The Antichrist

People throughout all ages cling to the flattering lies of politicians. They love those who tell them that they will get free money or benefits. These are all lies of Satan and his demonic agents.

### **Daniel 11:35**

And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

We already have read how Antiochus IV Epiphanes murdered and destroyed the devout Jews; and we know of the atrocities of Hitler, Stalin, and the radical Islamists who believe in killing themselves in jihad. The Antichrist will make all of these seem calm when compared with his atrocious murders of God's chosen people.

The Lord will make you white as snow if you hold fast to the end. The time of the tribulation is soon at hand. Are you strong enough to stand up to all the wickedness that is coming our way? If there is any doubt about your salvation and strength in the Lord, now is the time to seek the Lord with your whole heart. The day of the Lord is soon at hand.

### **Daniel 11:36**

And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

Both Antiochus IV Epiphanes and the Antichrist speak out against the one true God. We even hear the President Barack Obama speak out periodically against the Christian community. Barack Obama claims to be a Christian, but here is what he said in a Chicago Sun Times interview April 5, 2004.

“So, I have a deep faith,” Obama continues. “I’m rooted in the Christian tradition. I believe that there are many paths to the same place, and that is a belief that there is a higher power, a belief that we are connected as a people.”  
“That there are values that transcend race or culture, that move us forward, and there’s an obligation for all of us individually as well as collectively to take responsibility to make those values lived.” ...  
“The difficult thing about any religion, including Christianity, is that at some level there is a call to evangelize and proselytize. There’s the belief, certainly in some quarters, that if people haven’t embraced Jesus Christ as their personal savior, they’re going to hell.”  
Obama doesn’t believe he, or anyone else, will go to hell.  
But he’s not sure if he’ll be going to heaven, either.  
“I don’t presume to have knowledge of what happens after I die,” he says. “When I tuck in my daughters at night, and I feel like I’ve been a good father to them, and I see in them that I am transferring values that I got from my mother and that they’re kind people and that they’re honest people, and they’re curious people, that’s a little piece of heaven.”<sup>161</sup>

We have a president who says that he is a Christian but hopes to go to heaven and does not believe that there is a hell. This is not Christianity or Christian doctrine. We are being governed by someone who seems to believe in the Islamic interpretation of heaven where heaven will be one continuous orgy. This is not the Christian sense of heaven where there is neither male nor female. The Islamic religion is based on sex and male domination. There is no equality under Sharia and females will become

---

161 Cathleen Falsani, “Obama: I have a deep faith,” *Chicago Sun Times*, Apr 5, 2004, Sep 11, 2010, <[http://www.suntimes.com/news/falsani/726619\\_obamafalsani040504\\_article](http://www.suntimes.com/news/falsani/726619_obamafalsani040504_article)>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

slaves to their husbands! On September 25, 2009 Barack Obama held a Muslim day of prayer on Capitol Hill next to the White House.

It is my firm belief that Islam is in reality Satanism! Any religion that is based on sex and male domination must be a religion of Satan. Can you imagine a Christian committing suicide to kill as many infidels as possible and believing that he will have 70 virgins in heaven? This is not the heaven that Jesus described!

### **Daniel 11:37**

Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

This concerns the rise of the Antichrist for the Antichrist shall magnify himself above all. He will convince the world that he is the actual creator of the universe. He will even set up images of himself for the world to worship. This idol is further described in Revelation. One of the features of the Antichrist is that this verse seems to indicate that he doesn’t ever get married or have a wife. The extent that the Antichrist magnifies himself is the same as Lucifer magnified himself in Isaiah 14:13 where Lucifer says, “I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.” This is the same arrogance and wickedness that the Antichrist will display.

### **Daniel 11:38**

But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

Now this verse concerns both the Antichrist and Antiochus IV Epiphanes for they both honored the god of force. Antiochus honored the force of Rome while the Antichrist will honor the force of the kings of the east as they march on Jerusalem during the battle of Armageddon. Thus the Roman gods are gods that were unknown to the Greeks. Also the Antichrist will indulge himself with self-worship and adulation!

### **Daniel 11:39**

Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.



April 2009 at Istanbul’s Blue Mosque

<http://www.snopes.com/politics/obama/prayerday.asp>

This photo has been circulated via email around the net as so-called proof that Obama is a Muslim. Please read the above link for more in-depth information about Barack Obama and Islam.

## 12 The Antichrist

This is the last verse that concerns Antiochus IV Epiphanes and the majority of the commentators agree with this. This verse concerns both the historical Antiochus IV Epiphanes and the coming Antichrist. Of course Antiochus IV Epiphanes follows the Roman gods while the Antichrist will follow Satan. Both divide the land for gain!

### Daniel 11:40-45

And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

There is much dispute concerning the last portion of Daniel 11. Some claim it is the Antichrist, some claim it is Antiochus IV, and others see it as the result both the Roman civil war between Pompey and Julius Caesar. I am of the conviction that it concerns the invasion by Pompey with the setup of Judea as a Roman protectorate in 63 BC. In 40 BC Judea was invaded by the Parthian Empire. This all is described in verses 40-45. Now Rome was not able to conquer Ammon, Moab, or Edom. Rome even divided up Judah into three territories, Galilee, Samaria, and Judea which are described in the New Testament.<sup>162</sup> Rome also setup the Sanhedrin with five governing councils.

- ★ 1<sup>st</sup> Jerusalem
- ★ 2<sup>nd</sup> Gadara
- ★ 3<sup>rd</sup> Amathus
- ★ 4<sup>th</sup> Jericho
- ★ 5<sup>th</sup> Sepphoris in Galilee

You can see that the Lord had the entire government setup for his arrival around ca 5 BC. The Lord had the Judiciary, and the Roman Empire in place when he came on the scene. I find it ironic that I went through theology school and did a lot of Bible study and no one seems to teach you that Rome created and established the Sanhedrin. When you understand that the Sanhedrin was created and established by the Roman government then you have a greater understanding about how Jesus' trial was executed though the Sanhedrin was run by Jewish legal scholars. Knowing this explains how the judiciary worked at Jesus' trial. Though Jesus was tried by his own people and Jewish legal scholars, it took the power of the Roman governor to convict him. Though he may not have broken any Roman laws a politician governor was necessary to sentence Jesus to be crucified. As a politician, Pontius Pilate, just wanted to maintain the peace. Though he found nothing to crucify Jesus for, he went along with the desires of the Sanhedrin and the crowd.

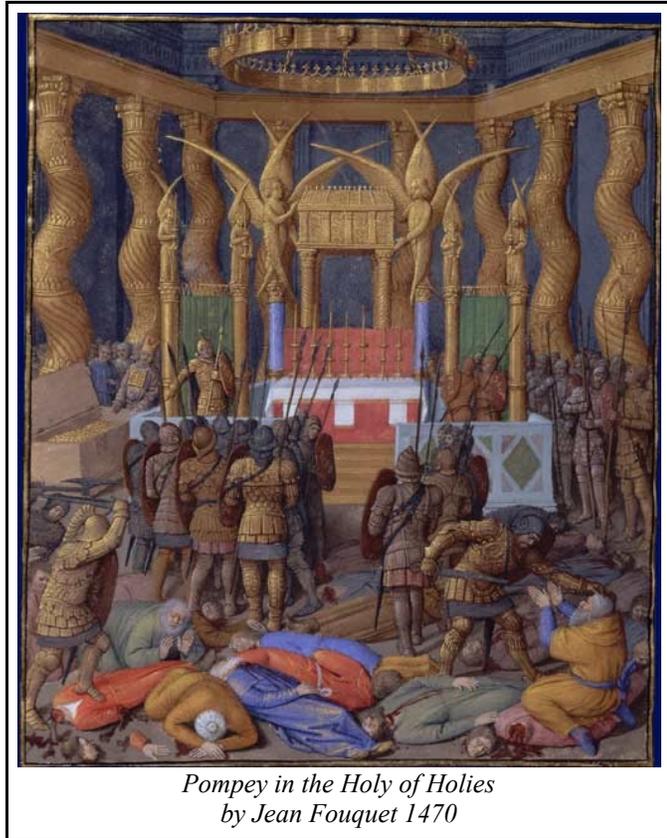
---

162 "Hasmonean," [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hasmonean), Aug 31, 2010, Sep 25, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hasmonean>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

How the Lord created Palestine for his arrival is truly amazing. Now the king of the south mentioned in verse 40 is probably Pompey with the Egyptian Army invading Judah. From the north came the Parthian Army with the renegade Roman generals who murdered Julius Caesar. We even see the players Mark Anthony and Cleopatra the 7<sup>th</sup> which are well portrayed in Shakespeare’s “Julius Caesar.”

Thus when I read Daniel 11:40-45 I had a really hard time discerning who the king of the south is and who the king of the north is. Reading through several commentaries did not give me any answers since they all differed. Some were saying this is about Roman opposition to Christianity, some were saying this refers to the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation, others think that it still concerns an attack upon Antiochus IV Epiphanes. All of these diverse opinions really had me confused; thus I was compelled to read Josephus’ Wars of the Jews which sort of lead me down the path and the belief that this is really about setting up the Roman Government for Jesus’ arrival.



I believe that the king of the south is a combination of the Roman Army and the Egyptian Army with Pompey in the lead. The king of the north is the Parthian Empire which plans an invasion of Judea with the Roman generals who assassinated Julius Caesar and Pompey in 40 BC. When you realize that we are talking about just 35 years before the birth of Jesus Christ, this definitely is a very short time before the birth of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

When you think about the shortness of time from the final setting up of the Roman government in Judea and Jesus birth you see how important the prophet Daniel really is.

### 12.5 Daniel 12

Whereas Daniel 11 dealt with the Divided Grecian Empire and the Roman Empire up to the time of Jesus Christ, Daniel 12 deals with the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation. Using chapter 12 for end-time prophecy is acceptable whereas doing the same with chapter 11 without research into the history of ancient Greece and the kings controlling Judah could cause you to misinterpret the scripture. Thus Paul’s admonition to Timothy in 2 Timothy 2:15 to study is just as relevant today as it was 2000 years ago. We need to not only study the scriptures but to study history so that we can rightly divide the word of truth. Failure to study history can lead us on the wrong path in our study of the scripture.

#### Daniel 12:1-4

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

## 12 The Antichrist

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Daniel 12 begins with the Angel Michael standing for Israel during the Great Tribulation. During the Great Tribulation many will come to know the Lord Jesus Christ and will become what theologians call the tribulation saints. Now the tribulation will be a time that will be the worst that the world has ever seen. The great depression of the 1930's will appear like a great time during the Great Tribulation.

Daniel refers to the end time revival in verse 1 where many people will be delivered from their life of sin and debauchery, to a life living for Jesus Christ the Lord. This is a prelude to Daniel 12:10 which gives more details about the end time revival. This is also the result of the two prophets which we already studied. There are many who will be delivered during the Great Tribulation by the preaching of the two prophets and the 144,000 tribulation saints. The ones who will be delivered are already written in the Lambs Book of Life. There will be many who will change from being sin-filled Satanists to Saints of the Lord. This means that they will be born-again and have a brand new life in Christ Jesus.

During the tribulation there will be a resurrection just like there was a resurrection when Jesus was crucified as described in Matthew 27. During this resurrection will also be the rapture of the saints who are still alive. This will be a time of great rejoicing as the saints are rising to meet the Lord in the air along with those who have been resurrected to eternal life. There will be those who will be resurrected only to face eternal damnation in Hell with Satan and his demons.

### Matthew 27:50-54

¶Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

Daniel was told to seal the prophecy until the time of the end. In other words he was told that the meaning would not be revealed until the time just before the Great Tribulation when knowledge shall increase and the age of the Internet would be established. We are living in the day that Daniel was told to seal the prophecy. These definitely are the last days! Everything is now based on using computers and electricity. We do our banking, shopping, and many other tasks on the Internet. Just ten years ago in the year 2000 this was not the norm. Remember when everyone was worried about the Y2K virus that was supposed to crash the system in 2000?

The preachers who preach righteousness, love, and salvation leading many to Jesus Christ will shine as the brightness of the firmament. Are you a preacher who is leading many to the Lord?

### Daniel 12:5-7

Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Notice that one of these angles is standing on the water just like Jesus walked on the water. Another thing that is important to notice is who seems to be in charge. It is the man clothed in linen standing on the water. He is the one who has all of the answers for the two angels who are standing on the banks of the river.

The length of time mentioned here, time, times, and a half is really abstract. There is a lot of discussion and debate about how long a time, times, and an half really is. Are we talking about three and a half years of the tribulation or are we talking about the time from Daniel until the tribulation period? There is no easy answer for this and I am not going to attempt to give an hypothesis on what I think the answer is.

### **Daniel 12:8-9**

And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?  
9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

Even Daniel was not given the answer to this question. He was told that the answer was sealed until the last days. Even standing on the precipice of the last days with the imminent rise of the Antichrist and the tribulation we still do not have the full meaning of Daniel’s prophecy. These prophecies are sealed up until the world is actually in the midst of the Great Tribulation and the Antichrist along with the false prophet are ruling the world.

### **Daniel 12:10-12**

Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

During the Great Tribulation many will come to know the Lord Jesus Christ and will become purified from their sin and wickedness. Numerous theologians call this the end-time revival. While this tremendous revival is going on, the wicked are increasing their wickedness. We are seeing this increase in wickedness today with our politicians busy lying and deceiving the electorate. The lies and deceptions are increasing continuously with the politicians telling us that we cannot see what is in a bill until it has been signed.

The Internet gives us the opportunity to see the contents of legislation prior to it being signed. Thus the deception is for those who are too lazy to search the Internet for the bill’s contents.

### **Daniel 12:13**

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

This last verse of Daniel is a promise to Daniel that he will be one of those who will stand with their Lord and Savior when they conquer Satan and his henchman the Antichrist. Daniel will be one of the princes who reign for a thousand years with the Lord Jesus Christ. This promise is also for the born-again Christian who stands fast, holding on to the end with the Lord Jesus Christ.

## **12.6 Revelation 13**

Revelation 13 describes both the Antichrist and the False Prophet with the final summation of the number of the Antichrist which is 666. Now that you have studied Matthew 24 and Daniel, you are now prepared to study and learn Revelation 13 which opens up Daniel’s prophecy which was sealed.

## 12 The Antichrist

### 12.6.1 The Beast

#### Revelation 13:1

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

The beast is comprised of a federation consisting of ten nations, This federation is controlled by seven of the ten nations, which have the name of blasphemy. This beast rises out of the sea with the ultimate goal of total world domination. There have been many beasts in the past with the same goal in mind, like Adolf Hitler, Joseph Stalin, Napoleon, and others. All of these were looking to rule the world, but the Antichrist will accomplish what the others could not.

Every member of this confederation will blaspheme Jesus Christ and Christianity. They will despise Christianity just like our present Congress and President despises Christianity. Our current government despises Christianity and Judaism. They bow at the altar of Islam while blaspheming the righteousness of Christianity. They bow at the altar of sin and debauchery while creating laws of hate crimes against righteous preachers who preach the Bible. They want to have abortions on demand for our children and teach sex to children in kindergarten! What kind of debauchery is this except that mentioned concerning the Antichrist and the tribulation? We are on the precipice of seeing this beast rise out of the ocean.

Just as our country blasphemes Christianity, holiness, and righteousness, the Antichrist will do worse! He will even make it a crime to be a Christian just as it was during the days of the Apostles when all the Apostles were executed by the Roman government. The only Apostle who the Romans could not execute was John who they boiled in oil but he would not die! They eventually exiled him to the island of Patmos where he saw the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

#### Revelation 13:2

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

The beast's power comes from the dragon, who is that fiery serpent the devil, who will be cast out of heaven during the seventh trumpet. The Antichrist has no power except that given to him by the devil! Though he thinks that he is all powerful, those who have the power of Satan eventually prove to have very little power at all. Those who have the power of Jesus Christ have the true power!

Though the power of the Antichrist will definitely be formidable, the saints of God will hold the true power. Jesus Christ holds the true power while Satan has the power of lies and deception just like Barack Obama has the power of lies and deception. Though Barack Obama is not the Antichrist, he still is using all of the tools of Satan to achieve his objectives.

#### Revelation 13:3

And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

One of the seven ruling members of the federation has an assassination attempt on him and he survives the attempt causing all of the world to wonder about the power of the Antichrist. When Ronald Reagan was president there was an assassination attempt on him and the world wondered about him. I heard many radio preachers claim that this proved that he was the Antichrist. We now know that it was not so, but many have claimed that numerous presidents were the Antichrist. We will know the Antichrist when we see that he is a member of a ten-nation federation in control of the entire world.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Revelation 13:4

And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

This is just like the world today where we see the worship of Satan on a daily basis. You hear the rap from the cars driving down the street with all sorts of profanity! You see our politicians use all the tools of Satan to stay in power. They deceive, lie, and ridicule Christians while praising the Satanist religion of Islam which was started by the pedophile Mohammad who married a six year old girl!<sup>163</sup>

As we draw closer to the rise of the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation we will see the politicians increase in wickedness and the use of the Satanic tools. Also, we will see people worshipping the wicked politicians just like we see some still worship Barack Obama. Now the worship of Barack Obama is not the first politician who was worshipped. History tells us that the Germans worshipped Adolph Hitler and the Russians worshipped Joseph Stalin. Throughout history there have been despots who used the power of Satan to increase their power.

With the age of the Internet in place we have more evidence that we are on the threshold of the rise of the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation. Now the mark of the beast may be an implanted microchip.

### Revelation 13:5-6

And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

The Antichrist will be a consummate, masterful politician who will tell the electorate just what they want to hear. At the same time he will be blaming the born-again Christian for all of their problems. Adolph Hitler used this same tactic when he told the Germans that the Jews were the cause of all of their problems. This blasphemy will include cursing the Lord Jesus Christ and the creator. Already the politicians are pointing fingers at the true God while heaping adulation upon all of the false religions. Just look at the University of Utah law school site <<http://today.law.utah.edu/2009/10/freedomfromreligion/>> that is holding a symposium on freedom of religion and national security. When you read the details their supposition is that religious freedom is a national security threat. Also the government is changing freedom of religion to freedom of worship. This is an extremely dangerous policy shift where you do not have the freedom of religion but you only have the freedom to worship in a church.<sup>164</sup> The following is the introduction from the above mentioned article.

Freedom of worship is not the same as freedom of religion. Christians in Morocco and Jordan have freedom of worship, but they do not have freedom of religion. While they can attend their church and worship, they may not promote their faith openly, and converts from Islam to Christianity can be severely punished. In Saudi Arabia “apostasy” carries the death penalty. Now President Barack Obama and his Administration have abandoned the phrase “freedom of religion” and replaced it with “freedom to worship.” Is this yet another surrender to Sharia?

<sup>163</sup> “Aisha,” Wikipedia, Oct 4, 2010, Oct 5, 2010, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aisha>>.

<sup>164</sup> William J. Murray and Sarah Eekhoff Zylstra, “Freedom of Religion At Risk In The United States,” ARRA News Service, Jun 27, 2010, Oct 8, 2010, <<http://arkansasgopwing.blogspot.com/2010/06/freedom-of-religion-at-risk-in-united.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

With this shift from the actual 1<sup>st</sup> amendment to the Constitution we are seeing the beginning of the rise of the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation.

**Amendment 1 - Freedom of Religion, Press, Expression. Ratified 12/15/1791.**  
Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.<sup>165</sup>

The current administration seems to want to do away with the bill of rights as defined in the Constitution. They want to change the law to read as they see fit. We are living in perilous and dangerous times. The current administration is blaspheming God and his precious people every chance they get just like the despots in the past and like the Antichrist will do.

### Revelation 13:7-10

And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

The Antichrist will make war with the saints and with Israel as we saw described in Daniel. We are seeing an all-out attack on the born-again Christian community and on Israel today. The world's governments are actively pursuing an anti Israel campaign while supporting the terrorists in Palestine and throughout the Middle East. These terrorists are doing their best to destroy Israel while they are supported by the world's governments. How far can we be from the rise of the Antichrist?

The power of the Antichrist will be a worldwide power where he will rule over the whole world. The despots in the past wanted such power, but were found lacking in the ability to achieve such awesome power, whereas the Antichrist will achieve this wicked ability.

Many in the world will worship the Antichrist who are not written in the book of life. We have seen and are seeing the worship of wicked politicians who use all of the power of Satan to achieve their power. We have seen many who worship Barack Obama just as they will worship the Antichrist. Only the born-again saint of God will be able to refuse and not be deceived by the Antichrist, for the Antichrist will have all of the power of Satan behind him.

The Antichrist will lead many into captivity and thus will find himself in captivity of hell. The Antichrist will have many executed and thus will find himself executed. The patience and faith of the saints will bring them through the Great Tribulation. When you face persecution for your faith in Jesus Christ, seek the Lord with your whole heart and the Lord will give you strength to overcome the wickedness of the world.

### 12.6.2 The False Prophet

#### Revelation 13:11-15

And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which

<sup>165</sup> "The United States Constitution," Oct 8, 2010, <<http://www.usconstitution.net/const.html#Am1>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

The rise of the false prophet appears to happen after the Antichrist already is in power. He speaks like the devil and has the same power as the Antichrist. He causes the unredeemed to worship the Antichrist which they whole heartedly do, for the world is continually looking for a messiah to worship while rejecting the true messiah and savior. As we see many worship today’s lying political leaders rather than the true Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

The false prophet will use all kinds of deceptions and phony miracles to make the unredeemed worship the false messiah who is called the Antichrist. There is a lot of trickery that the false prophet will use like causing fire to rain down on the earth. There are several methods that he might use to cause these “miracles.” We have the satellites and missiles that can be used to pull off these “miracles.”

Now the false prophet will appear like the prophet Elijah who also caused fire to come down from heaven. The difference is that while Elijah pointed Israel toward the Lord, the false prophet focuses the people’s attention and desire toward the Antichrist. Although the miracles are the same, the results are diametrically opposed to each other. Look at Elijah and see who he directs all the attention to.

### 1 Kings 18:21-39

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal’s prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar,

## 12 The Antichrist

as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have done* all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

Satan has continually used the things of the Lord to lead people away from the Lord. His falsehoods and lies have caused many to believe the lies. The important thing for the Christian is to try the “spirits” or to test the words of the speaker against the complete word of God. The Christian must be wary about the onslaughts of Satan.

### 1 John 4:1

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but **try the spirits** whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

The Christian must verify all that they hear, whether it be of God, or of Satan. There are many deceptions in the world today, which will cause the unaware Christian to fall. Paul wrote to the Thessalonian church telling them to prove all things. This admonition is good for us today.

### 1 Thessalonians 5:21

**Prove all things;** hold fast that which is good.

Just as the Apostles admonished the churches during the Apostolic era, we need to follow their advice today when the deception is so strong.

Just as Antiochus IV Epiphanes put an idol of Zeus with his own face in the temple, so the false prophet will put an idol of the Antichrist in the temple. This blasphemy of creating an idol for the world to worship is a great sacrilege! The world will love to worship the image, and the false prophet will make it a law that you will have to worship the idol! The false prophet will even cause the image to come to life!

On July 14, 2002 I wrote the following sermon:

<<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/2002/06.26-jul.14.2002-ImageOfTheBeast.html>>

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 12.6.3 The Image of the Beast



Photo by James Chiang  
“Sell Mattel @ \$20...”

Four years ago, August 16, 1998 I wrote a sermon about a MIT research project called [Mort](#)<sup>166</sup> which was the design of a doll that can see, hear, and talk to you. This research project has gone from the laboratory to the stores. Whereas Mort was a Linux system stuffed in a Penguin, the retailers are offering a doll named Cindy. In the August 2002 issue of [Wired](#) magazine is an article titled [Stepford Child](#)<sup>167</sup> about the new doll that will be released in the stores fall of 2002. This doll can read either printed or handwritten documents, can recognize speech, and can even hold an intelligent conversation with you. The only thing that this doll does not have that the prototype had four years ago is a link to a central computer recording all of your activities. The technology is available for the link to happen any time.

What makes this doll interesting is that it meets all of the criteria of the image of the beast described in Revelation 13. We are living in the day where prophecies in the Bible are coming to fruition. All of the prophecies concerning the last days are here today. We see the Internet, computers, and technology of all sorts being implemented in our daily lives.

As you can see we already have the technology to implement the image of the beast mentioned in Revelation 13. We are living in the time and the era where an idol can speak and record your actions and speech. This goes far beyond what was portrayed in the novel 1984. Also your cable television and Internet service provider know what you are watching! When you send an email message everyone can see and read that message. There is no privacy unless you personally take measures to ensure your privacy. We definitely are living in the days just before the Great Tribulation and the rise of the Antichrist.

The final statement in verse 15 is that anyone who does not worship the image of the beast will be executed! We have not seen this in America yet, but the day is coming where those who preach the Bible and speak out against the evils of the government will be charged with treason and executed. Already preachers are being charged with hate crimes for preaching the Bible! Just do a Google search for “hate crimes preachers arrested” to see what is happening already!

On December 19, 2011 while looking through some old papers Rita came across an original article about Mort from 1998. I scanned the article and have inserted it for your edification. I do not know where this original article is from, but I assume it is from MIT. It seems that all references to the original research and development of Mort has been eradicated from the Internet. I conclude that the Government probably made the research and development of Mort classified where it is linked to a central computer that stores everything. Just like your cell phone stores where you have been through their GPS chip and every call that you have ever made on the phone. All of this points to the signs of the time!

While reading the sermon I wrote in 1998 I noticed that a large portion of the funding for Mort came from several government agencies that refused to be listed on the sponsor list. I believe that this confirms that above statement about the government classifying the original research.

---

166 LeRoy D. Cressy, “The Image of the Beast,” Aug 16, 1998, Dec 21, 2011,  
<<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/1998/aug.16.98-no.31-TheImageOfTheBeast.html>>.

167 Sonia Zjawinski, “Stepford Child,” [Wired](#), Aug 2002, Oct 11, 2010,  
<<http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/10.08/cindy.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist



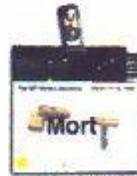
personal  
information  
architecture  
research

### Bird Brains

Mort, the penguin, may look like just another cuddly stuffed toy. But looks can be deceiving. Mort is an intelligent, talking penguin. Pick up Mort and he greets you by name. When he sees several people standing together, he politely introduces them (and remembers that they've met). Show him a clock and he tells the time. When he sees an aquarium, he has been known to order sushi in Japanese. Sometimes he just stands there, muttering.



You won't find Mort at "FAO Schwartz" yet. While other toys only have stuffing, Mort has an IBM laptop running Linux, and a two-megabit-per-second wireless Internet link. With infrared eyes, he "sees" a variety of digital tags to identify objects in the vicinity.



Mort's the brainchild of Motorola Fellows Manish Tuteja and R. Dunbar Poor, and PhD candidate John Underkoffler, working with assistant professor Michael Hawley and the Media Lab's Things That Think consortium.

"Mort is a far cry from toys that blurt out a few short phrases by pulling a string on their backs," says Hawley. "He is a live network node, more powerful than many workstations." When Mort speaks, a faraway source like Disney, might be generating the dialog -- pulling the string, so to speak. The sound passes through the Internet, bounces off the home PC, flies through the wireless link into Mort's electronic brain, and comes out his beak.

## Prophecy: "The Bible's Message for Today"

"Think of Mort as an object-oriented bit stream," says Hawley. The things Mort senses -- clocks, fish tanks, or unsuspecting visitors -- cast 'digital shadows.' The shadows mix, and in so doing, the virtual objects can interact in rich and complex ways. Mort is a channel, directing bits back in response to those objects."

In many ways Mort represents a sneak preview of the world of Things That Think, where even the most commonplace objects are invisibly woven into the global digital fabric -- where everyday things can potentially send bits reverberating throughout the Net, no strings attached.

*Others who have worked on this project include:*

Matthew Debski  
Peter Finch  
Steve Gray  
Maria Redin  
Neclima Ycddanapudi

---

[home](#) - [research](#) - [publications](#) - [people](#) - [information](#)

*Mort: The precursor of the image of the beast  
Originally came from MIT's Web site*

## 12 The Antichrist

### 12.6.4 The Mark of the Beast

#### Revelation 13:16-17

And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

I have preached many sermons on the mark of the beast and the use of embedded micro chips. We already use this technology for our dogs and cats. On November 25, 2003 Wired Magazine published an article titled, "When Cash Is Only Skin Deep."

A Florida company has announced plans to develop a service that would allow consumers to pay for merchandise using microchips implanted under their skin. [Applied Digital Solutions](#) CEO Scott Silverman said he believes the company's [VeriChip](#) -- a subdermal microchip that uses radio frequency signals to broadcast an identification number to a scanner -- could someday replace credit cards. Under Silverman's plan, rather than swiping a bank card to make purchases, micro-chipped customers would scan themselves using special readers. Although the biochip payment plan may strike some people as a bit *X Files*-ish, financial transactions using radio frequency identification, or RFID, are already commonplace in some areas. ExxonMobil's [Speedpass](#), for example, is a key-chain fob containing an RFID tag that is linked to the holder's credit card; users wave the fob in front of a scanner integrated into a gas pump, and their fuel purchase is charged to their credit card account within seconds. Recently more than 400 McDonald's restaurants in the greater Chicago area started using the Speedpass system to allow customers to more conveniently buy their burgers and fries. Meanwhile, MasterCard is testing an RFID-enabled credit card called [PayPass](#). Like the Speedpass, the revamped card uses RFID to access the user's financial information and obviates the need for signatures or interactions with store clerks. In an [interview](#) with *USA Today* last week, a senior MasterCard executive said the company is considering integrating its RFID technology into other items, such as pens or earrings. "Ultimately, it could be embedded in anything -- someday, maybe even under the skin," the executive said.<sup>168</sup>

As you can see the mark of the beast is not too far in the future. Already the technology for both the **mark of the beast** and the **image of the beast** is already in place. Now we know that we will not be able to buy or sell anything without the mark of the beast embedded in either our wrist or forehead. I believe that the mark of the beast will be sold as a security device where your bank account will not be able to be accessed by any fraudulent means like a stolen card or something. Many will believe this lie and will gladly receive the embedded chip condemning them to an eternity in hell.

Another aspect to consider about the mark of the beast is a global financial system. In 2011 we are seeing the demise of the Euro and the U.S. Dollar. Ron Paul wrote the following about the stability of the Dollar.

---

168 Julia Scheeres, "When Cash Is Only Skin Deep," [Wired](#), Nov 25, 2003, Oct 10, 2010, <<http://www.wired.com/science/discoveries/news/2003/11/61357>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### **Against the Financial Power Elite**

by **Ron Paul**

*Before the US House of Representatives, Committee on Financial Services, Hearing to Receive the Annual Testimony of the Secretary of the Treasury on the Annual Report of the Financial Stability Oversight Council, October 6, 2011*

Mr. Chairman, I thank you for holding this hearing with Secretary Geithner to receive the annual report of the Financial Stability Oversight Council (FSOC). FSOC has been given a mandate to identify threats to the American financial system. With all the major financial regulators as members of FSOC, this new organization is like the Plunge Protection Team on steroids, and there is no telling what kind of damage FSOC will end up doing to financial markets.

While our domestic economy continues to suffer as a result of the Federal Reserve's intervention into credit markets, the euro increasingly looks likely to collapse. Here too the federal government has intervened, with the Federal Reserve promising unlimited dollar liquidity support to European central banks, and Secretary Geithner traveling to Europe to castigate the Europeans for moving “too slowly” in addressing their financial crisis. Whether or not the euro’s collapse leads to the introduction of a new international monetary regime remains an open question. There is also the newly revived issue of China's currency, in which it appears that Congress may attempt to punish China for the alleged artificial weakness of its currency. The irony of Congress dictating monetary policy to the People’s Bank of China when they would not even dare audit, let alone dictate, the Federal Reserve’s monetary policy seems to be lost on the neo-mercantilist supporters of the China currency bill.

What role FSOC plays in all of these recent developments needs to be ascertained. The design of the euro seems to have been flawed from the beginning, and the likelihood of a return to national currencies seems all the more certain every day. A collapse of the euro would undoubtedly have ramifications on the American financial system, but what those effects would be and what the Treasury and Federal Reserve’s response would be is not certain. The Federal Reserve has already offered unlimited amounts of dollar liquidity to European central banks, at least according to the Europeans. The Fed has not yet deigned to provide anyone with the details of these arrangements, so we have no idea how much money was promised or how this money will be used. Considering that swap lines peaked during the financial crisis at \$580 billion, it would not be surprising to see that number reached or exceeded in the event that Europe faces a currency meltdown. It is imperative that we find out how much the US government has involved itself in negotiations surrounding the European financial crisis.

With the dollar growing increasingly weak in the past few years, some had feared that a dollar currency crisis would provide a useful excuse to introduce a new international monetary regime, one that would replace the euro, national currencies, and supplant the dollar as the world’s reserve currency. Now the possibility has been raised that the euro’s instability might provide the impetus for such a scheme. This is a topic which has been neglected in recent years but which is especially important because of the work the G20 has undertaken on global currency reform since 2008. What role US representatives have played in these negotiations is unknown to Congress, nor do we know what global currency reform initiatives are being discussed. I fear that the G20 negotiations will result in a *fait accompli* that will be

## 12 The Antichrist

forced upon the American people with no opportunity for input or debate

Ever since the closing of the gold window by President Nixon in 1971, the unbacked US dollar has served as the world's reserve currency. No longer constrained by being required to exchange dollars for gold, the US government has been able to fund its fiscal profligacy with trillions of dollars of new money created out of thin air. The only constraint on government spending is the willingness of investors to continue to purchase the Treasury debt issued to fund the government's massive fiscal deficits.

Unhappiness at this current state of affairs has led to calls to replace the current global dollar standard with a new global currency system. Many of the proposals work from the assumption that national governments cannot be trusted to manage currencies in a responsible manner, and that only an international organization such as the International Monetary Fund (IMF) can provide a stable global reserve currency. These proposals dig back to the roots of the discredited Bretton Woods system, only instead of resurrecting the flawed gold-exchange standard they propose a version of John Maynard Keynes' "bancor", an international fiat currency based on the IMF's current special drawing rights (SDR).<sup>169</sup>

Though Dr. Ron Paul is a Congressman and a presidential candidate in 2011, what he is saying concern the economy, the euro, and the dollar makes a lot of sense. For the mark of the beast to come to fruition there has to be a global currency and a global central bank. On Sunday October 23, 2011 the Vatican called for a global central bank.

### Vatican calls for global authority on economy

By [Philip Pullella](#)

VATICAN CITY | Mon Oct 24, 2011 7:29am EDT

VATICAN CITY (Reuters) — The Vatican called on Monday for the establishment of a “global public authority” and a “central world bank” to rule over financial institutions that have become outdated and often ineffective in dealing fairly with crises.<sup>170</sup>

For the **mark of the beast** to be implemented you need a world wide central bank along with a global currency. The implementation of the euro was the start of a global currency. When we see the euro, the dollar, and other currencies collapse we will see the real initial implementation of the global currency. The Vatican calling for a global central bank is just one more step toward the goal of a world ruled by the Antichrist. There have been others in the past calling for a global central bank and a global currency. This is just another progressive step we are seeing that will implement the Antichrist's rise to power.

As Christians we need to pay attention to what is happening in the world. The nightly news on the television will not keep you informed to what is happening. With the Internet we have access to numerous news agencies all over the world. For instance I look at the Drudge Report, London's papers, several German papers, Tass News Agency, Jerusalem Post, New York papers and others. Before the Internet this was not possible. Your only source of news was the local news media, and newspapers. If you

169 Ron Paul, “Against the Financial Power Elite,” [LewRockwell.com](#), Oct 8, 2011, Oct 25, 2011, <<http://lewrockwell.com/paul/paul771.html>>.

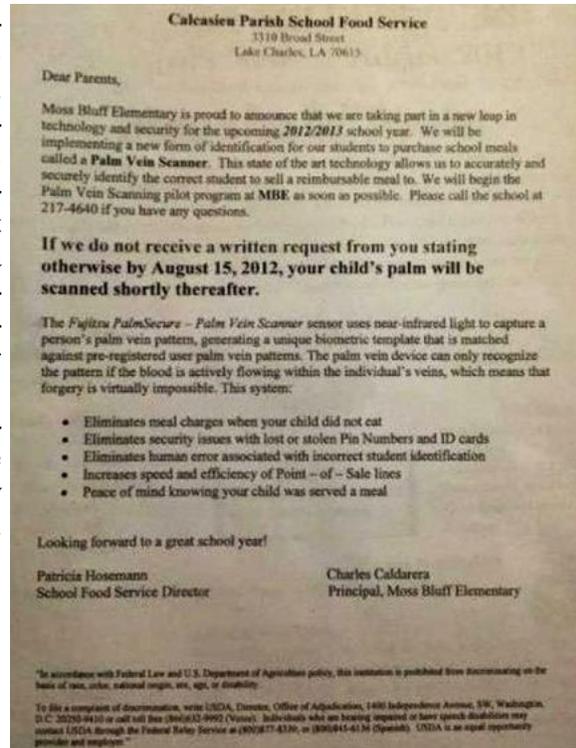
170 Philip Pullella, “Vatican calls for global authority on economy,” [Reuters](#), Oct 24, 2011, Oct 25, 2011, <<http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/10/24/us-vatican-economy-idUSTRE79N28X20111024>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

lived in a major city you could get a daily copy of the NY Times and the Washington Post beside just the local papers. Now you can read what the entire world is saying. Usually the most important news is buried far below the headlines! I did not hear the above item about the Vatican calling for a global central bank. It was on the Drudge Report though.

As a Christian you will have to refuse this evil device knowing that all of your wealth and income will disappear. You will not even be able to trade without the embedded chip, thus your survival will totally depend upon the Lord Jesus Christ which the Bible promises us. The Lord will provide for us just like he provided for Elijah, Ezekiel, David, Daniel, and others. We will have to totally put our whole trust and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ for our existence.

Today, August 23, 2012 I saw a news item referring to school students having their palms scanned to pay for their lunch. The letter on the right is a scanned image from the school in Lake Charles, Louisiana informing the parents of the plan to implement what is called a Palm Vein Scanner.<sup>171</sup> Though palm vein scanning technology does not inject a micro chip in you, it does get the individual use to using the hand as a method of identification. As far as forensics is concerned the FBI and CIA uses this technology in conjunction with fingerprints. As microchips get smaller and provide GPS technology it is only a matter of time before the injection of a microchip will basically be unnoticeable. To learn more please see <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vein\\_matching](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vein_matching)>. How close are we to the mark of the beast being required mandatory for all? We are rapidly approaching the rise of the Antichrist!



### 12.6.5 Consequences of Receiving the Mark of the Beast

#### Revelation 14:9-11

And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

During the tribulation there will be many who worship the Antichrist, the false prophet, and everything that is wicked in the world. There are many today that worship the wickedness of Barack Obama and his desire to bring about the rise of the Antichrist. There are many in the world who love and serve the followers of Satan! Just look at the huge number who promote the murder of innocent babies and call such murder abortion.

171 Liz Klimas, ““MARK OF THE BEAST”?: ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MULLING PLAN TO SCAN KIDS’ PALMS IN THE LUNCH LINE,” *The Blaze*, Aug 20, 2012, Aug 23, 2012, <<http://www.theblaze.com/stories/mark-of-the-beast-elementary-school-mulling-plan-to-scan-kids-palms-in-the-lunch-line/>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

We are also living in an age where the governments of the world promote the concept where there are no consequences for your actions. For instance if you are committing fornication and you conceive a child the government wants the woman to either have an abortion or take a morning after pill. The world that we are living in promotes living in sin and debauchery without the necessity of being responsible for the consequences. The day is coming where all those who live in sin will pay the price for their sin.

Those who worship the Antichrist and accept his mark will have to suffer the consequences of their actions. There will be no chance of salvation for them and they will spend eternity burning in the lake of fire and brimstone. Imagine not being able to repent of your sin! Imagine that you can commit a sin so grievous that there is no chance of redemption! When you accept the mark of the Antichrist, you have sealed your fate and eternal damnation burning in hell is the only recourse. There is no hope of any salvation for those who receive the mark of the beast.

This is just like the judgment of the Lord against Korah, Dathan, and Abiram and those that stood with them.

### Numbers 16:23-35

¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

Those who stand with the wicked and support the wicked will perish with the wicked. If you receive the mark of the beast you have sealed your doom just like those that stood with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Just as there was no chance of repentance for those who followed Dathan, there will be no chance of repentance for those who follow the Antichrist.

Though you will not be able to buy, sell, or trade without the mark of the beast, the Lord will provide for his saints who follow him. All of your friends in the world and your family will be telling you that you have to get the mark of the beast. Almost everyone you know will turn against you if you do not

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

receive the chip. Those who you thought were your friends and family will all of a sudden become your enemy. Though this will be very hard for you, eternal damnation is too great a price to pay for a little amount of cash and access to your accounts. Revelation 14:11 summarizes the eternal torment of all those who receive the mark of the beast. The final choice will be yours.

### 12.6.6 666 The Number of the Beast

#### Revelation 13:18

Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

On January 10, 1999 I preached a sermon titled, “666, The Number of the Beast.”<sup>172</sup> I surmised that the number 666 could be from the Unix file permission system which is explained below. Now you need to realize that this is just my surmising and an hypothesis. This is just something for you to contemplate and think about.

There has been many sermons preached about the mark of the beast and the number of the beast. In the 1980’s there were sermons stating that because Ronald Reagan’s name has six letters for the first name, six letters for the second name, and six letters for the last name that he was the beast. Also at that time there was great interest in a computer located in Belgium that was called the beast for its huge size. And throughout history there have been preachers stating that this person or another person is the beast.

On Friday February 28, 1997 I was adjusting some device drivers in the /dev/ directory on my Linux system. The command I was using was `chmod 666 /dev/dsp.0` which changes the read and write permissions on the file /dev/dsp.0. When I was changing the mode of several device drivers it dawned on me that on all multi user computer systems that the person who has the power to set 666 file permissions is the most powerful user. Now on a worldwide system, that the antichrist will control, the antichrist will have the absolute power to do anything to all of your computer files. He will change your bank files preventing you from withdrawing any money by changing the file permissions. And to prevent you from changing the file back, he will make himself the owner preventing you from access to your own accounts. To understand this concept, I will give you a lesson on system administration.

#### A Note for Fellow Computer Geeks:

In 1997 I was still learning the Unix operating system and did not understand how /etc/group worked and how I could add users to the audio group and etcetera. Thus I realize that changing the permissions on /dev devices is extremely dangerous but for an example this works. Also, I had an inspiration about the meaning of 666 and the Antichrist’s power to prevent access to your bank and credit card accounts. I also realize that just setting the executable permission without the read permission is not too bright since you have to be able to read the file in order to execute it.

#### File Permissions:

On multi user systems like Unix, AIX, Linux, OS2, Mac OSX, and etc. there is a method to enable protection of your private data files. On a file that you create, you are the owner and the group that you belong to will normally become the group owner. A long directory listing looks like:

```
drwxr-xr-x  3 root    root    1024   Jan 24 08:20   var/
-rw-r--r--  1 root    root    615    Feb 28 13:48   gold
```

---

172 Rev. LeRoy D. Cressy, “666, The Number of the Beast,” Jan 10, 1999, Oct 11, 2010, <<http://lrcressy.com/church/sermons/1999/03.02-jan.10.97-666.html>>.

## 12 The Antichrist

```
-rwxr-xr-x  1 root    root    1046   Mar  4 14:07   brass*
-r-----   1 root    root    2596   Jun 29 1995   silver
---x--x--x  1 root    bin     59246  Sep 13 1996   platinum*
```

The first column represents the file permissions. The first letter can either be:

- 'd' directory
- 'l' symbolic link
- 'c' character device
- 'b' block device
- '-' normal files

The other nine letters of the file permissions column are three sets of attributes for various users. The first set is for the owner of the file. The second is for the group that the file belongs to, like a department in a company will have files belonging to that department. The members of the department will need access to the department files, while those outside the department do not need any access to those files. The third set of three letters represents access permissions for all other users of the system.

The three sets of three letters represent:

- 'r' read Enables users to look at the contents of a file
- 'w' write Allows users to write or change the contents of a file
- 'x' execute If the file is an executable file this says who has the permission to run the program

As stated above there are three sets of groups of read write and execute, the first being the file owner's permissions, the second being the group owner's permission, and the third representing all others. Now these permissions are set with the chmod command. To use the chmod command effectively you need to know binary, for these permissions are actually three numbers.

### binary:

The binary number system only has two numbers, either 0 or 1. The way to understand this number system is to look at a table.

128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

The binary number  $110 = 4 + 2 = 6$

The binary number 110 sets the read and write attribute of a file. Using the chart above, you can convert any number into a binary number or visa versa.

For example to change the number 11, you would take the highest number that 11 is greater than or equal to which would be the 8's column. Place a 1 under the 8. Then calculate  $11 - 8 = 3$ . Find the column that three is greater than or equal to which would be the 2's column. place a 1 under the 2. Now calculate  $3 - 2 = 1$ . Place a 1 under the 1's column.

128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

To check your work, add together the columns that have a 1 under them and you will see that the result is 11 which is the number that you started out with.

Now place 0’s under every other column and you will see that 11 = 1011 binary.

### Read, Write and Execute:

The r, w, x permission attributes are really binary numbers represented as letters. The permissions that are set really have a value of 1.

Permission	Binary Value	Decimal value	Definition
r--	100	4	read only
-w-	010	2	write only
--x	001	1	execute only
rw-	110	6	read and wright
r-x	101	5	read and execute
-wx	011	3	write and execute
rwX	111	7	read, write, and execute

The most powerful user of a multi user computer system is the root user. He has the power to change the file permissions of files that he doesn't even own. He can read any file on the system even if the files permission does not allow him to read it.

Normally, only the owner of the file or directory has the permission to change the file permissions of the files that he is the owner. If group access or all others have write access to a file then they are allowed to change the file's permissions. For example, if a file has the permission -rw-rw-rw- then anyone on the system can change the file’s permission and even the ownership of the file. But if a file has -rw-r--r-- then only that file’s owner can change the file’s permission and ownership.

```
drwxr-xr-x  3 root  root  1024   Jan 24 08:20   var/
-rw-r--r--  1 root  root   615   Feb 28 13:48   gold
-rwxr-xr-x  1 root  root  1046   Mar  4 14:07   brass*
-r-----  1 root  root  2596   Jun 29 1995   silver
---x--x--x  1 root  bin   59246   Sep 13 1996   platinum*
```

Let’s say if a user named leroY wants to change the file gold, he would get a permission denied for he doesn't have write access to that file. Only root has permission to change the file gold. But if root changes the permission on gold to -rw-rw-rw, then leroY can come along and alter the file.

The way that root would change the gold file is:

```
chmod 666 gold
```

The number 666 is the octal number that changes the permissions for gold so that everyone can both read and write to the file.

Every owner has “666” permission to the files that he owns, but on every computer

## 12 The Antichrist

system there is always someone that has “666” permission to every file on the system. Now let’s take a worldwide computer system that the antichrist will be the one that will wield the “666” power over every file in the system. Those that refuse to take the mark of the beast will have their bank accounts changed. The file will still be there, but you will no longer be the owner of that file. All of your other files that are kept on some corporate computer will be changed that you will no longer have access to them, for your ownership of those files will be changed. The antichrist will have absolute authority over a worldwide computer system. That is why his number will be 666, for he will have 666 authority.

Now I realize that many of you are not interested in computer science, system administration, or the binary number system. As you read through the above study, I would like you to contemplate the ramification of 666. Could system permissions be the key to the number of the beast? As you read I came upon this idea while working on one of my computers. Could you imagine the Antichrist removing your access to your bank account? When I first wrote this in 1999 the Internet was in its infancy and we did not have direct deposit, or computer access to our bank accounts. What I contemplated in 1999 is more important today to contemplate than when I first wrote the sermon. Can you imagine not being able to use the MAC machine to withdraw money from your bank because your account permission has been closed because you did not receive the mark of the beast? This day is coming!

Another idea could be that the Antichrist gets paid the same as Solomon got paid which was 666 talents of gold per year.

### II Chronicles 9:13

¶Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

Now a talent of gold weighs approximately 188.86 US pounds which is double the weight of a talent of silver which is 94.43 US pounds. Now 666 gold talents equals 125,780.76 US pounds. Currently in 2011 the price of gold is \$1,415.00 per ounce or \$22,640.00 per pound on Tuesday March 29, 2011. If you see a world leader being paid an annual salary of approximately \$2,847,676,406.40 or 2 billion, 847 million dollars he probably is the Antichrist.

As a final note, this is just my surmising about the number of the beast. I realize that there are many theories about the number of the beast and this is just one more theory for you to consider. When the Antichrist comes on the scene we will know for sure what is really the meaning of the number 666. Until that time all of the commentators on the book of Revelation will surmise what 666 really means. I also realize that many preachers can be very emphatic about the number of the beast and biblical prophecy concerning the last days, but I am old enough to have seen many of these preachers proven wrong concerning the Revelation of Jesus Christ. I remember that Ronald Wilson Reagan was supposed to be the Antichrist because his first, middle and last name had six characters each. There were many radio preachers preaching that Reagan had to be the Antichrist and that the great tribulation was at hand. Thus it is important for everyone to take everything they hear and read with an attitude of suspicion and research for yourself what the facts are. As stated earlier in this treatise I do not believe that Barack Obama is the Antichrist, but he is just one of many who are preparing for the rise of the Antichrist just like many presidents since Theodore Roosevelt was president in 1901 – 1909.

### 12.6.7 Antichrist Summation

The apostle Paul gave a wonderful summation in his second epistle to the Thessalonian Church concerning the rapture and the Antichrist. We are currently living in the day when all of these prophecies will come to fruition.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 2 Thessalonians 2:3-17

Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

## 13 The 144,000 Tribulation Saints

Here is a synopsis of what we have already studied in [section 6.8](#) which was part of the seven seals which introduces us to the 144,000 Tribulation Saints.

Scripture	Description
Rev 7:3	Four Angels told to hold off hurting the sea, earth, and trees until the Saints of God were sealed in their foreheads
Rev 7:4-8	144,000 Tribulation Saints, 12,000 from each of the 12 tribes of Israel. The scripture actually spells out the specific tribes that contribute the 12,000 saints. When you are told by a Jehovah's Witness that 144,000 will be saved, you can ask them, "What tribe of Israel are you from?"
Rev 7:9-12	An innumerable multitude of saints from every nation stood before the throne of the lamb clothed in white robes and palms in their hands worshiped the Lord along with the 24 elders.
Rev 7:13-17	The innumerable multitude of saints worshipping the Lord came out of the Great Tribulation and worship the Lord continually.

The 144,000 Jewish male virgins evangelize the world which creates the innumerable number of tribulation saints. Imagine a 144,000 super evangelists evangelizing the world and converting many to Christianity. This is what will happen during the Great Tribulation. Revelation 14 gives us more details about the 144,000 virgins.

### Revelation 14:1

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

The first verse of Revelation 14 opens with a scene of the 144,000 Jewish male virgins having Jesus' name written on their foreheads standing with Jesus on mount Zion in Jerusalem. According to several Bible Dictionaries this is another name for mount Hermon in Jerusalem. The main point is that we see Jesus with his sealed saints on mount Zion. It could be that the Lord is instructing them just like he instructed the people when he gave the sermon on the mount in Matthew 5.

### Revelation 14:2

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

Here the Apostle John hears a voice from heaven that sounds like the ocean or like thunder. Also John heard the sound of harpers harping with their harps. Now we already learned in [section 4.2](#) about the voice of God and this concurs. I do not know how John was able to differentiate between the voice of God and the harps at the same time. When God is involved all things become possible.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Revelation 14:3

And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

The 144,000 tribulation saints sing a new song that no one else can learn. These special saints of God that evangelize the world during the Great Tribulation have a special and unique song that only they know. These saints are redeemed from the earth along with the innumerable multitude that they evangelized.

### Revelation 14:4

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

These saints are Jewish male virgins. These are really born-again Christians who follow Jesus Christ with all of their heart. Whereas the current born-again Christian is a redeemed sinner saved by grace these are saints who are redeemed without the bondage of sin. Look at the above and next verse and see how they are redeemed.

### Revelation 14:5

And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

As born-again Christians Jesus has washed away a multitude of sins, but the 144,000 are special saints whose only sin appears to be that they did not know the Lord since they were raised in the Jewish tradition until they were redeemed. Notice that these have no guile and that they are without fault before the throne of God.

We have a multitude of temptations to combat and we fail numerous times. The 144,000 tribulation saints will have the same temptations but will have greater fortitude to resist the temptations than us. Even with all our faults our sins have been cleansed by the blood of the lamb. Jesus has made us white as snow by redeeming us from our own faults.

### Revelation 14:6-7

And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,  
7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

This is the message that the 144,000 tribulation saints give to the world when they evangelize the entire world. They preach to all the people of the world evangelizing every nation throughout the world. There is not a nation or small island that is missed. All of the little islands in the Pacific are included in this evangelism tour. There will be nobody alive that will have the excuse that they did not hear the Gospel and of the coming judgment.

As I said previously these evangelists are personally taught by Jesus Christ on mount Zion in Jerusalem. These have a dynamic message from the Lord and instead of twelve Apostles sent to evangelize the world there is 12 x 12000 evangelists taught by Christ to evangelize the world in a very short time. These saints do not have two thousand years to get the message to the world, but must get the message out immediately for the judgment of the wicked is at hand. Time is of the essence for these evangelists and they have a message directly from the Lord Jesus Christ.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:



**T**he destruction of Babylon is described in Revelation 14, 17, and 18. This is really very important if you look at the amount of space that John uses in describing Babylon and her destruction.

There are many commentators that think that Babylon is the Roman Catholic Church, the recreation of the city of ancient Babylon in Iraq, or even Israel. We will examine what really is the end-time Babylonian nation that is described in both Revelation and the prophecies of the Old Testament.

### **Revelation 14:8**

And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

This end-time Babylon is a world superpower that causes all the nations of the world to follow her lead. There used to be three superpowers, China, United States, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republic. Now there are only two, China and the USA.

The name Babylon comes from Genesis where the citizens of the world conspired against God and built the Tower of Babel. The Easton's 1897 Bible Dictionary says:

#### **Babylon**

The Greek form of BABEL; Semitic form Babilu, meaning "The Gate of God." In the Assyrian tablets it means "The city of the dispersion of the tribes." The monumental list of its kings reaches back to B.C. 2300, and includes Khammurabi, or Amraphel (q.v.), the contemporary of Abraham. It stood on the Euphrates, about 200

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

miles above its junction with the Tigris, which flowed through its midst and divided it into two almost equal parts. The Elamites invaded Chaldea (i.e., Lower Mesopotamia, or Shinar, and Upper Mesopotamia, or Accad, now combined into one) and held it in subjection. At length Khammu-rabi delivered it from the foreign yoke, and founded the new empire of Chaldea (q.v.), making Babylon the capital of the united kingdom. This city gradually grew in extent and grandeur, but in process of time it became subject to Assyria. On the fall of Nineveh (B.C. 606) it threw off the Assyrian yoke, and became the capital of the growing Babylonian empire. Under Nebuchadnezzar it became one of the most splendid cities of the ancient world. After passing through various vicissitudes the city was occupied by Cyrus, “king of Elam,” B.C. 538, who issued a decree permitting the Jews to return to their own land (Ezra 1). It then ceased to be the capital of an empire. It was again and again visited by hostile armies, till its inhabitants were all driven from their homes, and the city became a complete desolation, its very site being forgotten from among men. On the west bank of the Euphrates, about 50 miles south of Bagdad, there is found a series of artificial mounds of vast extent. These are the ruins of this once famous proud city. These ruins are principally (1) the great mound called Babil by the Arabs. This was probably the noted Temple of Belus, which was a pyramid about 480 feet high. (2) The Kasr (i.e., “the palace”). This was the great palace of Nebuchadnezzar. It is almost a square, each side of which is about 700 feet long. The little town of Hillah, near the site of Babylon, is built almost wholly of bricks taken from this single mound. (3) A lofty mound, on the summit of which stands a modern tomb called Amran ibn-Ali. This is probably the most ancient portion of the remains of the city, and represents the ruins of the famous hanging-gardens, or perhaps of some royal palace. The utter desolation of the city once called “The glory of kingdoms” (Isa. 13:19) was foretold by the prophets (Isa. 13:4-22; Jer. 25:12; 50:2, 3; Dan. 2:31-38). The Babylon mentioned in 1 Pet. 5:13 was not Rome, as some have thought, but the literal city of Babylon, which was inhabited by many Jews at the time Peter wrote. In Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; and 18:2, “Babylon” is supposed to mean Rome, not considered as pagan, but as the prolongation of the ancient power in the papal form. Rome, pagan and papal, is regarded as one power. “The literal Babylon was the beginner and supporter of tyranny and idolatry...This city and its whole empire were taken by the Persians under Cyrus; the Persians were subdued by the Macedonians, and the Macedonians by the Romans; so that Rome succeeded to the power of old Babylon. And it was her method to adopt the worship of the false deities she had conquered; so that by her own act she became the heiress and successor of all the Babylonian idolatry, and of all that was introduced into it by the immediate successors of Babylon, and consequently of all the idolatry of the earth.” Rome, or “mystical Babylon,” is “that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth” (17:18).<sup>173</sup>

### 14.1 The Three Babylons

There are three Babylons mentioned in the Bible.

★ The Tower of Babel built by Noah’s great grandson Nimrod

<sup>173</sup> “Babylon,” Easton Bible Dictionary.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

★ Ancient Babylon of Nebuchadnezzar

★ End-time Babylon

### 14.1.1 The Tower of Babel

#### Genesis 10:8-12

And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

#### Genesis 11:1-9

And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

Now we see that Nimrod is the son of Cush which is the grandson of Noah. Now Ham was one of the travelers who sailed in the ark with his father Noah and Ham begat Cush after landing on Mount Ararat. After the ark landed on mount Ararat in Turkey. Genesis 10 appears to show the travel path of Noah's family from mount Ararat. It appears that they traveled south following the Greet Zab River out of the mountains until they came upon a plain they called Shinar which I believe to be east of Nineveh.

#### Micah 5:6

And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

Nineveh was the capital of the Assyrian Empire. When Micah wrote his prophecy approximately 750 BC he described Assyria as the land of Nimrod. This also concurs with Genesis 10:9-11. Thus I do not believe that the Babylon in Genesis is the same as the Babylon of Nebuchadnezzar. They both were multilingual nations.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”



*The University of Texas at Austin  
Perry-Castañeda Library Map Collection*

*<[http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/middle\\_east\\_and\\_asia/turkey\\_rel\\_2006.jpg](http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/middle_east_and_asia/turkey_rel_2006.jpg)>*

*Annotation done with Gimp*

Noah and his family needed to follow a river with their cattle and sheep. Noah’s family consisted of eight members. Noah, his wife, his son Ham and his wife, his son Japheth and his wife, and his son Shem and his wife. Coming down the mountain must have been an arduous task for the family and their herds. Up until Noah’s great grandson Nimrod and his relatives built the tower of Babel the entire clan lived together. God did not scatter them because they built a tower that reached above flood level, but because their arrogance in stating that they would defy and prevent God’s judgment. The world has the same arrogance today where they are saying that we are better than God and that God is not our judge! This arrogance will bring the judgment described in Revelation upon us. The world is setting themselves up for the judgment of fire!

### 14.1.2 Ancient Babylon

The second Babylon was built by the Chaldeans in present day Iraq about 50 miles south of Baghdad. This is the Babylon of Daniel, Jeremiah, and other Old Testament prophets. This is the Babylon that captured Judah destroying Jerusalem and taking all of the gold and silver from the temple. The second Babylon was captured by the Medes and the Persians which is present day Iran. Daniel describes this in Daniel 5 where the Babylonian king Belshazzar sees the writing on the wall. The Persian king Cyrus the Great released the Jews and allowed them to return to their home in Judah.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

### 14.1.3 The End-time Babylon

The third Babylon is a world superpower who will conquer the entire world. The definition of Babylon is many tongues or languages. The remaining two superpowers China and USA both fit this definition. The United States has people from every nation on the earth. Also the United States was initially a Christian nation whereas China was a Buddhist nation. Currently both nations are apostate and despise Christianity. I believe that the third Babylon nation will prove to be the United States.

The United States has fallen from its beginning. My family arrived in Massachusetts in 1640, 20 years after the Mayflower. When you read the Mayflower Compact and other historic documents of our country you can see how far we have fallen.

#### **Mayflower Compact**

**IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN.** We, whose names are underwritten, the Loyal Subjects of our dread Sovereign Lord King *James*, by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, *Defender of the Faith, &c.* Having undertaken for the Glory of God, and Advancement of the Christian Faith, and the Honour of our King and Country, a Voyage to plant the first Colony in the northern Parts of *Virginia*; Do by these Presents, solemnly and mutually, in the Presence of God and one another, covenant and combine ourselves together into a civil Body Politick, for our better Ordering and Preservation, and Furtherance of the Ends aforesaid: And by Virtue hereof do enact, constitute, and frame, such just and equal Laws, Ordinances, Acts, Constitutions, and Officers, from time to time, as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the general Good of the Colony; unto which we promise all due Submission and Obedience. **IN WITNESS** whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names at *Cape-Cod* the eleventh of November, in the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *James*, of *England, France, and Ireland*, the eighteenth, and of *Scotland* the fifty-fourth, *Anno Domini*; 1620.

For those of us who use the King James Bible which was first published in 1611, just nine years later the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock and wrote the Mayflower Compact. When I was in school I was taught that the Pilgrims came here only for religious freedom. They had to live in Holland because England required them to be members of the Church of England whereas Holland had religious freedom. Reading the Mayflower Compact I noticed that another goal was to spread the Gospel. The Pilgrims did not come to America to conquer, but came to evangelize and spread the Gospel. In other words they were missionaries! These documents from our history are important to see how far we have fallen from our founding.

Now we have become the great whore nation that has forgotten her past and worships the flesh and debauchery. How far must we as a nation fall before we are destroyed?

#### **Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776**

When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

**We hold these truths to be self-evident:**

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

That all men are created equal; that they are **endowed by their Creator** with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness; that, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world. He has refused his assent to laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature, a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the state remaining, in the mean time, exposed to all the dangers of invasions from without and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people and eat out their substance.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our Constitution and unacknowledged by our laws, giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us;

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these states;

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;

For imposing taxes on us without our consent;

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury;

For transporting us beyond seas, to be tried for pretended offenses;

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies;

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering fundamentally the forms of our governments;

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burned our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrection among us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in our attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity; and we have conjured them, by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence.

They too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must,

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war, in peace friends.  
We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, **FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES**; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as free and independent states, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

When Barack Obama quotes the Declaration of independence he intentionally leaves out the phrase, “endowed by our creator.”<sup>174</sup> If Barack Obama included the phrase he would be acknowledging that there is a God who created us and he does not believe that we were created but evolved from apes. So far he has done this misquote three times so it must be intentional. Compare Obama’s quote to the actual declaration written by Thomas Jefferson.

### **Barack Obama’s Quote of The Declaration of Independence**

As wonderful as the land is here in the United States, as much as we have been blessed by the bounty of this magnificent continent that stretches from the Atlantic to the Pacific, what makes this place special is not something physical. It has to do with this idea that was started by 13 colonies that decided to throw off the yoke of an empire, and said, “We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that each of us are endowed with certain inalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness.”<sup>175</sup>

When you read the writings by our nation’s founders you cannot help but see their faith in God. Read the famous speech which ends with the famous quote, “Give me liberty or give me death,” by Patrick Henry on March 23, 1775.

### **Patrick Henry’s Give Me Liberty or Give Me Death Speech**

No man thinks more highly than I do of the patriotism, as well as abilities, of the very worthy gentlemen who have just addressed the House. But different men often see the same subject in different lights; and, therefore, I hope that it will not be thought disrespectful to those gentlemen, if, entertaining as I do opinions of a character very opposite to theirs, I shall speak forth my sentiments freely and without reserve.

174 Meredith Jessup, “Obama Continues to Omit ‘Creator’ From Declaration of Independence,” *The Blaze*, Oct 19, 2010, Oct 21, 2010, <<http://www.theblaze.com/stories/obama-continues-to-omit-creator-from-declaration-of-independence/>>.

175 “Obama omits ‘Creator’ from Declaration rights language again,” *American Thinker*, Oct 20, 2010, Nov 8, 2010, <[http://www.americanthinker.com/blog/2010/10/obama\\_omits\\_creator\\_from\\_decla.html](http://www.americanthinker.com/blog/2010/10/obama_omits_creator_from_decla.html)>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

This is no time for ceremony. The question before the House is one of awful moment to this country. For my own part I consider it as nothing less than a question of freedom or slavery; and in proportion to the magnitude of the subject ought to be the freedom of the debate. It is only in this way that we can hope to arrive at truth, and fulfill the great responsibility which we hold to God and our country. Should I keep back my opinions at such a time, through fear of giving offense, I should consider myself as guilty of treason towards my country, and of an act of disloyalty towards the majesty of heaven, which I revere above all earthly kings.

Mr. President, it is natural to man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of that siren, till she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty? Are we disposed to be of the number of those who, having eyes, see not, and having ears, hear not, the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation?

For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth -- to know the worst and to provide for it. I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided; and that is the lamp of experience. I know of no way of judging of the future but by the past. And judging by the past, I wish to know what there has been in the conduct of the British ministry for the last ten years, to justify those hopes with which gentlemen have been pleased to solace themselves and the House? Is it that insidious smile with which our petition has been lately received? Trust it not, sir; it will prove a snare to your feet. Suffer not yourselves to be betrayed with a kiss. Ask yourselves how this gracious reception of our petition comports with these warlike preparations which cover our waters and darken our land. Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation? Have we shown ourselves so unwilling to be reconciled that force must be called in to win back our love? Let us not deceive ourselves, sir. These are the implements of war and subjugation -- the last arguments to which kings resort. I ask gentlemen, sir, what means this martial array, if its purpose be not to force us to submission? Can gentlemen assign any other possible motives for it? Has Great Britain any enemy, in this quarter of the world, to call for all this accumulation of navies and armies?

No, sir, she has none. They are meant for us; they can be meant for no other. They are sent over to bind and rivet upon us those chains which the British ministry have been so long forging. And what have we to oppose to them? Shall we try argument? Sir, we have been trying that for the last ten years. Have we anything new to offer on the subject? Nothing.

We have held the subject up in every light of which it is capable; but it has been all in vain. Shall we resort to entreaty and humble supplication? What terms shall we find which have not been already exhausted? Let us not, I beseech you, sir, deceive ourselves longer.

Sir, we have done everything that could be done to avert the storm which is now coming on. We have petitioned; we have remonstrated; we have supplicated; we have prostrated ourselves before the throne, and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hands of the ministry and Parliament.

Our petitions have been slighted; our remonstrances have produced additional violence and insult; our supplications have been disregarded; and we have been spurned, with contempt, from the foot of the throne. In vain, after these things, may

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

we indulge the fond hope of peace and reconciliation. There is no longer any room for hope.

If we wish to be free -- if we mean to preserve inviolate those inestimable privileges for which we have been so long contending -- if we mean not basely to abandon the noble struggle in which we have been so long engaged, and which we have pledged ourselves never to abandon until the glorious object of our contest shall be obtained, we must fight! I repeat it, sir, we must fight! An appeal to arms and to the God of Hosts is all that is left us!

They tell us, sir, that we are weak -- unable to cope with so formidable an adversary. But when shall we be stronger? Will it be the next week, or the next year? Will it be when we are totally disarmed, and when a British guard shall be stationed in every house? Shall we gather strength by irresolution and inaction? Shall we acquire the means of effectual resistance, by lying supinely on our backs, and hugging the delusive phantom of hope, until our enemies shall have bound us hand and foot?

Sir, we are not weak, if we make a proper use of the means which the God of nature hath placed in our power. Three millions of people, armed in the holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as that which we possess, are invincible by any force which our enemy can send against us. Besides, sir, we shall not fight our battles alone. There is a just God who presides over the destinies of nations, and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us.

The battle, sir, is not to the strong alone; it is to the vigilant, the active, the brave. Besides, sir, we have no election. If we were base enough to desire it, it is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission and slavery! Our chains are forged! Their clanking may be heard on the plains of Boston! The war is inevitable -- and let it come! I repeat it, sir, let it come!

It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, “Peace! Peace!” -- but there is no peace. The war is actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field! Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take; **but as for me, give me liberty, or give me death!**

Patrick Henry - March 23, 1775<sup>176</sup>

Our founders believed in God and were not afraid to stand up for their belief. They knew that only through their Lord and Savior Jesus Christ that they would be able to win the war for independence. They were not afraid to acknowledge that they were created by a divine creator with unalienable rights. We now have political leaders who will not even acknowledge a creator when quoting the Declaration of Independence. We have political leaders who want to shackle us in chains of slavery and as Christians we need to take a stand just like our brave founders.

Our current political state is run by people who follow Satan and have the spirit of the Antichrist. This includes all of the politicians who lust for power and control using all of the deceptive tools of Satan. Just look at the lies and half truths that they use to get elected to office. We are standing on the precipice where we will see the rise of the Antichrist. Barack Obama is just the beginning. Our nation has fallen from the dreams and expectations of our founding fathers to become a nation that worships and follows

---

176 Patrick Henry, “Give me liberty or give me death,” Mar 23, 1775, Oct 21, 2010, <<http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/henry.htm>>.

## **14 The Destruction of Babylon:**

Satan. Just look at how the huge majority of our political politicians worship the slaughter of babies who can live outside the womb all in the name of choice. This is Satanism! We no longer believe in a divine creator who will judge us at the great white throne judgment, but we believe in nothing and Satan has become our God!

We will be judged for our adultery and America will find themselves in the hands of an angry God! We have chosen to follow sin rather than righteousness as a nation and judgment day is coming! When the judgment of the end-time Babylonian nation comes, we will find ourselves as sinners in the hands of an angry God! When Princeton University President Jonathan Edwards preached this sermon he was not fired for his thoughts. On May 14, 2006 I preached this famous sermon.

## SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD

By Jonathan Edwards  
Preached at Enfield, Connecticut 1741

### **Deuteronomy 32:35**

To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

–Their foot shall slide in due time–

In this verse is threatened the vengeance of God on the wicked unbelieving Israelites, who were God's visible people, and who lived under the means of grace; but who, notwithstanding all God's wonderful works toward them, remained (as verse 28.) void of counsel, having no understanding in them. Under all cultivations of heaven, they brought forth bitter and poisonous fruit; as in the two verses next preceding the text.

– The expression I have chosen for my text, *Their foot shall slide in due time*, seems to imply the following things, relating to the punishment and destruction to which the wicked Israelites were exposed.

1. That they were always exposed to *destruction*; as one that stands or walks in slippery places is always exposed to fall. This is implied in the manner of their destruction coming upon them, being represented by their foot sliding. The same is expressed,

### **Psalms 73:18**

Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

2. It implies, that they were always exposed to sudden unexpected destruction. As he that walks in slippery places is every moment liable to fall, he cannot foresee one moment whether he shall stand or fall the next; Which is also expressed in

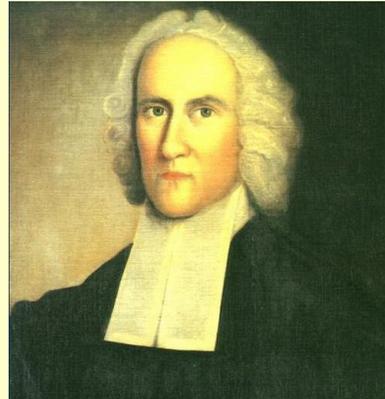
### **Psalms 73:18-19**

Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

3. Another thing implied is, that they are liable to fall of *themselves*, without being thrown down by the hand of another; as he that stands or walks on slippery ground needs nothing but his own weight to throw him down.

4. That the reason why they are not fallen already, and do not fall now, is only that God's appointed time is not come. For it is said, that when that due time, or appointed time comes, *their foot shall slide*. Then they shall be left to fall, as they are inclined by their own weight. God will not hold them up in these slippery places any longer, but will let them go; and then, at that very instant, they shall fall into destruction; as he that stands on such slippery declining ground, on the edge of a pit,



*Jonathan Edwards*

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

he cannot stand alone, when he is let go he immediately falls and is lost.

The Observation from the words that I would now insist upon is this. – “There is nothing that keeps wicked men at any moment out of hell, but the mere pleasure of God.” By the mere pleasure of God, I mean his sovereign pleasure, his arbitrary will, restrained by no obligation, hindered by no manner of difficulty, any more than if nothing else but God's mere will had in the least degree, or in any respect whatsoever, any hand in the preservation of wicked men one moment. – The truth of this observation may appear by the following considerations.

1. There is no want of *power* in God to cast wicked men into hell at any moment. Men's hands cannot be strong when God rises up. The strongest have no power to resist him, nor can any deliver out of his hands. – He is not only able to cast wicked men into hell, but he can most easily do it. Sometimes an earthly prince meets with a great deal of difficulty to subdue a rebel, who has found means to fortify himself, and has made himself strong by the numbers of his followers. But it is not so with God. There is no fortress that is any defense from the power of God. Though hand join in hand, and vast multitudes of God's enemies combine and associate themselves, they are easily broken in pieces. They are as great heaps of light chaff before the whirlwind; or large quantities of dry stubble before devouring flames. We find it easy to tread on and crush a worm that we see crawling on the earth; so it is easy for us to cut or singe a slender thread that any thing hangs by: thus easy is it for God, when he pleases, to cast his enemies down to hell. What are we that we should think to stand before him, at whose rebuke the earth trembles, and before whom the rocks are thrown down?

2. They deserve to be cast into hell; so that divine justice never stands in the way, it makes no objection against God using his power at any moment to destroy them. Yea, on the contrary, justice calls aloud for an infinite punishment of their sins. Divine justice says of the tree that brings forth such grapes of Sodom, “Cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?” (Luke 13:7). The sword of divine justice is every moment brandished over their heads, and it is nothing but the hand of arbitrary mercy, and God's mere will, that holds it back.

3. They are already under the sentence of *condemnation* to hell. They do not only justly deserve to be cast down thither, but the sentence of the law of God, that eternal and immutable rule of righteousness that God has fixed between him and mankind, is gone out against them, and stands against them; so that they are bound over already to hell.

### **John 3:18**

He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. So that every unconverted man properly belongs to hell; that is his place; from thence he is, ...

### **John 8:23**

And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

... and thither he is bound; it is the place that justice, and God's word, and the sentence of his unchangeable law assign to him.

4. They are now the objects of that very same *anger* and wrath of God, that is expressed in the torments of hell. And the reason why they do not go down to hell at

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

each moment, is not because God, in whose power they are, is not then very angry with them; as he is with many miserable creatures now tormented in hell, who there feel and bear the fierceness of his wrath. Yea, God is a great deal more angry with great numbers that are now on earth: yea, doubtless, with many that are now in this congregation, who it may be are at ease, than he is with many of those who are now in the flames of hell.

So that it is not because God is unmindful of their wickedness, and does not resent it, that he does not let loose his hand and cut them off. God is not altogether such an one as themselves, though they imagine him to be so. The wrath of God burns against them, their damnation does not slumber; the pit is prepared, the fire is made ready, the furnace is now hot, ready to receive them; the flames do now rage and glow. The glittering sword is whet, and held over them, and the pit hath opened its mouth under them.

5. The *devil* stands ready to fall upon them, and seize them as his own, at what moment God shall permit him. They belong to him; he has their souls in his possession, and under his dominion. The scripture represents them as his goods,

### **Luke 11:24-26**

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to *him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

The devils watch them; they are ever by them at their right hand; they stand waiting for them, like greedy hungry lions that see their prey, and expect to have it, but are for the present kept back. If God should withdraw his hand, by which they are restrained, they would in one moment fly upon their poor souls. The old serpent is gaping for them; hell opens its mouth wide to receive them; and if God should permit it, they would be hastily swallowed up and lost.

6. There are in the souls of wicked men those hellish *principles* reigning, that would presently kindle and flame out into hell fire, if it were not for God's restraints. There is laid in the very nature of carnal men, a foundation for the torments of hell. There are those corrupt principles, in reigning power in them, and in full possession of them, that are the seeds of hell fire. These principles are active and powerful, exceeding violent in their nature, and if not for the restraining hand of God upon them, they would soon break out, they would flame out after the manner as the same corruptions, the same enmity does in the hearts of damned souls, and would beget the same torments as they do in them. The souls of the wicked are in scripture compared to the troubled sea,

### **Isaiah 57:20**

But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

For the present, God restrains their wickedness by his mighty power, as he does the raging waves of the troubled sea, saying, “Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;” but if God should withdraw that restraining power, it would soon carry all before it. Sin is the ruin and misery of the soul; it is destructive in its nature; and if God should leave it without restraint, there would need nothing else to make the soul perfectly

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

miserable. The corruption of the heart of man is immoderate and boundless in its fury; and while wicked men live here, it is like fire pent up by God's restraints, whereas if it were let loose, it would set on fire the course of nature; and as the heart is now a sink of sin, so if sin was not restrained, it would immediately turn the soul into a fiery oven, or a furnace of fire and brimstone.

7. It is no security to wicked men for the moment, that there is no visible means of death at hand. It is no security to a natural man, that he is now in health, and that he does not see which way he should now immediately go out of the world by any accident, and that there is no visible danger in any respect of his circumstances. The manifold and continual experience of the world in all ages, shows this is no evidence, that a man is not on the very brink of eternity, and that the next step will not be into another world. The unseen, unthought-of ways and means of persons going suddenly out of the world are innumerable and inconceivable. Unconverted men walk over the pit of hell on a rotten covering, and there are innumerable places in this covering so weak that they will not bear their weight, and these places are not seen. The arrows of death fly unseen at noon-day; the sharpest sight cannot discern them. God has so many different unsearchable ways of taking wicked men out of the world and sending them to hell, that there is nothing to make it appear, that God had need to be at the expense of a miracle, or go out of the ordinary course of his providence, to destroy any wicked man, at any moment. All the means that there are of sinners going out of the world, are so in God's hands, and so universally and absolute subject to his power and determination, that it does not depend at all the less on the mere will of God, whether sinners shall at any moment go to hell, than if means were never made use of, or at all concerned in the case.

8. Natural men's prudence and care to preserve their own lives, or the care of others to preserve them, do not secure them a moment. To this, divine providence and universal experience do also bear testimony. There is this clear evidence that men's own wisdom is no security to them from death; that if it were otherwise we should see some difference between the wise and politic men of the world, and others, with regard to their liableness to early and unexpected death: but how is it in fact?

### **Ecclesiastes 2:16**

For there *is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. **And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.**

9. All wicked men's pains and contrivance which they use to escape hell, while they continue to reject Christ, and so remain wicked men, do not secure them from hell one moment. Almost every natural man that hears of hell flatters himself that he shall escape it; he depends upon himself for his own security; he flatters himself in what he has done, in what he is now doing, or what he intends to do. Every one lays out matters in his own mind how he shall avoid damnation, and flatters himself that he contrives well for himself, and that his schemes will not fail. They hear indeed that there are but few saved, and that the greater part of men that have died heretofore are gone to hell; but each one imagines that he lays out matters better for his own escape than others have done. He does not intend to come to that place of torment; he says within himself, that he intends to take effectual care, and to order matters so for himself as not to fail.<sup>177</sup>

<sup>177</sup> Jonathan Edwards, "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God," Jul 8, 1741, Jan 10, 2013,

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Can you imagine a president of Princeton University giving a sermon like Jonathan Edwards gave? I did some research on Thanksgiving and found the following.

### Founders Gave Thanks

Following the Revolutionary War, the Continental Congress recognized the need to give thanks for delivering the country from war and into independence. Congress issued a proclamation on October 11, 1782:

By the United States in Congress assembled.

PROCLAMATION.

IT being the indispensable duty of all Nations, not only to offer up their supplications to ALMIGHTY GOD, the giver of all good, for his gracious assistance in a time of distress, but also in a solemn and public manner to give him praise for his goodness in general, and especially for great and signal interpositions of his providence in their behalf: Therefore the United States in Congress assembled, taking into their consideration the many instances of divine goodness to these States, in the course of the important conflict in which they have been so long engaged; the present happy and promising state of public affairs; and the events of the war, in the course of the year now drawing to a close; particularly the harmony of the public Councils, which is so necessary to the success of the public cause; the perfect union and good understanding which has hitherto subsisted between them and their Allies, notwithstanding the artful and unwearied attempts of the common enemy to divide them; the success of the arms of the United States, and those of their Allies, and the acknowledgment of their independence by another European power, whose friendship and commerce must be of great and lasting advantage to these States:----- Do hereby recommend to the inhabitants of these States in general, to observe, and request the several States to interpose their authority in appointing and commanding the observation of THURSDAY the twenty-eight day of NOVEMBER next, as a day of solemn THANKSGIVING to GOD for all his mercies: and they do further recommend to all ranks, to testify to their gratitude to GOD for his goodness, by a cheerful obedience of his laws, and by promoting, each in his station, and by his influence, the practice of true and undefiled religion, which is the great foundation of public prosperity and national happiness.

Done in Congress, at Philadelphia, the eleventh day of October, in the year of our LORD one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two, and of our Sovereignty and Independence, the seventh.

JOHN HANSON, President.

Charles Thomson, Secretary.<sup>178</sup>

Can you imagine Congress today issuing a proclamation thanking the Lord and even admitting that the Lord is Almighty God! Our present members of Congress detest Christianity and the righteousness described in the Bible. We have had a great fall from the righteousness described in the above proclamation. I cannot imagine Congress even giving a little praise to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ today. Can you even imagine Congress proposing that we cheerfully follow the ordinances of God? Congress is busy preparing for the rise of the Antichrist and for the most part Satan is their lord and master. Now we have Congressmen and Presidents who ridicule the Christian community with claims that

---

<<http://www.ccel.org/ccel/edwards/sermons.sinners.html>>.

178 United States Congress Proclamation, Thanksgiving, (Philadelphia: Oct 11, 1782), Nov 22, 2010,

<<http://www.loc.gov/teachers/classroommaterials/presentationsandactivities/presentations/thanksgiving/>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

they cling to their guns and Bibles.<sup>179</sup> This is definitely not the same Congress as our founders! The founders of our nation were not deists like numerous historians believe but when you read their writings you see that they really believed in God. Now not all were Christian here in Philadelphia but they believed in the God of the Bible. Here in Philadelphia there was and still is a large Jewish community. Many Jews fought in the Revolutionary war and the Jewish cemetery in center city commemorates their great deeds. There were many different religions here in Philadelphia including Presbyterians, Catholics, Lutherans, Jews, and etcetera. All of these had a deep devotion to the God of the Bible. This is certainly clear when you read what they actually wrote.

Just a couple of weeks ago (October 19, 2010) National Public Radio fired political commentator Juan Williams for expressing an opinion that did not concur with the current political climate.<sup>180</sup> The press is always talking about freedom of the press and freedom of speech, but when one of their own say something contrary to their opinion they fire the individual just to shut him up and to silence any others who might have similar opinions. Could you imagine any college professor saying what Jonathan Edwards said and still keep their job? Now the agenda is to silence by any means any speech that is considered not politically correct. We are seeing the demise of the 1<sup>st</sup> Amendment of the Constitution which grants freedom of speech and freedom of religion.

Rita and I read a book together that is copy written in 1960 titled, “Preston Tucker a biography The Indomitable Tin Goose.” In one of the final chapters there is a prophetic message.

### **The Indomitable Tin Goose**

The important question is not whether the public suffered by having to wait for aluminum engines, but whether the next Tucker — whatever his name may be — will also have the odds against him multiplied by the government itself.

It is inherent in long shots that the promoter will very possibly lose, and the investors along with him. But it might seem that the least his backers deserve is the same chance to win or lose they would get Hialeah. The government doesn't indict the owners of the track when a horse loses, or the operator of a casino when some citizen puts his last \$50.00 on red and it comes up black.

It will sound like a pronouncement from the National Association of Manufactures or the Union League, but it nevertheless is fact that courage and venture capital — just plain gamblers' guts — created every major asset this country has today, from oil and minerals to invention and industry. Not gambling for the petty returns from poker, slot machines, and race tracks, but gambling for stakes that can effect the nation or even the world.

Risk is the price of progress, and when risk is removed as an element of the American economy, progress will eventually be limited to the work of captive scientists, in the narrow channels fixed by men whose chief concern is national power and prestige.<sup>181</sup>

179 [ABDON M. PALLASCH](#), “Obama: God, guns are only refuge of bitter Pennsylvanians,” Chicago Sun Times, Apr 12, 2008, Nov 23, 2010, <<http://www.suntimes.com/news/politics/obama/891685.CST-NWS-obama12.article>>.

180 Brian Stelter, “NPR Fires Analyst Over Comments on Muslims,” New York Times, Oct 20, 2010, Oct 30, 2010, <<http://www.nytimes.com/2010/10/21/business/media/21npr.html>>.

181 Charles T. Pearson, The Indomitable Tin Goose, Preston Tucker a Biography, (New York: Pocket Books, a div. of Simon & Schuster, 1960) pp 224 – 225.

## **Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

When reading a biography written in 1960 with the prediction of today’s economic and political climate, we see the wisdom of some of our forefathers who were able to foresee the future. Today the government has already taken over Chrysler, GM, and several major banks that were too big to fail! America is on the verge of becoming another Soviet Union with its gulags for those who have the audacity to speak out against the state. The day is coming where you will be just like the Germans who did not recognize the Germany that they knew prior to the rise of the Nazi Party.

### **14.2 Mystery Babylon**

Revelation 17 describes numerous attributes of the end-time Babylonian nation, many of which describe the United States. The end-time Babylonian nation is described as a great whore who sits on many waters. The end-time Babylonian nation prostituted themselves and chose to follow the ways of Satan rather than the ways of the Lord causing her to become a great whore.

#### **14.2.1 Great Whore Sitting on Many Waters**

##### **Revelation 17:1-2**

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:  
2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

The United States is a nation that sits on many waters. There is Hawaii, Wake, Samoa, Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and many other islands throughout the world. Most of the time Americans do not think of their nation as sitting on many waters. Until recently how many of us realized that we had a Navy base in Cuba? Throughout the cold war with the embargo against Cuba, the American government had a base on the island that they were condemning. The American government has been lying to its citizens and the world since the late 1800’s. Today the government is sending out false reports about the financial state of the United States. They are saying how great the economy is when in reality we are on the precipice of a financial collapse that will make the great depression seem like a financial boom.

The United States has compelled many nations to follow our wicked ways and has used money as an incentive for those nations. Now that our nation is on the verge of financial collapse, the nations who have drunk the wine of our fornication find themselves in the same predicament. Just listen to the politicians with their flowery speeches that are designed to deceive you. These speeches are like a whore to her clients describing how much pleasure they will receive by following them. They want you to believe that you can get something for nothing. These are just lies and deceptions of the devil and his followers.

Those who fornicate with prostitutes will soon become deceived by the whore’s lies just like the nations who have followed the end-time Babylon’s lies and deceptions. Whores will tell you that they love you and care for you when in fact they don’t care at all about you. These politicians who tell you that they care for you are just like the whore telling a client the same thing.

#### **14.2.2 End-time Babylon Supported By The Antichrist**

##### **Revelation 17:3-5**

So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.  
4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

The description of the beast with seven heads and ten horns is the same beast that Daniel saw and is earlier described in Revelation 12 and 13. We have already discovered that the end-time Babylonian nation, the false prophet and the Antichrist are all tied together. The politicians in the end-time Babylonian nation are all puffed up thinking themselves to be something special and that they are too powerful and mighty to fall. These politicians who promise you everything and deliver nothing are all agents of Satan. Just look at all of the failed promises from the politicians of both parties and realize that they have been lying to you and using you. They believe that you are too stupid to figure it out.

Now, Americans possess the ability to *make* the money. Ferraro's comments parallel the Americans-are-too-stupid theme embraced by former President Bill Clinton. Speaking in 1999 about the \$70 billion budget surplus, Clinton said, "We could give it all back to you and hope you spend it right. . . . Do you really want to run the risk of squandering this surplus?"<sup>182</sup>

This is a great article and I suggest that you read the whole article by clicking on the link in the footnote. The politicians think that you are too stupid to remember their shenanigans that they perform while in office. For the most part this is true, but the born-again Christian has the Holy Ghost, the Bible, and prayer to help him not to be deceived by the wicked.

### 14.2.3 Sins of the End-time Babylon

Now the end-time Babylonian nation is filled with all of the sins enumerated in Romans 1 and elsewhere.

#### **Romans 1:18-32**

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

---

182 Larry Elder, "You're too stupid to manage your own money," *Jewish World Review*, Jan 20, 2005, Dec 19, 2010, <<http://www.papillonsartpalace.com/youretoo.htm>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;  
29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,  
30 Backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,  
31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:  
32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

Consider the sins enumerated by the Apostle Paul.

1. Hold the truth in unrighteousness
2. Don't glorify God as God
3. Unthankful
4. Vain in their imaginations
5. Professing themselves to be wise
6. Change the glory of the uncorruptible God into whatever they imagine
7. Uncleaness
8. Fulfill the lusts of their own hearts
9. Dishonor their own bodies between themselves
10. Change the truth of God into a lie
11. Worship and serve the creature more than the creator
12. Vile affections
13. Homosexuality
14. Do not retain God in their knowledge
15. God gave them a reprobate mind
16. Filled with all unrighteousness
17. Fornication
18. Wickedness
19. Covetous
20. Malicious
21. Full of envy
22. Murder
23. Debate
24. Deceit
25. Malignity (quality of being disposed to evil; intense ill will)
26. Whisperers
27. Backbiters
28. Haters of God
29. Spiteful
30. Proud
31. Boasters
32. Inventors of evil things
33. Disobedient to parents
34. Without understanding
35. Covenantbreakers
36. Without natural affection
37. Implacable
38. Unmerciful
39. Desire to spread their sinful ways to others

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

Compare this list to the members of Congress and the other elected officials, and you will see that they are following the ways of Satan and have condemned themselves to the lake of fire and brimstone. Look at all the members of Congress who praise the abortionist and murderers who live a life murdering innocent babies! These are held in high esteem by Congress just like the murderers who will issue death pills to the elderly! Congress and Barack Obama's health care legislation is in reality a legal murder legislation! When you see your elected officials, compare their actions and speeches to the above enumerated list and you will most likely see that they are actually Satan's tools.

Is there any wonder the the end-time Babylonian nation has written on her forehead, "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH"? America has become a nation that worships and serves Satan rather than God. America has filled its cup with the Lord's wrath, and the day of judgment is coming.

### 14.2.4 Drunken With Blood of Saints and Martyrs

#### Revelation 17:6

And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

The woman who sits on the beast who has the ten horns and seven heads is actually sitting on the Antichrist and his kingdom which is a confederation of ten nations. Thus the end-time Babylonian nation is not part of the confederation but the confederation appears to be supporting the end-time Babylonian nation. This scenario is not so far fetched when you consider that the total debt of the United States as of Dec. 22, 2010 is \$13,858,529,371,601.09.<sup>183</sup> With a debt this huge the United States is on the verge of default where we will not even be able to pay the interest payment on the debt. Just think what the interest would be if we were paying an annual interest rate of just 1%: \$138,585,293,716.01 per year. If the annual interest rate is 5% the annual interest payment will be \$692,926,468,580.06. According to the 2010 census data there are 308,745,538 people living in the United States.<sup>184</sup> Thus if the interest rate climbs to 5% each person will owe \$2,244.33 a year just to pay the interest on the current debt. (This figure includes every man, woman, and child counted in the 2010 census.) With the debt increasing every second<sup>185</sup> this figure is continually on the rise. If the United States is the end-time Babylonian nation, which I firmly believe, then the Antichrist along with the ten-nation confederation will have to support and hold up the United States.

In January 1984 the Grace commission report stated:

Without implementing the savings of the Private Sector Survey recommendations, and assuming that outlays and revenues increase at rates comparable to the 1975 to 1983 experience, the deficit in year 2000 becomes about \$2 trillion. . .

Mr. Grace, who is chairman and chief executive officer of W. R. Grace & Co., also will urge the President, "to resist attempts to balance the budget by increasing taxes. Median family income taxes have increased from \$9 in 1948 to \$2,218 in 1983 or by 246 times." Mr. Graced warned: "This is runaway taxation at its worst."

The commission found that: one third of all income taxes is consumed by waste and inefficiency; one third is not collected due to the underground economy; and 100

183 "The Debt To The Penny and Who Holds It," [TreasuryDirect](http://www.treasurydirect.gov/NP/BPDLogin?application=np), Dec 22, 2010, Dec 24, 2010, <<http://www.treasurydirect.gov/NP/BPDLogin?application=np>>.

184 "2010 Resident Population," [U.S. Census Bureau](http://www.census.gov/), Dec 24, 2010, <<http://www.census.gov/>>.

185 [US Debt Clock.org](http://www.usdebtclock.org/), Dec 26, 2010, Dec 26, 2010, <<http://www.usdebtclock.org/>>.

Note: This is a very interesting site that displays not only the national debt, but the state and local debt.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

percent of all income taxes are absorbed by interest plus government contributions to transfer payments.<sup>186</sup>

This small portion of Ronald Reagan’s Grace Commission Report accurately predicted the deficit in 2000 and also informs us that 100% of all income taxes received just pays for the interest on the debt. Is it any wonder that the national debt continues to grow no matter how much your taxes increase? When you are just making interest payments, you will never pay off the debt. If you are just making interest payments and continue to spend more money, the payment will have to increase.

The United States is becoming like Nazi Germany with its death panels in Obama Care. It would not surprise me to see concentration camps built to house and kill both Jews and born-again Christians. There are many in Congress who hate the Christian community because many are opposed to their dictator ways. The born-again Christian community along with the tea party movement are the only things that are stopping the government from implementing its nefarious plans. After the death panels are implemented then comes the forced sterilization, forced injections that will kill you and even death camps like Nazi Germany had. There are many who say that this will never happen in the USA, but there were many Germans who never thought that it would happen in Germany. Many Germans were totally surprised and caught unawares when the Nazi’s assumed total command of the government.

There are numerous members of the Obama inner circle who have written articles and essays about the above topics. There are some in Obama’s inner circle who are known terrorists. One has even bombed the Pentagon! I have only included a few for you and the rest you can research for yourself.

- ★ Obama’s Science Czar                      John Holdren<sup>187</sup>
- ★ Death Panels Implemented<sup>188</sup>
- ★ Head of Medicare & Medicaid      Dr. Donald Berwick<sup>189</sup>

---

186 “The President’s Private Sector Survey on Cost Control,” Grace Commission Report, Jan 31, 1985, Aug 29 2012, <<http://wearechangecoloradosprings.org/doc/GraceCommission1984.pdf>>.

187 Joseph Abrams, “Obama’s Science Czar Considered Forced Abortions, Sterilization as Population Growth Solutions,” Fox News, Jul 21, 2009, Jan 8, 2011, <<http://www.foxnews.com/politics/2009/07/21/obamas-science-czar-considered-forced-abortions-sterilization-population-growth/>>.

President Obama’s “science czar,” John Holdren, once floated the idea of forced abortions, “compulsory sterilization,” and the creation of a “Planetary Regime” that would oversee human population levels and control all natural resources as a means of protecting the planet -- controversial ideas his critics say should have been brought up in his Senate confirmation hearings.

188 “Obama Embraces ‘Death Panel’ Concept in Medicare Rule,” News Max, Dec 26, 2010, Jan 8, 2011, <<http://www.newsmax.com/Headline/obama-death-panels-medicare/2010/12/26/id/381043>>.

During the stormy debate over his healthcare plan, President Barack Obama promised his program would not “pull the plug on grandma,” and Congress dropped plans for death panels and “end of life” counseling that would encourage aged patients from partaking in costly medical procedures.

Opponents of Obama’s plan, including former vice-presidential candidate Sarah Palin, dubbed such efforts as “death panels” that would encourage euthanasia.

But on Dec. 3, the Obama administration seemingly flouted the will of Congress by issuing a new Medicare regulation detailing “voluntary advance care planning” that is to be included during patients’ annual checkups. The regulation aimed at the aged “may include advance directives to forgo aggressive life-sustaining treatment,” The New York Times reported.

189 “Obama to appoint Donald Berwick aka “Dr. Death Panel” using recess appointment to head Medicare and Medicaid,” fireandreamitchell.com, Jul 6, 2010, Jan 12, 2011,psql address\_book < birthday.sql <<http://www.fireandreamitchell.com/2010/07/06/obama-to-appoint-donald-berwick-aka-dr-death-panel-using-recess-appointment-to-head-medicare-and-medicaid/>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

★ Chief of Staff

Rahm Emanuel<sup>190</sup>

Now every president has an inner circle of advisors that he trusts. President Nixon had his which lead to the Watergate Hotel break-in. It is important to analyze the men in the president's inner circle to see the advice that he is getting and trusts. A large portion of the time the members of the cabinet are not a part of the inner circle for they are political appointments as Hilary Clinton was a political appointment for Secretary of State. The real power lays in the inner circle and the men and women who are part of the inner circle form the president's policy. With Nixon the inner circle devised the Watergate plan. With Carter the inner circle devised the Iran Embassy attack which failed to free the hostages and caused the gas shortage in the late 70's. It appears rare that a president plans and devises anything but his inner circle of associates holds the ultimate power. Ronald Reagan was probably the last president who was able to speak off the cuff without a speech written for him by his staff.

When considering who to vote for you should never consider their speeches and rhetoric they are using to gain your vote, but you need to do some hard research into the candidates' past and find out how they voted in the past and who they hang out with. If more people would have been prudent and not believe the press who have an agenda of their own and used the Internet to research the candidate Obama would never have been elected. His commercials and speeches were exemplary and many believed him though his past revealed that he is a radical socialist. Just as many dreamed about world domination and a one-world government Barack Obama like his predecessors is striving for the rise of the Antichrist. George H. W. Bush was talking about building a New World Order. Just do a google search with the words: "new world order president speeches." You will even see Eisenhower warning us about the new world order. As you can see the aspirations of the political elite have for a long time been trying to build a one-world government.

The world now has the tools and the technology to implement and fulfill all of the Biblical prophecy concerning the rise of the Antichrist. It is not in the far distant future where we will see Jews and Christians being executed in the United States. We already have a government that adores the murder

---

Obama intends to **bypass** Congress and appoint Dr. Donald Berwick aka "[Dr. Death Panel](#)" to head Medicare and Medicaid. Why the name Dr. Death Panel? Because Donald Berwick is a known advocate for health care rationing and absolutely creams himself whenever talking about the **British** NHS system. Berwick is also a big fan of wealth redistribution too.

190 Steve Bartin, "Rahm Emanuel Was A Freddie Mac Board Member," [NewsAlert](#), Jul 19, 2008, Jan 13, 2011, <<http://nalert.blogspot.com/2008/07/rahm-emanuel-was-freddie-mac-board.html>>.

With the Fannie and Freddie in the news it's important to look at how the GSE's lobbied Congress to build their dishonest balance sheets. [NPR](#) has a list of the politically connected that made it to the GSE boards. Before coming to Congress, Rahm Emanuel was a Freddie Mac board member. This means Rahm Emanuel has some explaining to do. [The Chicago Sun-Times](#) reported on Rahm Emanuel's background :

Escapes controversy during impeachment. Leaves White House in 1998, never having to hire a lawyer. Clinton loyalist.

Chicago: Returns to Ravenswood, **makes millions as an investment banker in a few deals; tapped by Clinton for a plum spot on Freddie Mac board**; Daley appointee on CHA board. Wins House seat in 2002 with help of Daley Machine. Daley loyalist.

Here's Rahm Emanuel promoting [housing](#) in front of a Congressional hearing, after he left Freddie Mac. What did Congressman Emanuel know about Freddie Mac's balance sheet? What did he vote on as a board member? We wonder if the MSM is going to investigate a key member of Congress on this issue. Can you think of many members of Congress who were on the board of directors of a company caught up in a major scandal before coming to Congress? You'll notice, at the time of this [proxy](#) statement, **Rahm Emanuel was by far the youngest Freddie Mac board member at 40 years old**. Do you know many or **any** people who are on the board of directors of an S&P 500 company by the time they are 40 years old?

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

of innocent babies and even holds murderers in high esteem. The prophecy that the end-time Babylon being drunk with the blood of saints and martyrs of Jesus Christ will be fulfilled in the near future.

### 14.2.5 The Lord Reveals All

#### Revelation 17:7

And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

The Lord’s angels reveal the secrets of the future to the Lord’s prophets. Just like Gabriel revealed the details of the prophetic vision to Daniel and gave him understanding, the angels were revealing the details to John. One time when I was preaching I saw angels listening to my sermon. There are special times that we are visited by angels either to hear our message or to give us a message from the Lord. Sometimes these messages are in our dreams and we remember the dream whereas most dreams are never remembered. I even remember a dream I had as a child where I saw a war that is described in Revelation. This was a war where there was blood everywhere that covered the entire world.

The Lord is still revealing the details to his prophets. There are many who believe that the days of visiting angels and speaking in tongues is past and ended with the apostles but I affirm that the Lord has never stopped speaking to his people who strongly believe in him. Even as a child who was not raised as a Pentecostal the Lord spoke to me. The Lord is still speaking to me and giving me wisdom to write this study.

### 14.2.6 The Beast

#### Revelation 17:8-11

The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

The Antichrist beast is full of the devil. He is totally possessed by Satan and his demons that there is no possible way to cast out the demons possessing him. Notice how the beast is described as was, and is not, and yet is, shall ascend out of the bottomless pit. This is the description of the demons who fill the Antichrist. These are not the demons that we confront on a daily basis, but are the most powerful and vulgar of Satan’s army. Also notice that the beast is outside the parameters of time for he was, and is not, and yet is. You must remember that there is no time in the spirit world as we are governed by time. In the spirit world time is eternal without beginning and without end. When we get to our eternal destination there will be no beginning and no end. We will be just as the angels where time shall be no more.

Even today many are wondering who will make it to heaven and who are the damned. Many are puzzled about whether the Bible is true or what the politicians and the news media are shouting at them is true. Many do not have an absolute faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Many have been taught that there are no absolutes and everything is relative. Many do not believe that partial birth abortion is actually murder. We have a president that whole heartedly supports partial birth abortions. We live in a society that endorses and advocates sin and debauchery. Is it any wonder that our country elects the most vile, slimy, and wicked politicians to be our leaders?

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

One of the things that you must remember that the names that are written in the book of life have been written from the foundation of the world. God knows who will endure to the end and not fall to all of the myriad temptations of Satan. Those who start the race as a Christian but do not endure to the end will not find themselves not written in the book of life. Those who survive and endure to the end will find a crown of life that the righteous judge shall give.

### James 1:12

Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him

Many believe that they can get over and deceive God. Many believe in the doctrine of eternal security that by repenting gives you a license to sin. Others attempt to save repenting until the end of their life. Since God knows the end from the beginning there is no way that you can fool God. Only the true, born-again Christian who endures to the end will find himself written in the book of life. As the Bible states God is not mocked and cannot be deceived by the devices of men.

### Galatians 6:7

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

Revelation 17:9 starts out with, "And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom." Clark's commentary has a really detailed description of the meaning of the 9<sup>th</sup> verse.

Verse 9. *Here is the mind which hath wisdom.*] It was said before, [Re 13:18](#), *Here is wisdom. Let him that hath A MIND, or understanding, (νοῦν,) count the number of the beast.* Wisdom, therefore, here means a correct view of what is intended by the number 666; consequently the parallel passage, *Here is THE MIND which hath WISDOM*, is a declaration that the number of the beast must first be understood, before the angel's interpretation of the vision concerning the whore and the beast can admit of a satisfactory explanation.

*The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.*] This verse has been almost universally considered to allude to the seven hills upon which Rome originally stood. But it has been objected that modern Rome is not thus situated, and that, consequently, pagan Rome is intended in the prophecy. This is certainly a very formidable objection against the generally received opinion among Protestants, that papal Rome is the city meant by the woman sitting upon seven mountains. It has been already shown that *the woman* here mentioned is an emblem of *the Latin Church* in her highest state of antichristian prosperity; and therefore the city of Rome, seated upon seven mountains, is not at all designed in the prophecy. In order to understand this scripture aright, the word *mountains* must be taken in a figurative and not a literal sense, as in [Re 6:14](#); [16:20](#). See also [Isa 2:2, 14](#); [Jer 51:25](#); [Da 2:35](#), &c.; in which it is unequivocally the emblem of *great and mighty power*. The mountains upon which the woman sitteth must be, therefore, *seven great powers*; and as the mountains are *heads* of the beast, they must be the *seven GREATEST eminences* of the Latin world. As no other power was acknowledged at the head of the Latin empire but that of Germany, how can it be said that the beast has *seven heads*? This question can only be solved by the feudal constitution of the late Germanic league, the history of which is briefly as follows: At first kings alone granted fiefs. They granted them to laymen only, and to such only who were free; and the vassal had no power to alienate them. Every freeman, and particularly the feudal tenants, were subject to the obligation of military duty, and appointed to

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

guard their sovereign's life, member, mind, and right honour. Soon after, or perhaps a little before, the extinction of the Carolingian dynasty in France, by the accession of the Capetian line, and in Germany by the accession of the house of Saxony, fiefs, which had been entirely at the disposal of the sovereign, became hereditary. Even the offices of duke, count, margrave, were transmitted in the course of hereditary descent; and not long after, the right of primogeniture was universally established. The crown vassals usurped the sovereign property of the land, with civil and military authority over the inhabitants. The possession thus usurped they granted out to their immediate tenants; and these granted them over to others in like manner. Thus the principal vassals gradually obtained every royal prerogative; they promulgated laws, exercised the power of life and death, coined money, fixed the standard of weights and measures, granted safeguards, entertained a military force, and imposed taxes, with every right supposed to be annexed to royalty. In their titles they styled themselves dukes, *Dei gratis*, by the grace of God; a prerogative avowedly confined to sovereign power. It was even admitted that, if the king refused to do the lord justice, the lord might make war upon him. The tenants, in their turn, made themselves independent of their vassal lords, by which was introduced an ulterior state of vassalage. The king was called *the sovereign lord*, his immediate vassal was called *the suzerain*, and the tenants holding of him were called the *arrere* vassals. See *Butler's* Revolutions of the Germanic Empire, pp. 54-66. Thus the power of the emperors of Germany, which was so very considerable in the ninth century, was gradually diminished by the means of the feudal system; and during the anarchy of the long interregnum, occasioned by the interference of the popes in the election of the emperors, (from 1256 to 1273,) the imperial power was reduced almost to nothing. Rudolph of Hapsburg, the founder of the house of Austria, was at length elected emperor, because his territories and influence were so inconsiderable as to excite no jealousy in the German princes, who were willing to preserve the forms of constitution, the power and vigour of which they had destroyed. See *Robertson's* Introduction to his History of Charles V. Before the dissolution of the empire in 1806, Germany “presented a complex association of principalities more or less powerful, and more or less connected with a nominal sovereignty in the emperor, as its supreme feudal chief.” “There were about three hundred princes of the empire, each sovereign in his own country, who might enter into alliances, and pursue by all political measures his own private interest, as other sovereigns do; for if even an imperial war were declared he might remain neuter, if the safety of the empire were not at stake. Here then was an empire of a construction, without exception, the most singular and intricate that ever appeared in the world; for the emperor was only the chief of the Germanic confederation.” Germany was, therefore, speaking in the figurative language of Scripture, a country abounding in *hills*, or containing an immense number of distinct principalities. But the different German states (as has been before observed) did not each possess an equal share of power and influence; some were more eminent than others. Among them were also a few which might, with the greatest propriety, be denominated *mountains*, or states possessing a very high degree of political importance. But the seven mountains on which the woman sits must have their elevations above all the other eminences in the whole Latin world; consequently, they can be no other than the *SEVEN ELECTORATES* of the German empire. These were, indeed, mountains

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

of vast eminence; for in their sovereigns was vested the sole power of electing the head of the empire. But this was not all; for besides the power of electing an emperor, the electors had a right to capitulate with the new head of the empire, to dictate the conditions on which he was to reign, and to depose him if he broke those conditions. They actually deposed Adolphus of Nassau in 1298, and Wenceslaus in 1400. They were sovereign and independent princes in their respective dominions, had the *privilegium de non appellando illimitatum*, that of making war, coining, and exercising every act of sovereignty; they formed a separate college in the diet of the empire, and had among themselves a particular covenant or league called *Kur verein*; they had precedence of all the other princes of the empire, and even ranked with kings. The heads of the beast understood in this way, is one of the finest emblems of the German constitution which can possibly be conceived; for as the Roman empire of Germany had the precedence of all the other monarchies of which the Latin empire was composed, *the seven mountains* very fitly denote the *seven PRINCIPAL powers* of what has been named the holy Roman empire. And also, as each electorate, by virtue of its union with the Germanic body, was more powerful than any other Roman Catholic state of Europe not so united; so was each electorate, in the most proper sense of the word, one of the highest elevations in the Latin world. The time when the seven electorates of the empire were first instituted is very uncertain. The most probable opinion appears to be that which places their origin some time in the *thirteenth* century. The uncertainty, however, in this respect, does not in the least weaken the evidence of the mountains being the seven electorates, but rather confirms it; for, as we have already observed, the representation of the woman sitting upon the beast is a figure of the Latin Church in the period of her greatest authority, spiritual and temporal; this we know did not take place before the commencement of the *fourteenth* century, a period subsequent to the institution of the seven electorates. Therefore the woman sits upon the seven mountains, or the German empire in its elective aristocratical state; she is said to sit upon them, to denote that she has the whole German empire under her direction and authority, and also that it is her chief support and strength. Supported by Germany, she is under no apprehension of being successfully opposed by any other power: she sits upon the seven mountains, therefore she is higher than the seven highest eminences of the Latin world; she must therefore have the secular Latin empire under her complete subjection. But this state of eminence did not continue above two or three centuries; the visible declension of the papal power in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, occasioned partly by the removal of the papal see from Rome to Avignon, and more particularly by the great schism from 1377 to 1417, though considered one of the remote causes of the Reformation, was at first the means of merely transferring the supreme power from the pope to a general council, while the dominion of the Latin Church remained much the same. At the council of Constance, March 30, 1415, it was decreed “that the synod being lawfully assembled in the name of the Holy Ghost, which constituted the general council, and represented the whole Catholic Church militant, had its power immediately from Jesus Christ; and that every person, of whatsoever state or dignity, **EVEN THE POPE HIMSELF** is obliged to obey it in what concerns the faith, the extirpation of schism, and the general reformation of the Church in its head and members.” The council of Basil of 1432 decreed “that every one of whatever dignity or condition, **NOT EXCEPTING THE**

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

POPE HIMSELF, who shall refuse to obey the ordinances and decrees of this general council, or any other, shall be put under penance, and punished. It is also declared that the pope has no power to dissolve the general council without the consent and decree of the assembly.” See the third tome of *Du Pin’s Ecclesiastical History*. But what gave the death blow to the temporal sovereignty of the Latin Church was the light of the glorious reformation which first broke out in Germany in 1517, and in a very few years gained its way, not only over several of the great principalities in Germany, but was also made the established religion of other popish countries. Consequently, in the sixteenth century, the woman no longer sat upon the seven mountains, the electorates not only having refused to be ruled by her, but some of them having also despised and abandoned her doctrines. The changes, therefore, which were made in the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries, in the number of the electorates, will not affect in the least the interpretation of the seven mountains already given. The seven electors were the archbishops of *Mentz, Cologne, and Triers*, the *count palatine of the Rhine*, the *duke of Saxony*, the *marquis of Brandenburg*, and the *king of Bohemia*. But the heads of the beast have a double signification; for the angel says:<sup>191</sup>

Though Adam Clarke wrote his commentary approximately 200 years ago his insight on the seven mountains is very deep. He shows that the seven mountains are actually seven very powerful nations or kingdoms. There are still those who want to cajole you into believing that the end-time Babylon is actually the Roman Catholic Church. Though Adam Clarke was writing about and using the political situation of his time, about the time of the War of 1812, to comment on verse 9, I believe like he did that the seven mountains or hills are seven powerful nations that supports the end-time Babylon. These could be the nations that the United States is most indebted to:

1. China	906.8 Billion
2. Japan	877.4 Billion
3. United Kingdom	477.6 Billion
4. Brazil	177.6 Billion
5. Hong Kong	139.2 Billion
6. Russia	131.6 Billion
7. Taiwan	131.2 Billion <sup>192</sup>

Notice that the majority of the nations that hold the greatest portion of US debt are from the far east. Most of these nations were our enemy during the “cold war.” Thus these nations are currently holding up and supporting the United States. Could these nations be the seven mountains on which the woman sits?

Verse 10 describes seven kings, five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come. Dealing with the one that is must be the Roman Empire since this was written by the Apostle John while he was exiled on the island Patmos by the emperor Nero. The five fallen include:

1. The Grecian Empire
2. The Persian Empire

191 Adam Clarke, “Revelation 17:9,” *Clarke’s 1810/1825 Commentary On The Bible*.

192 “Major Foreign Holders of Treasury Securities,” *US Treasury Dept.*, Jan 1, 2011, <<http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/data-chart-center/tic/Documents/mfh.txt>>.

The amounts are from the October 2010 column. I did not include groups like oil producing nations which include a number of countries, but selected the largest single country holders of US debt.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

3. The Babylonian Empire
4. The Assyrian Empire
5. The Egyptian Empire

Each of these empires had a desire to conquer the entire world just like all of the wicked who want to rule the world. A lot of preachers thought that Adolph Hitler was the Antichrist along with his Third Reich. Throughout history there have been many wicked rulers who had a desire and lust for power. It is my contention that Barack Obama has the same lust for power, but though he is not the Antichrist, he has the spirit of the Antichrist lusting to control the entire world while destroying the United States. There have been many presidents who have had the spirit of the Antichrist while attempting to build a "New World Order." The empire that is to come will be controlled by the Antichrist and his ten-nation confederation.

Verse 11 deals explicitly with the Antichrist as the beast that was and is not and is part of the seven. The Antichrist will be totally possessed by Satan and his arch demons. Just as Satan possessed all of the leaders of the former nations he will consume the Antichrist. The Antichrist will eventually go into perdition. (Perdition: The abode of Satan and the forces of evil; where sinners suffer eternal punishment; "Hurled headlong...To bottomless perdition, there to dwell"- John Milton; "a demon from the depths of the pit"; "Hell is paved with good intentions"-Dr. Johnson)<sup>193</sup>

Just as the former heads who wanted to conquer the world the Antichrist will eventually end up in hell with all of the other sinners who have rejected the message of salvation by Jesus Christ the Lord. As the Apostle John stated there are many antichrists in the world.

### 1 John 2:18

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

Throughout history the wicked have attempted to take over the world through lies, deception, and force. Even during the days of the apostles there were many antichrists just as there is today. As we approach the rise of the Antichrist, the days will appear darker the closer we get. The Apostle Paul told Timothy that in the last days perilous days shall come.

### 2 Timothy 3:1

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

With the increased national debt, increased wickedness, and increase of those who love and adore Satan we are living in the last days as described in the bible. Just look around at what is going on around you and you will see that we are living in the last days. Even our president has stated that the United States is not a Christian nation. As a nation we have rejected all that is good and righteous and have chosen to follow the wicked devices of Satan. We have become worse than ancient Rome which boasted its orgies and debauchery. We have become the modern Sodom and Gomorrah!

## 14.2.7 The Ten Horns

### Revelation 17:12-14

And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

---

<sup>193</sup> "Perdition," [Wordnet Dictionary](#).

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The ten horns represent the ten nation confederation who are under the control of the Antichrist. They willingly give their strength and power to the beast and make war on the lamb and his saints. Of course they fail for anyone who chooses to fight against the Lord always fails in the end. When we study Jeremiah 51 we will discover three of the ten-nation confederation that rule the world with the Antichrist.

### 14.2.8 Summary and the Destruction of Babylon

#### Revelation 17:15-18

And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

The Babylonian whore is comprised of people from all over the world and it also includes many islands both in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. For a while the ten-nation confederation supports the end-time Babylon, but they hate this wicked nation that is puffed up with pride and arrogance which they happen to be supporting. God puts it in their hearts to destroy this wicked end-time Babylon with fire which can only mean by a nuclear attack which consumes the entire nation. Though the ten-nation confederation is totally devoted to Satan and the Antichrist, they will fulfill all of God’s wishes and desires. As you already know the United States is on the precipice of economic default and collapse. It is getting to the point where we cannot even make the interest payments on our debt! The collapse of the dollar and the major world currencies is coming which promotes the rise of the Antichrist as a world leader who is thought to be a financial wizard!

Before we cover Revelation 18 where God’s people are rejoicing about the destruction of Babylon, we should see what Jeremiah and Isaiah reveal. Now when you read Jeremiah you need to ask yourself if he is describing the Babylon of Nebuchadnezzar, or the end-time Babylon, or both. In order to properly interpret Jeremiah or any Old Testament prophecy, it is handy to know a little history of historical Babylon or whatever nation the prophet is describing. If you skipped the portion that covers ancient Babylon, I suggest that you read it before proceeding.

We have already covered Daniel who was a child when Judah was captured and grew up under the reign of Nebuchadnezzar; eventually seeing the fall of Babylon by the Persians. Now we are going to see what the old prophet Jeremiah says about Babylon. He prophesied during the last days of Judah and was arrested for speaking out against the evils of Judah.

Finally we will cover Isaiah 13 which describes the burden of Babylon. Isaiah wrote about 150 to 200 years before the capture of Judah. During Isaiah’s time Israel was not yet captured by Assyrian Empire.

### 14.2.9 Jeremiah 50

Originally I thought to only include Jeremiah 51, but when I read Jeremiah 50 I realized that this chapter is the introduction of the Babylonian prophecy which is portrayed in Jeremiah 51.

#### Jeremiah 50:1-3

The word that the LORD spake against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Baby-

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

lon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

It is not the prophet Jeremiah speaking against Babylon, but it is the Lord. Just like the first chapter of Revelation proclaims that it is the Revelation of Jesus Christ. Where the men want to title Revelation of Jesus Christ as “The Revelation of St. John the Divine.” In fact all prophecy and revelations are from the Lord and not the prophet or preacher. Since the titles were added after the prophet was instructed by the Lord to prophesy, men decided to elevate the prophet above that as a messenger of the word of the Lord. I have seen many preachers promoted as great men of God. Only God knows the true heart of the preacher or any individual. Thus the prophet Jeremiah was the Lord’s messenger to Judah and Babylon.

As in Revelation, the Lord wanted this message published not only in Judah, but throughout all of the nations. The Lord told Jeremiah to set up this prophecy as a standard or what we call a flag. Jeremiah was commanded to publish and conceal not. Jeremiah probably wrote this not only in Hebrew, but in Aramaic, Persian, Grecian, Egyptian, and the other Middle Eastern languages of his day. When the Lord passes judgment on a nation he does everything possible to warn the nation of the pending judgment. Just like Jonah was sent to Nineveh to warn them of the impending judgment. Nineveh repented and turned from their evil ways whereas Babylon rejects the Lord’s message.

Ancient Babylon was captured by the Persian king Cyrus the Great. When Babylon was captured all of her idols were broken and torn down. Her idols were shown to be false and phony gods with no power at all. The temples were destroyed and the Babylonian king and his family were destroyed. The entire Babylonian military along with the priesthood and the royal family was totally confounded by the total capture by Persia. They were a proud nation and thought themselves impervious to any attack. All of their pride caused their collapse just like will happen to the end-time Babylon. Pride blinds a nation of the inevitable attack just like the United States was totally surprised and caught off guard by the September 11, 2001 attack, though we were warned for many years that we had an enemy who would use any means to destroy us. They attacked our Navy, and bombed our government buildings previous to the attack on September 11, 2001. All these attacks were treated as crimes and not as acts of war. Thus when the World Trade Center was destroyed along with the attack on the Pentagon our nation was not prepared.

In verse 3 there is a reference to a northern nation spoiling and destroying Babylon. When the Apostle Peter made reference to the church in Babylon in 1 Peter 5:13. It seems that the city of Babylon was still a thriving metropolis during the Apostolic era. I have searched the Internet and various sources concerning the destruction of the historical city of Babylon all to no avail. Thus verse 3 seems to reference the destruction of both the historical city of Babylon and the end-time Babylon by a northern nation.

Since there is no historical data that I could find concerning the destruction of historical Babylon, it probably happened during the dark age after the fall of Rome since it was still standing when Peter was writing his Epistles. When Rome fell in the 5<sup>th</sup> century there was a collapse of historic writing. Thus there are no records concerning the fall of Babylon. Before Rome’s fall there is a written history that we can reference for Europe, the Mediterranean, Northern Africa, and the Middle East. After Rome’s fall there is a dearth of information concerning the world. This is why I believe that Babylon was utterly destroyed during this period.

### **Jeremiah 50:4-8**

¶In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

In 1948 this prophecy was fulfilled when Israel became a nation once again after approximately 2000 years. After the atrocities of Adolph Hitler’s Germany against the Jews, the world decided that the Jewish people deserved to have their own nation once again. We have seen the joining of Judah and Israel into a united country. Once again they are a united nation proving that the Bible and the prophecy it contains is true.

Cyrus the Great released the Jews and even provided money for the rebuilding of the temple and Jerusalem. Reading Daniel, Nehemiah, and Ezra provides the details of the rebuilding of the temple and Jerusalem. Many left Babylon and returned to Israel after Cyrus the Great conquered Babylon.

Israel along with many Christians are lost sheep who have been led away by their preachers, politicians, and many leaders. There are preachers today who preach that homosexuality is an acceptable way of life and not a sin like the Bible dictates. We are living in an era where good is called evil and wickedness is called good.

### **Jeremiah 50:9-16**

¶For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

When you read this paragraph you are reading three different prophecies concerning the destruction of Babylon. Comprised in this paragraph is the takeover of Babylon by the Medes and the Persians as described in Daniel 5 when Belshazzar had a feast and saw the writing on the wall. Another aspect of this paragraph concerns the total destruction of Babylon which happened sometime after Peter wrote his epistles. All that is left of the ancient city of Babylon are mounds of dirt. I have done many searches on the Internet looking for the demise of Babylon which all came to nought. Somewhere between the Apostolic era and the Early Middle Ages most likely after the fall of Rome which is called the Dark Ages where nothing was written and recorded about current events. It seems that an enemy north of Babylon utterly destroyed the city. The third aspect of this paragraph is the description of the utter destruction of

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:



*Emergency Committee for Israel ad attacking Barack Obama's Israel policy, Dec. 15, 2011.*  
<http://www.haaretz.com/news/u-s-elections-2012>

Verse 13 stipulates that Babylon will not be inhabited. This has happened to ancient Babylon and it will also happen the the end-time Babylon. Can you imagine the United States utterly destroyed? Jeremiah 51:37 states that Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant. This is exactly what happened to ancient Babylon and it will happen to the end-time Babylon. Can you imagine Washington, Philadelphia, and New York reduced to a pile of rubble with all of the inhabitants killed? This verse tells us that this is the wrath of the Lord! All of the wickedness the United States participates in will result in her utter destruction. You may think that this day is far off, but when you perceive the fulfillment of prophecy you realize that the day of the Lord is close at hand.

Verses 14-16 is Lord's call to battle against Babylon. Babylon has become as wicked as Sodom and Gomorrah and the Lord needs to destroy her just as Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed.

194 I have done an exhaustive search for the destruction of historical Babylon. I have found that it was destroyed anywhere between 600 to 700 AD. It appears that it probably was destroyed during the Arab Islamic expansion during that time. There is references to Byzantine Empire having a fortified city of Babylon and using it to fight the Arab Muslims. The history concerning the exact destruction of the city is vague.

the end-time Babylon. These three prophecies concerning three points in time make this paragraph difficult to read, understand, and comprehend.

Verses 9 and 10 describe the utter destruction of Babylon from a northern country. When you look at a map this could have been modern day Turkey, Armenia, Russia, China, or any other country that is north of Iraq. This could not be a description of Persia's conquest of Babylon for they did not destroy the city and they were east of Babylon in present-day Iran. The invaders from the north totally wiped out and demolish Babylon leaving just ruins and mounds of dirt. Verse 10 concludes with, "All that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD." This last comment refers to both the Babylon of the Chaldeans and the end-time Babylon.

Verses 11-13 refer to the utter destruction of historical Babylon<sup>194</sup> and the end-time Babylon. Both the historical Babylon which was captured by the Persians the end-time Babylonian nation have become fat and bloated. Look at the pride and arrogance of America today. Look how fat and bloated she has become compared to her beginning. Both the end-time Babylon and the historic Babylon are antisemitic and seek to destroy the Lord's heritage. Already we are seeing the shift from a pro Israeli government to a nation that has become pro Islamic.

It is astonishing that the ancient city of Babylon was totally leveled and all that is left are mounds of dirt. The utter destruction of the end-time Babylon will be the same. The pride and arrogance of Babylon has led and will lead to her utter destruction.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The rest of Jeremiah 50 describes the destruction of Babylon and the rise of Israel. After World War II Israel became a nation in 1948. Though the Persians rebuilt Jerusalem Israel did not become a nation until 1948. As it says in verse 40 Babylon will be destroyed just like Sodom and Gomorrah.

### Jeremiah 50:17-46

¶Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer *is* strong; the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.*

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

### 14.2.10 Jeremiah 51

Jeremiah continues his prophecy against Babylon giving us more insight and details about both the Babylonian nation of his day that will capture and destroy Jerusalem and the end-time Babylon.

#### Jeremiah 51:1-3

Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

The first three verses let us know that Jeremiah was describing the end-time Babylon for the historical nation, which was conquered by the Persian empire, was left intact and Babylon became part of the Persian Empire. On the other hand, the end-time Babylon will be utterly consumed and destroyed so that nothing will be able to live upon the land.

The attack on the end-time Babylon is an all out attack that utterly destroys Babylon. This is not like dropping the bomb on Hiroshima but every city is attacked simultaneously. Imagine every city in the United States nuked at the same time. The destruction will be just like that mentioned in the Bible.

#### Jeremiah 51:4-5

Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

Though ancient Israel felt rejected by the Lord, in reality they are never rejected and will never be rejected by the Lord. The Lord arranged the rise of the Persian Empire that when seventy years have expired the Persians will capture Babylon while Belshazzar was having a great feast. History describes the great engineering feat by the Persians who tunneled under the walls of Babylon and captured the city by

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

surprise. (Daniel 5) As you can see Jeremiah 51 covers both ancient and modern Babylon. It takes careful reading and interpretation to fully understand Biblical prophecy.

### Jeremiah 51:6-10

Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD’S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD’S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

Verses 6 - 10 tell us that the end time Babylonian nation will be destroyed and that they will attempt to put her back together again. The historical Babylonian nation was not utterly destroyed, but annexed into the Persian Empire. The Persians tunneled under the walls of Babylon with a surprise attack while the Babylonian King Belshazzar was having his last party and saw the handwriting on the wall. (Daniel 5)

Jeremiah advises us to flee from Babylon before the attack. During a Nuclear attack it is too late to flee from the destruction. Imagine being attacked by ten nations at the same time. The new START Treaty (Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty) fulfills one of Obama’s campaign promises to reduce the number of defensive missiles.<sup>195</sup> Now that the lame duck Senate has ratified the START Treaty our defensive shield against incoming nuclear missiles become greatly diminished. Thus the fulfillment of prophecy about the utter destruction of the end-time Babylonian nation is far more likely.

When you see the rise of the Antichrist and the formation of a ten nation confederation supporting the United States it is time to leave. Jeremiah warns us about the demise of the end-time Babylon and that we need to depart and not be caught in the Lord’s vengeance against that wicked nation.

The United States has definitely been a golden cup in the Lord’s hand, and we have squandered everything that the Lord has given us. As a nation we have totally rejected the Lord and his righteousness in order to fulfill the lust of the eyes, the lust of the flesh, and the pride of life. We embrace every sin mentioned in the Bible while condemning the born-again Christian as a religious fanatic. We embrace the Islamic terrorist who is at war with us and trying to kill us and at the same time arresting Christian preachers who preach against the wickedness of the Islamic terrorist for hate crimes! We definitely have become a modern version of Sodom and Gomorrah!

Jeremiah tells us that the nations have drunken our wine and they are mad. It is interesting how Strong’s Hebrew Dictionary defines “mad.”

1984 halal haw-lal’ a primitive root; to be clear (orig. of sound, but usually of color); to shine; hence, to make a show, to boast; and thus to be (clamorously) foolish; to rave; causatively, to celebrate; also to stultify:--(make) boast (self), celebrate, commend, (deal, make), fool(-ish, -ly), glory, give (light), be (make, feign self) mad (against), give in marriage, (sing, be worthy of) praise, rage, renowned, shine.<sup>196</sup>

195 “The Anti-Reagan: Obama Botches Missile Defense Agreement with Russia,” *Verum Serum*, Jan 4, 2011, Jan 24, 2011, <<http://www.verumserum.com/?p=20321>>. (If you are on line it might help to read this.)

196 “1984,” *Strong’s Concordance Hebrew Dictionary*.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

Thus the nations of the world are intoxicated with all of the garbage we have fed them over the years. The nations of the world have been drinking our wine becoming intoxicated with the free ride and how our State Department has determined to keep them in power. Many times the United States State Department propped up wicked regimes of despots and dictators. Iran was one under the reign of the Shaw. Is it any wonder that the Shaw was toppled and the American Embassy captured?

Babylon is suddenly destroyed and the nations of the world try to put Humpty Dumpty back together again. When Humpty Dumpty fell off the wall, all of the kings horses and all of the kings men could not put Humpty Dumpty together again. The nations of the world will also attempt to put us back together after we have been totally destroyed and also will fail.

When the world realizes that Babylon cannot be repaired, they come to the correct conclusion that God has condemned and totally rejected her.

### **Jeremiah 51:11**

Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

Here Jeremiah is specifically referring to the Babylon of his time. The Persian Empire conquered Babylon without destroying it. Persia incorporated all of the Babylonian Empire into Persia as described by the Persian Queen Esther and Daniel. Esther describes the Persian Empire as extending from India to Ethiopia. Jeremiah was considered an enemy of Judah and was imprisoned in a pit and was released by Nebuchadnezzar. (Jeremiah 38) Though Jeremiah warned Judah of their coming demise, he was mocked and put in prison for treason!

We see the prophecy of Babylon's capture by the Medes and the Persians lead by Darius the Mede fulfilled. (see the part of this study that deals with Daniel)

### **Jeremiah 51:12**

Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

This concerns both the historical and modern Babylon. Both will have their military watch and be prepared for attack. Ancient Babylon may have had men watch from the walls, but they could not see the tunneling operation under the wall. The modern Babylon will be caught totally unaware when every major city is attacked by nuclear missiles. Barack Obama is currently in the process of dismantling our nuclear defense shield and causing us to become vulnerable to this surprise attack.

### **Jeremiah 51:13**

O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

Here we are definitely dealing with the end-time Babylon for this verse coincides with Revelation 17:1. As we have already talked about the end-time Babylon sitting on many waters here we see that the End-time Babylon is abundant in treasures which is another indication that the end-time Babylon must be the United States. We have been a golden cup in the Lord's hand and we have totally abused all of the Lord's blessings. As a nation we have become the arch enemy of all that is good and righteous while totally serving Satan and his demons. The day of the Lord is at hand and our wicked covetousness will have to be punished.

### **Jeremiah 51:14**

The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Here we see a reference to Ancient Babylon since the end-time Babylon will be destroyed by fire and there will be nothing left. Also the nuclear bombs that are launched upon the end-time Babylon will kill everyone. When the Medes and Persians attacked Babylon they did fill the city with soldiers who executed the Lord’s judgment upon Babylon.

### **Jeremiah 51:15-16**

He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

Here we see that the Lord is the creator of all things. Though the world refuses to accept the Lord as the Creator and even their creator, they even refuse to accept his divine power. The world is totally confounded and confused by their inadequate, deficient thought processes. They worship only what they can see and refuse to worship their creator. Is it any wonder that the world is in the mess that it is in? When the political leaders of the world bow down at the altar of Satan we are destroyed! The world has chosen to live in debauchery and sin while refusing the righteousness of the Lord Jesus Christ. The Lord is seeking your repentance and asks you to turn from your wicked ways and accept his precious gift of redemption and salvation.

The world thinks that they can fight God and win, or they say that God is on their side. God is on God’s side and it is up to you to choose whose side you are on. You are either on God’s side or Satan’s. There is no middle ground! As Joshua tells Israel:

### **Joshua 24:15**

And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

You must choose who you will follow and who is your God. While your friends and associates have chosen to follow Satan and his crowd of sinners, it would be wise of you to choose to follow the Lord Jesus Christ. Thus as Joshua commanded Israel to choose I also exhort you to choose who you will follow.

### **Jeremiah 51:17-18**

Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

This is similar to what Paul wrote to the Romans.

### **Romans 1:21-25**

Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

This is the world today where the people of the world are proud of their achievements, though their so called achievements are vain and foolish. They boast of their scientific achievements where they do everything possible to discredit God and his creation. Their foolish heart is darkened to the point where they totally are a discredit to themselves changing the truth of God into a lie. The modern scientific community have become vane in their thinking and use lies to promote their agenda like global warming. They do this just for the grant money they receive. I remember back in the 1970's when the same scientific community was promoting the coming ice age. This is the same lie that global warming is. They teach the theory of evolution as a fact while ignoring the truth of creation.

Theory \The"o\*ry\, n.; pl. {Theories}. [F. th[e]orie, L. theoria, Gr. ? a beholding, spectacle, contemplation, speculation, fr. ? a spectator, ? to see, view. See {Theater}.] A doctrine, or scheme of things, which terminates in speculation or contemplation, without a view to practice; hypothesis; speculation.<sup>197</sup>

As you can see when teachers, professors, and others teach a theory as fact they are in reality teaching a speculation as fact and are lying to you. The current scientific community is filled with liars who promote the current popular speculation as fact thus they have become fools.

All of the world's vanity will cause them to perish as is prophesied in the Bible. The day for the demise of Babylon and the rise of the Antichrist is at hand. As the wickedness of Babylon and the world increases the day of judgment is drawing nigh.

### Jeremiah 51:19-23

The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

Jeremiah is describing modern Israel which is a strong nation who is his battle ax and weapons of war. This is not the Israel that was captured by Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians but this is the Israel of today. The Lord will use and defend Israel against all of her enemies including modern Babylon which has become her enemy! The United States is no longer Israel's friend and protector. America has turned her back on Israel and has embraced all of the nations who want to destroy her. Barack Obama and the State Department are busy enhancing Hezbollah and the other wicked Arab terrorists who want to destroy Israel! If you have access to the Internet please read the following World Net Daily article.

And the State Department officially designates Hezbollah as a terrorist organization. Still, a State Department cable from the U.S. embassy in Damascus referred to Hezbollah's "armed resistance" against the Jewish state. Read the cable: "U.S.-Syrian discussions on Hezbollah have tended to 'agree to disagree' after hitting the wall of conflicting views on the legitimacy of armed resistance and Israeli occupation."

197 "Theory," The Collaborative International Dictionary of English v.0.48.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

The cable and others from around the same time period went on to detail a series of complaints the State Department filed with the Syrian government over its continued arming of Hezbollah to the point the Iranian-backed group is thought to have more than 40,000 rockets and missiles pointed at Israel.

One cable related Hezbollah’s estimated capability to sustain rocket attacks on Tel Aviv and Israel’s north, which would represent a “quantum leap” over the damage Hezbollah caused to Israel during the 2006 war.<sup>198</sup>

The wikileaks release of the State Department cables shows us that the true workings of the State Department under both George Bush and Barack Obama are anti Israel and pro terrorists! America is now the enemy of Israel and the enemy of God!

God will use Israel to destroy all of his enemies! There are many countries around the world who despise and hate Israel. Israel is a strong nation who are prepared to fight for God, their freedom, and security. Jeremiah declares that Israel is his battle ax and weapons of war. Israel will fight against the Antichrist confederation and win! When you are on God’s side you cannot lose!

### **Jeremiah 51:24**

And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah tells Israel that they will see the demise of the Babylonian Empire of Nebuchadnezzar. This was accomplished in Daniel 5 when Belshazzar saw the writing on the wall. The Persians conquered Babylon seventy years after the capture of Judah. God gave Israel a short time punishment but the Babylonian Empire became part of the Persian Empire. Thus God meted out perfect judgment on all parties.

Though Israel was living in sin during Jeremiah’s era, approximately 595 BC and refused to heed the prophet’s warnings even arresting Jeremiah and casting him into a pit or dungeon God still loved his people. The Capture of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar and the subsequent capture of Babylon by Cyrus the Great rendered the perfect judgment of God. God showed Israel that he was all powerful and the supreme being while at the same time showing the kingdoms of the world that the Jewish God is the one true God. This is shown throughout Daniel where Daniel demonstrates the power of the one true God, the creator of the universe.

Israel saw God’s judgment and repented while the heathen refused to be totally converted. Nebuchadnezzar had some hard lessons even being driven from the kingdom and forced to eat grass in the field but his heir Belshazzar saw all of this and refused to learn the lessons and eventually saw the writing on the wall. Many of us still are refusing to learn the lessons that are so prominent in the Bible for our edification. All we need to do is look at our past and how the Lord dealt with us and our ancestors to learn valuable lessons that living in sin is a road to despair, demise, and damnation. There are numerous Christians who have refused to learn the lessons of the past and are busy following the ways of the world which lead them to their own demise.

Just as Israel insisted in following the ways of the world which lead to their demise as a nation until 1948 many Christians insist on following the ways of the world which will lead to their own demise.

### **Jeremiah 51:25-26**

Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I

---

198 Aaron Klein, “U.S. calls Islamic terrorists ‘resistance’,” *World Net Daily*, Dec 7, 2010, Feb 6, 2011, <<http://www.wnd.com/index.php?fa=PAGE.view&pageId=237033>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

I find it extreme interesting the the Lord describes the end-time Babylon as a destroying mountain and as the one that destroys all of the earth. When you look at the lies and deceptions that our politicians have used to deceive not only the people of the United States but the entire world through the State Department policies which renounce Israel while upholding our enemies, we see how we have destroyed everything that is good in the world. We have constantly claimed that Israel is the cause of the Palestinian problem while it is the Palestinians who bomb Israel killing innocent civilians.

Now Jeremiah is describing the utter destruction of the end-time Babylon where it is totally destroyed via a nuclear holocaust. The nations of the world are described as mountains where they tower over the lesser nations and impose their will upon everyone. The end-time Babylon is described as a “destroying Mountain which destroys all the earth.” Though here Jeremiah says the Lord will make Babylon a burnt mountain, Revelation tells us that the ten nation confederation will do the Lord’s will by destroying the end-time Babylon. The holocaust will be such a total demise that nothing will be able to survive there for a thousand years. With the utter destruction there will be nothing of value left on Babylon!

### **Jeremiah 51:27-29**

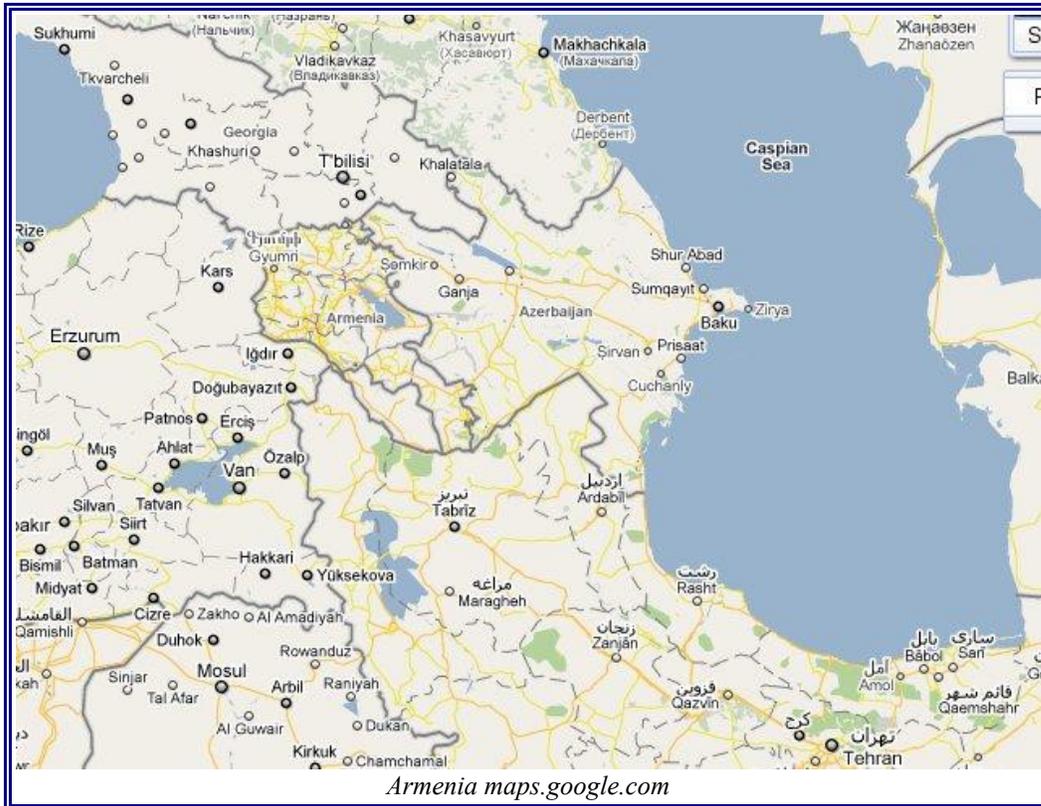
Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

Here Jeremiah gives us a little insight into who are the members of the ten-nation confederation of the Antichrist.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”



- ★ Ararat                      Armenia
- ★ Minni                      Kurds in North Western Iran or Turkey?
- ★ Ashchenaz                Azerbaijan?
- ★ Medes                      Ancient Persian Empire Nations
- ◆ India
- ◆ Pakistan
- ◆ Iraq
- ◆ Iran
- ◆ Jordan
- ◆ Egypt
- ◆ Palestine

Though this is my conjecture, the ten-nation confederation of the Antichrist will do the Lord’s will by destroying the end-time Babylon. Jeremiah gives us a little insight into who possibly make up the ten-nation confederation. I will not say that these definitely are the ten-nation confederation members but Jeremiah certainly gives us something to ponder.

Every purpose of the Lord will be fulfilled against Babylon. In the last two weeks I heard a Pentecostal preacher state that Satan won when a 2-year-old child died when just prayer was offered for the child and no medical care. There are numerous preachers who take scripture out of context like healing. If you notice in the Bible the majority of divine healing done by Jesus and the Apostles in the Bible was done after the patient used the medical treatment of the time.

God never loses against Satan but actually has Satan carry out his divine plans. It may appear that Satan has the upper hand, but in reality Jesus wins in the end. People who follow false preachers are

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

the losers and not God. That is why it is so important for us to study the Bible in the context that it is written. Paul exhorted Timothy to study and that is what I exhort you to do.

Both the previous thoughts about the ten-nation confederation based on who owns the most US debt and this one are both an hypothesis. No one knows who all ten nations are, but these two theories are food for thought. I realize that the majority of preachers are emphatic on their surmising about Bible prophecy, but the older I get the more wisdom and caution I give when it comes to prophecy. I want you to do your own study and draw your own conclusions. They may differ from my own, but every Christian needs to study the Bible for themselves.

On March 8, 2011 I noticed two articles on the Drudge Report <http://www.drudgereport.com/> that deal with the formation of the new world order. The first was titled, “Ahmadinejad Calls for New World Order.” Now Ahmadinejad is the president of Iran, one of the nations specified above. He is in conference with India about the importance of forming a new world order.

Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad says Iran and India need to help spread justice in the world as the duo share humane perspectives on international affairs. “Currently, the formation of a new world order is of prime importance and it is upon the independent countries to prevent the same old oppressive order from insinuating itself into a new form,” the website of the Iranian president’s office quoted him as saying in a meeting with India’s National Security Advisor Shiv Shankar Menon in Tehran on Monday. Ahmadinejad underlined the role of Iran’s and India’s cultural background and said the issue of culture will significantly contribute to the new world order.<sup>199</sup>

The second article is titled, “Prepare for Holy Wars,” by Avi Rath. Pope Benedict XVI has recently exonerated the Jews of killing Jesus Christ. Avi’s article covers the hatred of Jews by a large portion of the “Christian” community and Islam.

Not just political struggle  
The struggle against [Israel](#) and Judaism is not just a political one. When listening to Ahmadinejad and Nasrallah talking about the Jews, the Americans, and the “infidels,” and when we hear the words of Islamic elements – ranging from the Muslim Brotherhood to Turkey’s leaders and speeches at Cairo’s Tahrir Square – it’s not hard to identify Islam’s takeover of political frameworks. This is not just a political dispute over territory or refugee rights. What we have here is a deep religious war between Judaism and Islam, with political arguments only constituting the outer layer of this religious war. Islam’s hate for Judaism is in some ways different than its hate for Christianity yet similar in other ways. In Islam’s view, both Jews and Christians are infidels and deserve the same fate. For some 2,000 years, Judaism suffered Christianity’s hatred, which was premised on perceived Jewish guilt for Jesus’ death. Over the years, anti-Semitism of different types stemmed from this libel. And so, Judaism found itself facing Christian and Muslim waves of hatred that are not connected by anything with the exception of the shared loathing towards Jews and Judaism.

---

199 “Ahmadinejad calls for new world order,” [Press TV](#), Mar 8, 2011, Mar 8, 2011, <<http://www.presstv.ir/detail/168767.html>>. Press TV is an Iranian news organization.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### **New world order**

Islam has a clear mission, which it doesn’t try to hide – to take over the world. Europe is being conquered one step after another. London, Paris, Munich and many other European citizens are starting to look like the Kasbah in Nablus. Precisely at this time, the Pope’s words are significant. Billions view him as an authority. While 2,000 years of hatred do not disappear as result of one statement, and while we don’t need a kosher certificate from the Pope, his words are significant for the billions of his faithful.

The new world order taking shape right now under the auspices of Iran’s “big brother” – in the squares of Tunisia, [Egypt](#), Libya, Yemen and Bahrain – may be taking the globe back to religious wars: The Muslim world in the East and in Africa against the Christian world in Europe and in the United States.<sup>200</sup>

Y Net News is an American Jewish publication and as you can see that Avi does not realize that a large portion of the born-again Christian community really love and support Israel. There is still a lot of anti-Semitism in the nominal Christian community which includes the Catholics, and other nominal Christian denominations. The above article is correct about the coming war against Israel and the end-time Babylon. Many born-again Christians and Jews will find themselves in either concentration camps or executed.

These articles indicate how close we are to the fulfillment of all of the Biblical prophecy concerning the rise of the Antichrist and a one world government. The day of the Lord is at hand and we need to be ready for the trumpet call of the Lord calling his church home.

### **Jeremiah 51:30-33**

The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

The end-time Babylonian nation has become a nation of cowards. Since the end of World War II, America has not won a single war except for the Persian Gulf War (August 2, 1990 – February 28, 1991) led by General Norman Schwarzkopf, Jr. nicknamed “Stormin’ Norman.” The US military today does not seem to have any active Generals that fight to win. We are still in Iraq for the second time and we are also fighting in Afghanistan where our President Barack Obama has already set July 2011 for the start of the pullout! Obama is telling our enemies when we are going to leave! What are our troops fighting and dying for? We have become a nation of turncoats and cowards! We don’t fight a war to win any more, but we are just putting on a good show! How many soldiers have died in Afghanistan just so a politician like Obama can quit and go home?

As the Bible states, “their might hath failed; they became as women:” America no longer is a military leader of the world, but a nation who has become weak and lazy! We have become a nation filled with people living on the dole! How often do you go to the grocery store and see people paying with gov-

---

200 Avi Rath, “Prepare for holy wars,” *Y Net News*, Mar 8, 2011, Mar 8, 2011, <<http://www.ynetnews.com/articles/0,7340,L-4039081,00.html>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

ernment food stamps? Americans used to be ashamed to accept government handouts, but now they line up for the handouts. America has lost her drive and fortitude!

Look how Jeremiah describes the attack. The military is not prepared for such a surprise attack just like America was not prepared on September 11, 2001 when the World Trade Center was destroyed and the Pentagon was on fire. We were totally unprepared for the attack and we are totally unprepared for a nuclear attack by the Antichrist's ten-nation confederation. All of America's leaders, both political and military cannot imagine an attack of such enormity. The Day of the Lord is coming and America cannot escape from the judgment of the Lord!

### Jeremiah 51:34-35

Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

Jeremiah's prophecy as we have seen covers both the Babylonian nation of his day and the end-time Babylon. When Nebuchadnezzar conquered Judah he totally sacked Jerusalem just as Titus of Rome destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD. Nebuchadnezzar took all of the valuables from the Temple for his own. The Lord describes Nebuchadnezzar as swallowing Israel like a dragon who has filled his belly with the Lord's delicacies. Also Nebuchadnezzar has cast out the Lord totally rejecting the Lord and his righteousness as we saw in Daniel. The Lord really worked on Nebuchadnezzar and showed him his divine power and glory. One of the lessons that the Lord taught Nebuchadnezzar was that the Lord controls and decides who ultimately is in power. (See Daniel 4:28-37) Now it is the Lord's will that Barack Obama was made President of the United States. The Lord is using him to bring about the downfall of our wicked nation and the rise of the Antichrist. Thus the Lord is using Barack Obama to fulfill his divine purpose just like he used Nebuchadnezzar to judge Judah and show the heathen that the Lord is the supreme ruler of the universe

### Daniel 4:17

This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know **that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.**

Notice that the Lord sets up the basest of men to be the rulers. Is it any wonder that we elect the basest of men to be our presidents and members of Congress? Even Barack Obama realizes that the United States is no longer a Christian nation. We have become a nation of despots filled with the most vial and wicked sins imaginable. Is it any wonder that we will suffer the same demise that Sodom and Gomorrah suffered? Barack Obama and the progressives in Congress are doing their best to destroy America and bring about the new world order of the Antichrist.

Samuel gives us the reason why the Lord sets up the basest of men to be the rulers of the world.

### 1 Samuel 8:7

And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

America and the rest of the world have totally rejected the leadership and authority of the Lord Jesus Christ, thus the Lord gives the people what they desire. The people of the world desire to live in sin and debauchery thus the Lord gives them leaders who promote sin and debauchery. Just as Israel wanted a king instead of the Lord, America and the rest of the world want anybody else but the Lord to be their ruler and master.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

It appears that Nebuchadnezzar learned his lesson, but his heir Belshazzar saw everything that Nebuchadnezzar went through, but never learned and he saw the writing on the wall in Daniel 5. Daniel 5 also shows how the Lord has everything planned and knows what is going to happen prior to it happening. How long did it take for the Persians to tunnel under the Babylonian walls? When the tunnel was completed, that is when Belshazzar saw the writing on the wall.

### Jeremiah 51:36-37

Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

This is the judgment of the end-time Babylon which will be utterly destroyed! The utter destruction will be complete where Babylon will become a dwellingplace for dragons and bugs. Nothing else will be able to live there. The entire world will see the utter demise of Babylon and realize that as a puffed up, proud nation that the Lord holds all power in his hand. Even the wicked end up doing the Lord’s will. As wicked as the members of Congress and all of the President’s staff are, they still fulfill the Lord’s will. Even Satan who was able to deceive a third of the angels in heaven ends up performing the Lord’s will. No one can resist doing the Lord’s will! Thus when the Lord puts it in the mind of the members of the ten-nation confederation to nuke the end-time Babylon, they perform the Lord’s will without realizing it.

### Jeremiah 51:38-41

They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions’ whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

Jeremiah describes both the historical Babylon of his time and the end-time Babylon. Both nations at their demise are totally unprepared for the attack and the politicians of both nations are busy partying and having feasts that when the attack comes they sleep a perpetual sleep for they are destroyed. America today is as prepared for an attack as they were on September 11, 2001 when the World Trade Center was destroyed and the Pentagon attacked. America was not prepared for that attack and they still are not prepared for the final attack that will destroy them.

Sheshach is another term for Babylon from Chaldean. Just as historical Babylon was captured by Cyrus the Great of Persia the end-time Babylon will be attacked by the ten-nation confederation that is supporting her financially. We would never suspect the nations that are keeping us afloat to nuke us. The Bible indicates that is what exactly is going to happen. Also, just as the historical Babylon thought they were impervious the arrogant end-time Babylon also thinks that they are impervious.

How soon have we forgotten the lessons of September 11, 2001. We had several wakeup calls and soon forget the lesson. The day of the Lord is coming and we will be asleep just as the Bible states. For this attack will be the final attack and the United States will be no more. The large snowfall in December 2010, as depicted in the above photo from the Washington Post, caused a number of closures and



*Washington Post Dec. 27, 2010*

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

such in Eastern United States. This caused the postponement of a football game that the former mayor and Governor of Pennsylvania wanted to see. The Governor of Pennsylvania Ed Rendell stated on Monday December 27, 2010: "I think we've become wussies. ... We've become a nation of wusses. The Chinese are kicking our butt in everything. If this was in China do you think the Chinese would have called off the game? People would have been marching down to the stadium, they would have walked and they would have been doing calculus on the way down."<sup>201</sup> Can you imagine a US Governor concurring with the Bible about the end-time Babylon becoming a nation of wimps? We have become a nation of sheep just like the Bible describes us!

### Jeremiah 51:42-44

The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Jeremiah further describes the final destruction of Babylon where the entire nation becomes a desert wilderness where no one can live or even pass through. A total nuclear holocaust described in the Bible will create a desert wilderness where no animals can survive. The nuclear fallout will totally decimate the end-time Babylon.

It seems that her coastal cities are all flooded and covered with a multitude of waves. Thus the ocean level appears to have risen just for the end-time Babylon. Revelation 18:21 informs us that the Lord is going to cast a great mill stone in the ocean. Today we would describe it as a large meteor that is not destroyed by the atmosphere as it descends toward the earth.

### Revelation 18:21

And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Besides the nuclear holocaust, the tidal wave caused by the meteor totally floods the coastal cities. Not only does God use the ten-nation confederation to destroy Babylon, but he causes Washington, New York, and the rest of the east coast to be submerged.

The gods of Babylon which are the gods of gold, silver, and platinum which happen to be the gods of the United States will be totally decimated! As it is today the nations of the world are laughing and ridiculing the United States. They don't even respect our military for they know that the United States is just an empty shell with no will power to defend itself.

For the first time in [thirty years](#), Egypt has confirmed that Iran's naval ships have crossed the [Suez Canal](#). So why would Iran send warships to Syria at a time when the entire region is collapsing?

The USA received a blunt notice from the Iranian leader Sunday: stay out of our neighborhood. Not since the days when Jimmy Carter was president has our nation been so publicly threatened and targeted for removal from the entire Middle East by a foreign power.

During the Egyptian revolution I wrote an [article](#) titled *Egypt's Grand Opportunity for Change*. Like many others around the world, I prayed that the Egyptian people would win their freedom.

201 "Ed Rendell, Pennsylvania Governor chastises 'nation of wusses'," [Washington Post](#), Dec. 28, 2010, Feb. 22, 2011, <<http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2010/12/28/AR2010122803150.html>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

But the Iranian leader, [Ayatollah Ali Khamenei](#), has a different idea. On Sunday he announced to the world that the revolutions in Egypt, Tunisia and nations in the Middle East are not the actions of the people seeking freedom from religious tyranny, but are [Islamic](#) and must be consolidated.<sup>202</sup>

### Jeremiah 51:45

My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

Jeremiah is warning the Christian community to leave prior to the attack and destruction of Babylon. When the Lord pours out his wrath upon Babylon and you are still here, you will also suffer from the fierce anger of the Lord’s anger. In other words the Lord is telling us that when you see the rise of the Antichrist and the ten-nation confederation it is time to get out of Babylon.

### Jeremiah 51:46

And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

Prior to the nuclear attack and the meteor initiated tidal wave on the end-time Babylon there will be two major rumors a year apart warning the Christian community of the coming attack. A third warning is when there is violence in the streets and the rulers will be fighting amongst themselves. The Bible seems to indicate that this fighting is not the normal rhetoric that you are used to hearing from the politicians, but the politicians will actually be leading violent revolts like what is happening in Egypt, Libya, and Tunisia.<sup>203</sup> At the present time we are on the verge of this prediction with the economy about ready to crash and the dollar is on the precipice of total collapse which will make the 1930’s depression seem like good times.

### Jeremiah 51:47

Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

- ★ Judgment upon graven images of Babylon
- ★ Whole land confounded
- ★ Slain shall fall in the midst of her

The first portion of this verse is where God judges the graven images of Babylon. This covers both the historical Babylon where Belshazzar had his feast where he saw writing on the wall. During the feast in Daniel 5 Belshazzar brought out the cups and dishes taken from God’s temple in Israel and worshipped the gods of gold and silver. That very night they were slain by the Persians! Thus God showed how he judged the gods of ancient Babylon. In the current Babylon where the gods of the dollar is held in high esteem, God will bring the dollar collapsing down and bring Babylon to utter financial collapse! With the current debt in excess of \$14,000,000,000,000.00 the day is coming where America will default on the interest. The day is coming where the US dollar will no longer be the world’s reserve currency.<sup>204</sup>

202 Douglas Wallace, “Iran’s Bold Move,” [Blog Critics](#), Feb. 22, 2011, Feb. 23, 2011, <<http://blogcritics.org/politics/article/irans-bold-move/>>.

203 “Tunisia,” [New York Times](#), Feb. 22, 2011, Feb. 24, 2011, <<http://topics.nytimes.com/top/news/international/countriesandterritories/tunisia/index.html>>.

204 “Porter Stansberry Research - The End of America,” Feb. 24, 2011, <<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nI-BIVWlc7A>>.

If you are connected to the Internet you need to see this video by Stansberry Research on the dollar’s demise.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

The IMF (International Monetary Fund) has predicted an approximate date when this is supposed to happen in the Wall Street Journal:

**BOSTON (MarketWatch) — The International Monetary Fund has just dropped a bombshell, and nobody noticed.**

For the first time, the international organization has set a date for the moment when the “Age of America” will end and the U.S. economy will be overtaken by that of China.

And it’s a lot closer than you may think.

According to the latest IMF official forecasts, China’s economy will surpass that of America in real terms in 2016 — just five years from now.<sup>205</sup>

As with ancient Babylon the people of modern Babylon will be totally confounded by the attack and the meteor tidal wave destroying their cities. The military, politicians, and everyone else will be totally surprised and confounded by the extent of the Lord’s judgment.

Finally, the destruction will be final where there will not be a soul left and the destruction will be complete.

### Jeremiah 51:48

Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

The angels and remaining people on the earth will sing for joy about the destruction of Babylon. The wickedness and damage that Babylon has done throughout her history is great and when she is destroyed all of the world and heaven sings for joy.

Spoilers will come from the north after the destruction of Babylon. With the capture of historical Babylon the spoilers came from the east whereas the end-time Babylon the spoilers will come from the north. The Strong’s Hebrew Dictionary defines spoilers as:

properly, to be burly, i.e. (figuratively) powerful (passively, impregnable); by implication, to ravage:--dead, destroy(-er), oppress, robber, spoil(-er), X utterly, (lay) waste<sup>206</sup>

Looking at the definition we see terms like ravage, destroy, and lay waste where the King James Bible uses the word spoiler. In this sense we see the spoilers totally ravaging and destroying all of the cities and countryside of the end-time Babylon.

This verse reveals both the rejoicing for the destruction of Babylon but also the ravaging of her by someone north of her.

### Jeremiah 51:49

As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

Both the historical and the end-time Babylonian nations are the enemies of Israel. More and more our nation has become the enemy of Israel and the friends of all of the despots in the world. Just look at how Barack Obama despises Israel while praising the Canaanites who are presently called the

205 Brett Arends, MarketWatch, “IMF bombshell: Age of America nears end,” *Wall Street Journal*, Apr 25, 2011, 8:57 AM EDT, Apr 25, 2011, <[http://www.marketwatch.com/story/imf-bombshell-age-of-america-about-to-end-2011-04-25?link=MW\\_home\\_latest\\_news](http://www.marketwatch.com/story/imf-bombshell-age-of-america-about-to-end-2011-04-25?link=MW_home_latest_news)>.

206 “7703 shadad” shaw-dad’, *Strong’s Hebrew Dictionary*.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Palestinians! We are no longer Israel’s friend, but have turned into her foe thus becoming an enemy of God! I see us using our military against Israel in the near future causing many good Israelis to die. Anti-semitism is growing all around the world and also here in the United States. On January 27, 2011 the Jewish Exponent ran the following:

Still, the authors of the report -- the Jewish Agency Task Force on Anti-Semitism and the Israeli Ministry of Public Diplomacy and Diaspora Affairs -- found that organized activity aimed at the delegitimization of Israel as a Jewish state increased in 2010.

The report also said that the blurring of lines between legitimate criticism of Israel and demonizing the nation has turned into the major strategic threat worldwide.

Last year saw the continued escalation of delegitimization activity led by anti-Semitic, Palestinian and extreme left groups, according to the report.

In 2010, Iran proved a center for propagating anti-Semitism.<sup>207</sup>

Everything in this report I have personally seen here in Philadelphia. Although we live in an area that has a large Jewish population and there are kosher sections in some grocery stores there seems to be a growing organized segment in Philadelphia that is both anti Israel and anti Jewish. This even shows up in the current slant of the news media.

### **Jeremiah 51:50**

Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

When Nebuchadnezzar captured Judah God instructed the remain Jews to flee Israel. God used the Jews to spread the true word throughout the world. He scattered the Jews so that many would be saved from their wickedness and idol worship which included unsavory acts of illicit sex and pornography which is very prevalent in the United States today. God has also warned the saints of today to flee Babylon so that they would not be caught up in the Lord’s wrath against Babylon. The Lord tells to go away and do not stand still. In other words the Lord is telling us to evacuate the area quickly!

The Lord wants his word spread to a lost and dying world. Even while we still have time prior to the events foretold in the Bible it is our duty to tell the world that they must repent of their sinful and wicked ways even though they do not want to hear it. Just like the people of Sodom and Gomorrah did not want to hear Lot telling them that they had to repent and the Lord was going to destroy their cities, they still did not want to hear the truth but grasped tighter to their wickedness just like Americans who would rather live in sin and debauchery rather than repent and accept the grace of the Lord.

The Christian today who preaches on the street corner about salvation and repentance is in danger of being arrested for hate crimes. When you preach that abortion, homosexuality, lasciviousness, and et cetera is all sin and will lead them to the lake of fire and brimstone there are some who will put these preachers of righteousness into jail for hate crimes. If you preach that Islam is a religion of Satan you are in danger of arrest for hate crimes. If you preach that abortion is murder the authorities are going to arrest you. The reason for all of this is because the politicians and political leaders love sin and debauchery and hate the righteousness of the Lord.

America is on the precipice of collapse and yet they still cling to their sin just like Sodom and Gomorrah did. Is it any wonder that the Lord is going to judge our wicked nation?

---

207 “Anti-Semitism on the Rise?” Jewish Exponent, Jan. 27, 2011, Feb. 24, 2011, <<http://www.jewishexponent.com/article/22723/>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

As saints of the Lord we need to pray for Israel and Jerusalem. The day of Armageddon is coming and while we have time we need to pray and support Israel. The Jews are God's chosen people and we need to help them in any way possible. The Bible is God's holy word and it is true whether you believe it or not. Paul wrote to the Romans:

### **Romans 3:4**

God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

### **Jeremiah 51:51**

We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

Just as in Jeremiah's time when the new temple is built in Israel the heathen Antichrist will enter the temple and declare himself God. The Antichrist will build the Temple whereas Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the temple. Both set themselves up as god, and both are brought down. When Nebuchadnezzar captured Judah the Jews became a reproach to the world. They were living in sin at the time and refused to heed the prophets warnings of the coming destruction and ransacking of Jerusalem. God used Nebuchadnezzar to spread his message throughout the world while the Jews themselves were shamed.

When the Antichrist enters the temple and declares himself god, the Jews again will be shamed and realize that they were deceived! The Antichrist will have all of the power of Satan behind him and the deception will be awesome. The Bible even hints that even the elect will be deceived by this great deceiver. Now Barack Obama is a great deceiver, but I do not believe him to be the Antichrist. It has been reported that there are churches who are preaching the government message. These are not the Christian churches of the Bible, but are false churches which preach a message that the government has scripted and wants you to hear.<sup>208</sup>

Now the government is telling preachers what is acceptable to preach and even handing out scripted sermons for preachers to preach. These sermons include topics like social welfare, social justice, or economic justice. This is just one more step in bringing about big government programs that we cannot afford. Churches that preach the government scripted messages are not preaching the word of God, but are preaching the word of the government and have become a propaganda arm of the government.

As Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the temple and stole all of the golden cups and dishes of the temple, the Antichrist is going to set up an idol of himself and declare himself to be God. Here Jeremiah states, "shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house." When Israel realizes the great deception of the Antichrist they are ashamed of their actions. When they realize that they have actually went against God's commandments they are greatly ashamed. They humble themselves and truly seek God's mercy and forgiveness. Many become evangelists for the Lord and bring many to repentance as we have already studied about 144,000 Jewish male virgins.

### **Jeremiah 51:52**

Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

This definitely concerns the Babylon of Jeremiah's day for when they were captured by Persia they were not utterly destroyed but many were wounded throughout the land. The Lord had the Persians destroy Baal and all of the other idols of Babylon. During Belshazzar's final feast they worshipped the

---

208 Michael Eden, "Nancy Pelosi LOVES Mingling Church And State – As Long As Church Worships Liberal State," *Start Thinking Right*, May 10, 2010, Feb 27, 2011, <<http://startthinkingright.wordpress.com/2010/05/12/nancy-pelosi-loves-mingling-church-and-state-as-long-as-church-worships-liberal-state/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

gods of gold and silver while they drank from the stolen cups of God’s temple in Jerusalem, then Belshazzar saw the writing on the wall. He realized that he was doomed when he saw the hand of God writing on the wall. God judged all of the graven images of ancient Babylon just like he will judge the false gods of America when he utterly destroys the end-time Babylon.

### Jeremiah 51:53

Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

The pride and arrogance of the end-time Babylon will mount up to heaven. She will depend on her military to provide for her defense yet the northern spoilers will still pillage her and take what they desire. No matter what her wicked politicians say, there is no hope for her. The spoilers will still come and rape her! Her pride in the strength and intelligence of her military will be for naught. Just like when she was attacked on September 11, 2001 by Muslim fundamentalists which destroyed the World Trade Center, she will be utterly surprised again when the Lord utterly destroys her.

### Jeremiah 51:54

A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

Ancient Babylon totally ransacked Judah and totally destroyed Jerusalem just like Titus did in 70 AD. The destruction of Jerusalem was total with the walls and the temple totally demolished by Nebuchadnezzar's army.

### Jeremiah 51:55-57

Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

As with verse 48 we see more detail about the arch spoiler of Babylon who is the Lord. It is the Lord who makes the politicians and military leaders of the end-time Babylon so drunk that they become comatose causing them to fall into a perpetual sleep where they never wake up. The Lord is paying Babylon what it is owed. The wickedness of Babylon is so great that they deserve the same payment as Sodom and Gomorrah which were also utterly destroyed by the Lord.

To fully understand verse 56 it is important to understand the words recompense and requite. These are not terms that are normally heard in modern American English.

#### **recompense**

- n 1: payment or reward (as for service rendered)
- 2: the act of compensating for service or loss or injury [syn: {recompense}, {compensation}]

#### **requite**

- v 1: make repayment for or return something [syn: {requite}, {repay}]<sup>209</sup>

The Lord always pays what is due, whether judgment to the wicked or delivering salvation to the righteous saints.

---

209 “recompense, requite,” linux dict, [WordNet \(r\) 3.0 \(2006\)](#).

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

Notice how that all of the leadership is made drunk by the Lord. Apparently, they are so inebriated and intoxicated by the Lord that everything that they try comes to nought. When I was in the Army before I became born-again I drank like a fish. At times I would not even remember anything about the previous night. All of the leadership of Babylon will be in a perpetual sleep by their drunkenness.

Already we are seeing the leadership of the United States acting like a bunch of drunken men. They have no ability to reason and think about what is best for the nation. All they think about is themselves and what they can get from the stupid populous. They are just like the lawyers that Jesus confronted.

### **Luke 11:45-54**

¶Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for *ye* lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and *ye* yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for *ye* build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly *ye* bear witness that *ye* allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and *ye* build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for *ye* have taken away the key of knowledge: *ye* entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in *ye* hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

This is the same actions that the Congress of the United States does today. They pass laws and immediately exempt themselves from the laws that they force upon us. Remember how the members of Congress exempted themselves from “Obama Care.” If it was such a great deal like many are still telling us, why did they exempt themselves from it?

The politicians and leaders of America have become so drunk with their own power that they cannot even consider what is good for the nation. The drunkenness of the political leadership will become worse as we get closer to the rise of the Antichrist and the rapture of the church. We presently are on the precipice of the rise of the Antichrist and the Lord calling his church home. We are living in the time just before the rapture of the church!

The drunkenness that the Lord will impose upon the leadership of the end-time Babylon will cause them to fall into a perpetual sleep where they will never awake. Thus the drunkenness that is coming will be far greater than it is today. We are seeing just the beginning of the time just before the rapture of the church.

### **Jeremiah 51:58**

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

I have searched the Internet and my books for information on the destruction of the ancient city of Babylon and could not find any distinctive records about the demise of the city. We know that Babylon was still in existence during the apostolic era for Apostle Peter refers to the church in Babylon in

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

1 Peter 5:13. Even the Bible commentaries I use none really give a definitive date when Babylon was destroyed thus it is my conclusion that no one really knows when ancient Babylon was destroyed. All we have now is a bunch of mounds in Iraq that were at one time Babylon. Since there seems no written record denoting the fall and utter destruction of the city I can only assume that it happened during the dark ages after the fall of Rome.

This verse implies both the destruction of ancient Babylon and the end-time Babylon. Both are utterly destroyed by fire. The explosion was so great that the ancient city of Babylon was just a heap of ash and waste for the archaeologists to dig up years later. On the other hand, the end-time Babylon will have spoilers from the north to gather whatever is left from the fire storm and the tidal wave.

### **Jeremiah 51:59-64**

¶The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah was a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

This is the final summary and instructions for Seraiah to read Jeremiah’s prophecy to the inhabitants of Babylon and throw Jeremiah’s book into the Euphrates River when Judah is captured by Nebuchadnezzar. The Lord always provides a way for repentance so that when the people are judged at the great white throne judgment they will have no excuse. The inhabitants of Babylon when they come face to face with the Lord will know that their wickedness and sin condemns them to the lake of fire and brimstone.

Of course Seraiah was ridiculed and laughed at just like the people today laugh at the preachers who preach repentance and righteousness. This only leads the inhabitants to greater condemnation just like the politicians and others who ridicule and laugh at the preacher who preaches repentance and righteousness. The World today is filled with people who despise true born-again Christianity. As Paul told the Romans they are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath.

### **Roman 2:5**

But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

## **14.2.11 Isaiah 13**

Before we continue on to Revelation 18 we need to see what Isaiah wrote about the destruction of Babylon. Isaiah portrays the Lord’s strategy against the end-time Babylon. Here we actually see the Lord’s plans for his surprise attack against Babylon. This is not the normal strategy of the military where you even tell the enemy about your surprise attack. But, this is exactly what the Lord does in the Bible. The enemies of the Lord Jesus Christ which include all of the politicians and the military leadership do not believe the Bible and thus although the Lord reveals his plans the end-time Babylon is caught with its

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

pants down. They totally will be amazed that the end-time Babylon could be attacked by third world countries and lose! Failure to believe and read the Bible causes the demise of the end-time Babylon.

Which Army in the world would release to the enemy plans for a surprise attack and the enemy would not even read or prepare for the attack? Only when the plans are located in the bible does the enemy refuse to read and prepare for the attack. The Lord has given us his plan of attack and even directs the saints on how to prepare themselves for the attack. Everything is worked out and in order, only the nation that is to be destroyed by the Lord's military forces does nothing through unbelief.

The Lord does nothing in secret and does not use any of the tools of Satan to accomplish his will. He does everything in the open even telling everyone his plans which he knows will not be believed by those who are unbelievers. No other leader would do this and win. The military has the most guarded secrets in the world and would never divulge its plans to the enemy. Jesus Christ does not use the same tactics that the Army uses. Jesus tells us what he is going to do and then does it.

### Isaiah 13:1-5

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

It is thought that Isaiah probably wrote this during the reign Of Ahaz when Assyria captured Samaria (the northern kingdom) approximately 721BC, but it could have been written anywhere between approximately 740BC to 710BC. Nebuchadnezzar captured and destroyed Jerusalem in 587BC. Whereas Jeremiah was prophesying when Nebuchadnezzar was alive, Isaiah prophesied about 135 years before the capture of Jerusalem.

We see in the first paragraph of Isaiah 13 that the Lord will use his army against Babylon. Now you might think that this is a contradiction because as we already have learned that the Lord will use Satan's ten-nation confederation in his attack on Babylon. The thing that you must remember that everything belongs to the Lord. Though Satan thinks he has the upper hand, Satan and all of his demons and followers still must follow the Lord's orders thus making Satan's followers part of the Lord's army. Many think that this is a contradiction but when you think about it, when the Lord issues his commands, they must be followed! Not even Satan himself can stop himself from following the Lord's orders, thus making even Satan a member of the Lord's forces.

Babylon's cup is filled with the Lord's wrath and the Lord is mustering his forces of sanctified saints and he has even called his mighty ones to utterly destroy Babylon. Thus I believe the rapture of the Saints must be before the utter destruction of Jerusalem so that the Lord attacks with his legions along with the attack from the forces of the ten-nation confederation of the Antichrist with their nuclear attack destroying the entire landmass of Babylon.

Notice that the attack not only comes from the earth but also from the far end of heaven. The soldiers of the Lord's army are equipped with the Lord's weapons and not just the weapons of this world. This is an important point because the Lord has at his disposal weapons like earthquakes, meteors, hail, storms, and anything else that can be described as a natural phenomenon. The Lord has total control of all of these natural events and he will use them in the last days. Job is considered the oldest book in the Bible and we see the Lord asking Job if he has seen his treasures of snow and hail.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Job 38:22-23

Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,  
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

Revelation 16:21 tells us that every stone of hail weighs about a talent which is anywhere between 75 to 95 pounds. Though the world will try to explain away the astronomical weight of the hail, it is still God’s doing. Can you imagine being clobbered by a hail stone weighing about a talent? Imagine being hit on the head by a 75-95 pound ball of ice. This is just one example of the Lord’s weapons.

### Isaiah 13:6-9

¶Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man’s heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

The day of the Lord will be a day of destruction from the Almighty. The end-time Babylonian nation is a nation that is filled with sinners who love the wickedness of sin rather than the righteousness of the Lord. Look around today and you see a world that worships sin and lasciviousness. Almost everything portrayed in the movies and on television deals with sex and lasciviousness. We live in a world where the politicians are the most vile and wicked sinners. They use all of the tools of Satan to gain their seats of power. The end-time Babylon has become a weak nation where there is only fear. Our military is not the same military that fought in World War II, but is a military that is filled with fear.

When the Lord attacks Babylon with his army and weapons that the world cannot imagine, all of the hearts of the military, politicians, and everyone else will melt. The fear will be so great that the people who have chosen the most vile and wicked to be their leaders will be afraid. When they look at each other they will see that their faces will be on fire. The flames of hell will be consuming the end-time Babylon. The Lord will use all of his weapons against the sinners of Babylon and consume them.

When the Lord is done nothing will be able to survive on Babylon for a thousand years: the length of time of the millennial reign. The end result will be a desolate land with all of the sinners destroyed. Can you imagine the United States as a desert? Could you imagine an attack on the United States by terrorists before September 11, 2001? The United States failed to heed the warning signs and she has once again has fallen asleep. Utter destruction is coming on an unprepared nation! Consider the number of people who seek the day of the Lord.

### Amos 5:18-20

Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

Just as we were not prepared for the attack on September 11, 2001, we will not be prepared for the day of the Lord. When this day comes America will be in a panic for God will reign down righteous judgment on a wicked and perverse nation.

### Isaiah 13:10-16

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

When the day of the Lord arrives and we see the utter destruction described in both the Old and New Testaments we will see a day when the Lord will turn off the stars. This may be caused by a “natural phenomenon,” like the intense clouds of smoke caused by the nuclear holocaust, or it could be a real event where God turns off the stars. When the end-time Babylon is destroyed the entire world will share in the punishment whereas when the Medes and the Persians conquered historical Babylon when Belshazzar saw the writing on the wall the entire world was not punished as will be when the destruction of the end-time Babylon happens.

Notice how the world is punished for their iniquity. We are living in the day where we will see the fulfillment of prophecy. The day is at hand where God will pour out his wrath upon the earth. All of the proud politicians will be humbled. All of their arrogant lies will cease. They will be weeping and wailing instead of boasting!

The world has joined Babylon in her wickedness, lasciviousness, and iniquity thus causing them to join in the punishment of the Lord. The day of judgment is approaching and the world will be judged according to her works. When the Lord destroys the end-time Babylon, the destruction will so tremendous that a human being will be more precious than a wedge of gold. The destruction will be so great that Isaiah describes it as a destruction from the Almighty. The destruction of Babylon probably comes at the close of the Antichrist’s reign. Thus not only is the ten-nation confederation joining in on the destruction of Babylon, but Isaiah hints that this is also the start of the destruction of the reign of the Antichrist.

The Lord is pouring out his wrath upon the whole world and this is not just the destruction of the end-time Babylon. This destruction covers the entire globe. This is when the Lord destroys all of the sinners in the world. We are now approaching the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the attack on the United States on September 11, 2001. As a nation we have sunk deeper into the morass and mire of sin. Our current president, Barack Obama is just one of the many previous presidents who pushed for the rise of the Antichrist and a one world government ruled by Satan. This includes both Republican and Democrat presidents. There are many world leaders who have been pushing for world domination besides Stalin and Hitler. If you would look at the history of the progressives dating from Theodore Roosevelt to the present you will see that almost every president during the 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present has in reality been a progressive. The world is full of those who dream of a united earth where God is an after thought. The Bible calls this world leader the Antichrist. As we are approaching the rise of the antichrist and the one world government we are approaching the day when the Lord pours out his wrath upon the earth. This day is not very far away, but I believe we will see it in our lifetime. The day of the Lord is at hand and the judgment of the earth is soon to come. As awful as September 11, 2001 was, the day of the Lord will be 1,000 times worse!

When the end-time Babylon is destroyed God will shake the heavens to such an extent where the Earth’s orbit around the sun will be out of place. Can you imagine the catastrophe when the Lord pours out his wrath upon the earth that the orbit becomes out of sync? I believe that 911 was just a warning and we have not paid attention. As a nation we are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Romans 2:5

But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

This is what we have been doing as a nation. We have rejected the righteousness of God in favor of the evil wickedness of Satan. We have become the worlds Sodom and Gomorrah. Every nation that joins and aligns with the end-time Babylon will find themselves defeated by the Lord’s army.

and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword. (Is. 13:15)

This phrase shows that all of the allies of the end-time Babylon will be defeated. Every nation that joins the end-time Babylonian nation will find themselves fighting against God and his army. Think of every nation that is an ally of the United States. Can you imagine all of them being utterly destroyed? This is what Isaiah indicates will happen to them when the Lord’s army destroys Babylon! One more item is that all of the women and children will also be destroyed and ravished.

### Isaiah 13:17-18

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

This portion concerns the historical Babylon which was conquered by Cyrus the Great.

### Isaiah 13:19-22

¶And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees’ excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

The end-time Babylon is just as wicked as Sodom and Gomorrah was. God utterly destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and he is going to utterly destroy the end-time Babylon. During the millennial reign there will be nothing living here except birds of prey, bugs, and satyrs shall dance there.

8163 sa`iyir saw-eer' or sabir {saw-eer'}; from 8175; shaggy; as noun, a he-goat; by analogy, a faun:--devil, goat, hairy, kid, rough, satyr. see HEBREW for 08175 <sup>210</sup>

#### Satyr

hairy one. Mentioned in Greek mythology as a creature composed of a man and a goat, supposed to inhabit wild and desolate regions. The Hebrew word is rendered also “goat” (Lev. 4:24) and “devil”, i.e., an idol in the form of a goat (17:7; 2 Chr. 11:15). When it is said (Isa. 13:21; comp. 34:14) “the satyrs shall dance there,” the meaning is that the place referred to shall become a desolate waste. Some render the Hebrew word “baboon,” a species of which is found in Babylonia. <sup>211</sup>

210 “8163 Satyr,” Strong’s Concordance Hebrew Dictionary.

211 “Satyr,” Easton’s 1897 Bible Dictionary.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

Notice that one of the definitions of satyr is a devil. All that will be able to live in what was once the end-time Babylon are the most vile creatures of the desert.

### 14.3 How Did the United States Become the End-time Babylon?

The answer to this question can be traced back to the end of the Civil War and the rise of the Progressive Party. Also, the Progressives in both the Democratic and Republican parties have devised a plan to incrementally enslave an entire nation along with becoming a world superpower. To understand how we are in the current situation you need to understand the slow incremental changes that have taken place since the Civil War.

Have you ever wondered why there is hardly ever any other candidates on the ballot besides Republican and Democrat? One of the first actions that the Democrat and Republican parties did after the Civil War was assure that they would always be the only two majority political parties. They remembered how the Republicans destroyed the Wigs with the election of Abraham Lincoln, and the two parties proceeded to pass legislation in the states that stipulated that Republican and Democrat candidates do not need the same number of signatures as any others to get on the ballot.

This is a huge problem in Pennsylvania politics. Other-party candidates are faced with almost impossible hurdles as it pertains to getting on the ballot, and staying on it. In fact, back in 2006, Pennsylvania was called [one of the worst places](#) – in the world! – to have a free election, according to the Helsinki Accords. Part of that includes the fact that Republicans and Democrats need 2,000 signatures to get on a statewide ballot while independent and thirty-party candidates are required a fable-worthy 67,070.<sup>212</sup>

Not only did the political parties create legislation to keep them in power, but they use propagan-da in the schools teaching the young students how great the two party system is. The young students are taught that they are throwing their vote away if they vote for a third party candidate. Therefore, when the students become eligible to vote, they have been indoctrinated to vote either for a Republican or a Democrat or just to vote for the party.

#### 14.3.1 United States Imperialism



*Lt. Col. Theodore Roosevelt*

The Spanish American War ended in December 1898. With the United States victory came numerous territories like Cuba, Philippines, Guam, and Puerto Rico. This was the start of an imperial nation. The government used the Christian Church to convince the nation that it is our responsibility as a Christian nation to convert and civilize the heathens. The government promoted the annexation of “heathen” nations as the only way to civilize the wicked heathens. The government went as far as saying that it is our responsibility as Christians to take over the poor wicked heathens and convert them to Christianity.

In 1900 William McKinley was reelected as President of the United States. His Vice President was Theodore Roosevelt who was a

212 Randy LoBasso, “Nader Pissed About Getting Kicked Off 2004 PA Ballot? He’s Not Alone,” *Philly Now*, July 29, 2011, Aug 7, 2011, <http://blogs.philadelphiaweekly.com/phillynow/2011/06/29/nader-pissed-about-getting-kicked-off-2004-pa-ballot-he%E2%80%99s-not-alone/>

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

war hero in the Spanish American War. On September 5, 1901 McKinley was assassinated in Buffalo, NY and Theodore Roosevelt became President. Many historians consider Theodore Roosevelt to be the first progressive president. American imperialism continued under the Roosevelt Presidency with the acquisition of the Panama Canal Zone.

He did this by supporting a Panamanian revolution against Columbia with the stipulation that there would be an America strip of land through the center of Panama for the construction of a canal linking the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The new sovereign country of Panama rapidly ratified the treaty and the United States had the Canal Zone. In 2000 the US turned over the Panama Canal to Panama.

Though the politicians denied the imperialism and conquest of foreign land, American imperialism marched onward.

### 14.3.2 United States Agencies and Bureaus

#### Some of the Agencies of the United States<sup>213</sup>

Agency	Founded	Cabinet Status
United States Department of Agriculture	May 15, 1862	Feb 15, 1889
United States Forest Service	Feb 1, 1905	
Federal Meat Inspection Act of 1906	Jan 1, 1907	
Pure Food and Drug Act	Jan 1, 1907	
United States Department of Commerce	Feb 14, 1903	Feb 14, 1903
National Bureau of Standards	1901	
Bureau of the Census	Jul 1, 1903	
United States Department of the Interior	Mar 3, 1849	Mar 3, 1849
Bureau of Indian Affairs	Mar 11, 1824	
National Park Service	Aug 25, 1916	
United States Geological Survey	Mar 3, 1879	
United States Department of Labor	Mar 4, 1913	Mar 4, 1913
Bureau of Labor Statistics	1884	
Department of the Treasury	Sep 2, 1789	Sep 2, 1789
Bureau of Engraving and Printing	Aug 29, 1862	
Internal Revenue Service	1918	
Office of the Comptroller of the Currency	Feb 25, 1863	
United States Mint	Apr 2, 1792	

213 “List of the United States Federal Agencies,” Wikipedia, Jul 27, 2011, Aug 14, 2011, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_United\\_States\\_federal\\_agencies](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_United_States_federal_agencies)>.

Note: The above table came from the links in this footnote. There appears not to be a listing of all of the agencies and when they were created. This is just a partial listing dating back to the late 1800’s and early 1900’s.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

Note: Notice how most the most of the above data occurred during the late 1800's to early 1900's.

After the Civil War the size and scope of the United States Government grew steadily until the progressives came to power. Then the government grew substantially every year. Many politicians tell us that government is the answer for everything and they are continually designing and setting up new agencies and bureaus to handle the supposed problems.

### 14.3.3 Incremental Growth

“Roosevelt believed in presidential prerogative power, the ability to do anything not specifically prohibited by the Constitution or by any statute. Roosevelt changed the view of the presidency and in the process exercised leadership challenging Senate stalwarts but accomplishing significant results.”<sup>214</sup>

This attitude has been prevalent ever since and now we have a bloated government that wants to control every aspect of our lives. Thus our current president has a lot of precedence for everything that he is doing to promote the rise of the Antichrist and the ultimate destruction of our nation. No matter what you read in the newspapers, see on television, hear on the radio, or see on the Internet everyone is promoting their own agenda. There are some who are promoting the Republicans while others are promoting the Democrats. Both are primarily progressives and are following Satan's orders. The Bible tells us that there are none righteous.

#### **Romans 3:10-19**

As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

The Apostle Paul describes the very attitude of all of our politicians. You must assume that whenever you see or hear a political commercial or speech the politician and his campaign are lying to you so that they will get your vote. When you read the above verses think about the broken campaign promises made by your elected officials. Ever since Theodore Roosevelt was president the United States steadily progressed to our current situation where we are the end-time Babylonian nation.

It is my belief that only 10% to 15% go to the polls to vote because many do not believe that their vote really matters. So many have become disenchanted with the lies and the political process that they don't even bother to show up at the polls. Thus the questions that are asked on the ballot like changes to the city charter or whatever gets passed without a blink of the eye. Of course the wording of the ques-

---

214 Michael Streich, "Progressivism and Teddy Roosevelt," *American History Suite* 101, Feb 9, 2009, Aug 14, 2011, <<http://www.suite101.com/content/progressivism-and-teddy-roosevelt-a95187>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

tions is deceptive to make you think it is a good idea, but if you really research the ballot questions you would find that the wording on the ballot is nothing like the actual initiative being voted. The same holds true for the bills that pass through Congress where the name to the bill is a deception like the recent “Health Care Legislation” which was passed by Congress and the Congressmen and Senators immediately exempted themselves.

Thus when you research Roosevelt, Wilson, FDR, Truman, Eisenhower, Kennedy, Johnson, Nixon, and all of the other presidents to the present you will see that they were all following the same precepts laid out by Theodore Roosevelt with the continued growth of the government with bloated bureaucracies that are filled with political appointments.

America is where it is today because the great majority of people want to believe the lies and deceptions of the politicians who may say that they care for you when in reality they just want to enslave you. It does not matter what party the politician belongs to, when he or she is elected they will find themselves following the dictates of the party and Satan.

This might sound really negative to you, but if you study the history of our country from the Civil War to the present you will see that both the Democrat and Republican parties seek total control over the candidates and elected officials. It was the slow constant growth of government bureaucracies and agencies that has brought us to the place where we are the end-time Babylon. Both parties have created a system where America finds itself on the verge of bankruptcy and economic collapse where the Antichrist will appear to be the super politician who will “save the day.”

### 14.4 Angels and Saints Rejoice over the Demise of Babylon

Now that we have studied the Old Testament prophecies concerning the demise and destruction of Babylon we are prepared to commence with studying Revelation 18 which reveals the rejoicing over the destruction of Babylon. I believe that the United States happens to be the end-time Babylon, and as a former member of the Army it is hard for me to accept the Bible prophecy that America has become the modern Sodom and Gomorrah. When I pay attention to what is happening in Congress, the Administration, and the Judiciary of the United States I see the wickedness that makes the United States the modern Sodom and Gomorrah.

I see a country that embraces everything that the Bible describes as sin. Read the Ten Commandments from Exodus 20:1-17.

- ★ Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
- ★ Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:  
5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;  
6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
- ★ Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
- ★ Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
- ★ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- ★ Thou shalt not kill.
- ★ Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- ★ Thou shalt not steal.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

- ★ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
- ★ Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

The United States government's actions indicate that it officially detests everything that the Bible stands for. Does your member of congress support abortion? If he or she does, then he or she endorses the murder of unborn babies which is against the ten commandments. There are many in Congress who even support the murder of infants who can survive outside the womb. Our current president supports partial birth abortions and has voted against bans of partial birth abortions.<sup>215</sup> Does your member of congress commit adultery, lie and deceive, or even promote the redistribution of wealth which is in reality stealing? Then your member of congress is against the dictates of the Bible and is in reality an agent of Satan. This may appear like strong criticism but I am a firm believer in letting the facts stand for themselves. It does not matter what a politician says in his commercials or speeches but what he has actually done and what he is doing. Now that we have the Internet we can examine the voting record of any politician who is seeking our vote. How they have voted in the past and the causes that they have previously endorsed will be how they will vote when they are elected no matter what they advertise or what they tell you.

If you remember the Barack Obama campaign his speeches and commercials made him sound like a moderate and not the socialist radical that he really is. If he ran on the policies of building a Soviet Socialist America he would never have been elected president. Thus it is the job of every American to assume that all of the political speeches and advertisements are lies and it is your job to research the candidates previous voting record and his previous political endorsements. It is also prudent to check who are the major financiers of the candidate's campaign. The ones who donate the largest sums of cash expect a return on their investment.

If you look in the past going all of the way back throughout history, those who have financially supported politicians have always expect a return on their investment. When I first became a Christian Jimmy Carter was just being inaugurated President. Those who supported President Carter expected a return on their investment. You can go back to Franklin Roosevelt and even his uncle Theodore Roosevelt and see the same graft and corruption. As we approach the rapture and the rise of the Antichrist the graft and corruption just gets worse and more flagrant. Now with the Internet there is nothing hidden like it was 30 years ago. In the 1980's I could not imagine reading news papers like the London Times, Der Spiegel, or any of the newspapers around the world. Today with the Internet we have access to a huge number of the world's newspapers, magazines, radio, and television. If you want to see the BBC news it is available to you. All of these advancements in technology are just an example of how close we are to the rapture and the rise of the Antichrist. When I first became saved in 1977 there was a huge computer in Brussels called the beast. Preachers were telling their congregations that the rapture could happen at any time even during the church service. In 1970 Hal Lindsey wrote a best seller called, "The Late Great Planet Earth," which both the book and the movie are still available today.

Today we are closer to the rapture of the church and the rise of the Antichrist than any time in history. We are on the precipice of the fulfillment of prophecy. It may seem extremely dark and bad right now, but remember what the apostle Paul wrote to Timothy.

### 2 Timothy 3:1-7

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to

---

215 On The Issues, "Barack Obama on Abortion," Jul 24, 2011

<[http://www.ontheissues.org/socijal/barack\\_obama\\_abortion.htm](http://www.ontheissues.org/socijal/barack_obama_abortion.htm)>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

This is the day that we are living. We are living in the darkest time in history while at the same time it is the most exciting time for the Christian for the rapture is soon at hand. It will be a glorious time when we flee this wicked world and rise to meet the Lord in the air. So no matter how dark it gets always remember that our redemption is getting closer every day.

### Romans 13:11

And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

## 14.4.1 Revelation 14 — Destruction of Babylon

### Revelation 14:8

And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

The end-time Babylon has made all of the nations of the world drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. Look at the actions of the State Department on how they have recently have stood with the Palestinians and condemned Israel. The State Department has even drawn in some supporters of Israel, causing them to turn against Israel.<sup>216</sup> (Note: The footnote provides only one example.) This cajoling of nations to turn against God, Jesus Christ, and their own Christian heritage causes them to commit fornication against the Lord. This is another reason the end-time Babylon is destroyed and not the other nations that fornicated with her. The end-time Babylon is such a huge world leader that the nations of the world feel that they have to go along with her.

## 14.4.2 Revelation 18 — Destruction of Babylon

### Revelation 18:1-2

And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Notice that when Babylon is destroyed that it becomes the home of demons and foul spirits. From the time of Babylon’s destruction to the Millennial Reign or when the Lord releases them at the end of the Millennial Reign, the land of Babylon is a prison for all of the captured wicked demons. When you look in the Strong’s Greek Dictionary unclean is:

169 akathartos ak-ath'-ar-tos from 1 (as a negative particle) and a presumed derivative

216 “U.S. State Department Promoting an Anti-Israel Propaganda Agenda,” Political Christian, Aug 30, 2011, Oct 13 2011, <<http://www.politicalchristian.org/wordpress/2011/08/30/u-s-state-department-promoting-an-anti-israel-propaganda-agenda/>>.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

of 2508 (meaning cleansed); impure (ceremonially, morally (lewd) or specially, (demonic)):

Thus the destroyed Babylon becomes a prison for Satan's demons. The birds mentioned in Revelation 18:2 are actually demonic beings for Satan is the prince and power of the air.

### **Ephesians 2:2**

Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

Jesus witnessed Satan and his demons cast out of heaven to the earth where he became the prince and power of the air.

### **Luke 10:18**

And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

In Revelation 12 we already studied the details of Satan and his demons being cast out of heaven to the earth. Now we see one of the greatest nations that Satan controls become Satan's prison. Though this has been prophesied in the Bible, Satan is probably still caught unaware when he finds himself imprisoned in the nation that he ruled and controlled.

### **Revelation 18:3**

For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

All of the world's nations have participated in fornicating with the end-time Babylon. Every nation is just as guilty as Babylon even if they felt forced to follow. There is not a righteous nation anywhere in the world. All of the world's nations are just as evil as everyone else. All of the nations of the world are getting ready for World War III or what the Bible calls the battle of Armageddon. Though the nations do not believe in the Bible or Biblical prophecy, the day of reckoning is rapidly approaching.

The second point that this verse emphasizes is that the merchants of the world have become very wealthy by selling the goods that Babylon wanted. The United States is a nation that consumes goods from all over the world. We buy gold, diamonds, silk, and everything imaginable from all over the world. We use to be a manufacturing nation and during the 50's and 60's Philadelphia prided itself as the workshop of the world. The politicians stated that we are going to tax the rich business man which is what they did. Now there are very few blue collar jobs in Philadelphia. Philadelphia used to be headquarters for such companies like Stetson Hats, Cannon Towels, Sun Oil Co., Pennsylvania Railroad, and many others. Even Sears had a huge distribution center and they asked the city for the same tax discounts as other companies were getting or they would leave. Well the city council thought that they were jesting and turned them down. Sears not only shutdown the distribution center but closed every Sears store in the city but one. The city council remarked after the fact that they thought they were lying. This same attitude by politicians has exported numerous American jobs to other nations. This is why we are now a debtor nation that is preparing for the rise of the Antichrist. Everything you buy today is manufactured somewhere else besides America.

### **Revelation 18:4**

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

The saints are warned not to stick around and to leave Babylon when they see the signs of the times. When you see the rise of the Antichrist along with the formation of the ten-nation confederation it

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

is time for the saints of God to evacuate. It is my belief that you should leave the continents of North and South America since both will probably be hit by the “natural” disasters that will take place. Think about the size of the tsunami that the meteor that the angel hurls into the ocean. Think about the amount of destruction upon the entire east coast. This tsunami will most likely affect both North and South America.

Already we are witnessing earthquakes in diverse places. We are beginning to see the signs of the times that points to the fulfillment of Biblical prophecy. The day of the Lord is at hand and one of these days we will rise to meet the Lord in the air as described in I Thessalonians.

### **I Thessalonians 4:17**

Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

When this day will happen I do not have an idea whether it will be before the great tribulation or during the tribulation. Only the Lord knows for sure when the accurate time will be. It is our job to be ever vigilant and ready for when the Lord sounds the trumpet. Are you ready if the trumpet sounds tonight to meet the Lord in the air?

No one knows or can figure out when these events are going to happen. There have been many preachers who have attempted to predict when these events will occur, but all have failed.

### **Matthew 24:36-42**

¶But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

As Jesus warned us we need to be ever vigilant, watching for the Lord’s return.

### **Revelation 18:5-8**

For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

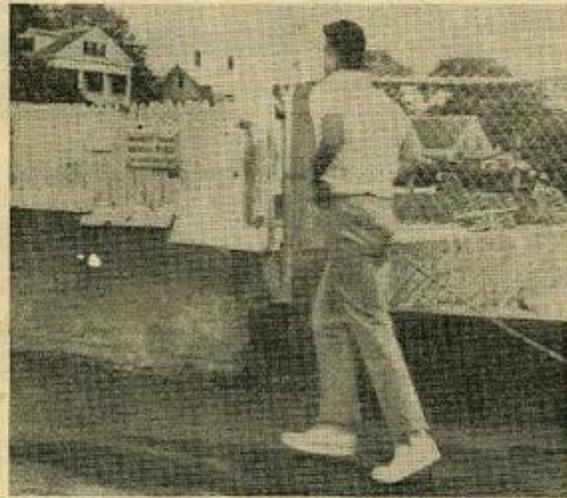
The sins of our wicked nation have reached heaven just like the sins of Sodom and Gomorrah reached heaven. When God reigned fire and brimstone on Sodom and Gomorrah they were not prepared for the judgment of God just like our wicked nation will not be prepared. We are living in the day where we need to be ready and prepared for when the Lord makes his strike.

As according to the Mosaic Law in Exodus 22 the Lord will reward Babylon double according to her works. In the Mosaic law a thief had to pay back double what he stole. The end-time Babylon will likewise have to pay back double for her crimes. All of the murdered babies will be atoned. All of the murdered saints will be recompensed. God will make the end-time Babylon pay double for every sin that she committed.

## 14 The Destruction of Babylon:

She has puffed herself up over the years and has lived deliciously. She cannot even see her own evil and wickedness. To her own mind she does not live in sin and the righteous preachers of Jesus Christ are the wicked ones. Today a preacher can be arrested for hate crimes when he is preaching the righteousness of Jesus Christ and the Bible.<sup>217</sup> If you preach against sin like homosexuality, abortion, and etcetera you are now guilty of hate crimes. Our nation has turned against its Judeo-Christian tradition and has become a nation of despots. We have become a nation that honors and praises murderers like Senator Ted Kennedy. We elect liars and reprobates to be our leaders! Our judiciary has become political tool filled with reprobates who promote the murder of babies! These are some of the reasons why we have become the end-time Babylon.

# Large in car death



Mary Jo Kopechne, 28, centre, drowned in accident. At right, Kennedy runs away from photographers.

ing wet from Dyke Bridge to the rented Cape Cod cottage where the party was held.

Kennedy, in his statement to the police, said that he "repeatedly drove" in an unsuccessful attempt to see if the woman was still in the car, and that when he "fully realized what had happened this morning, I immediately contacted the police."

The senator returned to the family home at Hyannisport, Mass., Sunday afternoon, and reportedly spent

the day there Sunday. Dr. Robert Watt, a family doctor, said that the senator had "a slight concussion in the back of the head" and had been given a sedative.

Chief Arena's conclusion that Kennedy could not be held legally responsible for her death followed his examination of tire marks on the humpbacked wooden bridge. These indicated that the driver had never attempted to brake the car but rather drove straight over the side,

apparently in the belief that he was still on the road.

The senator said that the accident occurred while he was driving Miss Kopechne to the two-car ferry that plies between Chappaquiddick Island and Edgartown.

The senator's explanation for the fact that he was heading in the opposite direction from the ferry at the time of the accident was that he had taken a wrong turn from surfaced road onto the dirt road that leads to the bridge.

Back at the cottage, Ken-

neddy's statement to the police said, he slumped into the back seat of a car and later asked a friend to take him to the Shirotsen Inn where he was registered in Edgartown.

The car was discovered early Saturday morning by two young New Yorkers who had gone fishing from the dunes on the far side of the bridge.

A lease found in Kennedy's car showed that the cottage had been rented in a friend's name for eight days beginning July 12. Neighbors said it was not occupied until Friday.

Ted Kennedy and Mary Jo Kopechne  
July 18, 1969

### Revelation 18:9-19

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her

217 "hate crimes preachers," Google, Oct. 9, 2011,

[http://www.google.com/#hl=en&cp=21&gs\\_id=1y&xhr=t&q=hate+crimes+preachers&pf=p&sclient=psy-ab&source=hp&pbx=1&oq=hate+crimes+preachers&aq=0v&aqj=g-v1&aql=&gs\\_sm=&gs\\_upl=&bav=on.2.or\\_r\\_gc\\_r\\_pw\\_cf.osb&fp=b12f5e501efbd0e5&biw=1250&bih=650](http://www.google.com/#hl=en&cp=21&gs_id=1y&xhr=t&q=hate+crimes+preachers&pf=p&sclient=psy-ab&source=hp&pbx=1&oq=hate+crimes+preachers&aq=0v&aqj=g-v1&aql=&gs_sm=&gs_upl=&bav=on.2.or_r_gc_r_pw_cf.osb&fp=b12f5e501efbd0e5&biw=1250&bih=650)

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

As stated previously all of the nations of the world have committed fornication with the end-time Babylon. When the nations and all of the merchants see the destruction of Babylon they all cry and lament her passing. One of the things I notice is how the sinners and reprobates lament the judgment of God against wickedness. Pay close attention to the speeches of the politicians who praise the righteousness of sin. They praise abortion and the abortionist which is sin. They praise homosexuality as some great thing. When a preacher speaks out against sin he is condemned by these politicians as being closed minded and a fool. In some states preachers are being arrested for hate crimes when they preach against the sin of homosexuality and abortion. Now the nations who shared in Babylons sins lament her judgment and destruction. The wicked of the world love and praise the sin of the wicked. What is condemned in the Bible as sinful, is praised by the wicked. Look how the world adores the most vile and wicked politicians who commit almost every sin imaginable. The wicked of the world love being deceived and lied to. They love the teaching of homosexuality, adultery, fornication, and etcetera in our schools. They promote fornication by distributing condoms and birth control to young boys and girls without parental notification. Is it any wonder that the nations who commit fornication with Babylon lament her demise?

### Revelation 18:20-24

20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

While the world is lamenting the demise of Babylon the saints are rejoicing over her demise for the Lord has avenged us of her wickedness and deceit!

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

# 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

After the destruction of Babylon there is tremendous rejoicing in heaven. There are many in heaven that



were part of Babylon and they praise and worship the Lord for saving them from the wickedness perpetrated by Babylon. They sing and rejoice about the righteous judgments of the Lord.

You might want to consider comparing Revelation 19 with Revelation 5. They both describe Jesus Christ as the only one worthy. In Revelation 5 Jesus Christ is the only one worthy to open the seven seals. In Revelation 19 Jesus Christ is the only one worthy to judge Babylon and the world.

### Revelation 19:1-6

And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

True and righteous are the judgments of the Lord Jesus Christ. Whereas the judgments of our judiciary and courts seem to be in the favor of Satan where they endorse sodomy, homosexuality, and lesbianism. Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed for their participating in the same wickedness endorsed by our government. With a judicial system that is totally against Biblical law and precedent, is it any wonder that the Lord is going to destroy our nation? Previously I wrote about preachers being arrested for hate crimes when they preach that sodomy is a sin. The judgments of the judiciary are in favor of wickedness and debauchery whereas the judgments of Jesus Christ are totally righteous. The Lord calls

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Babylon, “The Great Whore.” America has prostituted herself and has become the great whore of the entire world. She has lead the nations of the world astray with her fornication and deceptions.

Fornication has two meanings in the Bible. The most common involves sex outside of marriage. According to Easton’s Bible Dictionary fornication can also mean:

But this word is more frequently used in a symbolical than in its ordinary sense. It frequently means a forsaking of God or a following after idols (Isa. 1:2; Jer. 2:20; Ezek. 16; Hos. 1:2; 2:1-5; Jer. 3:8,9).<sup>218</sup>

America has definitely forsaken God and has chosen fornication where she is now the great whore mentioned in Revelation. As a nation we have definitely fallen from where we started. When you read the founding documents and look at our nation today it is hard to make any comparison. The method that the End-time Babylon uses to corrupt the earth is her fornication. We have used sin and wantonness to compel the rest of the world into forsaking the Lord’s precepts. As the Bible says, Babylon corrupted the earth with her fornication.

The destruction of Babylon is so great that the smoke from her destruction rises for ever and ever. There is one place where the smoke is everlasting and that is in hell. This could mean that all of the inhabitants of Babylon who missed the rapture will find themselves burning in hell for eternity.



Nagasaki, Japan, — August 9, 1945

<http://www.atomcentral.com/hiroshima-nagasaki.aspx>

The destruction of Babylon is so atrocious that it is worse than any atomic bomb because the fire and destruction never end. On August 9, 1945 the United States dropped a second atomic bomb on Japan destroying 39% of all of the buildings in Nagasaki. Approximately 42,000 people were killed and 40,000 more were wounded. Homes burst into flames from the explosion.<sup>219</sup> Compared to 1945 the atomic bombs today are much more destructive. Can you imagine a destruction so severe that the fires never end and everything is totally destroyed.

However Babylon is destroyed and the demise of her inhabitants comes to past, we know that the destruction will be complete and everlasting. Jesus Christ is not only the savior of the redeemed, but the judge of the world. Here we see the judgment of the wicked who have refused to accept the salvation that Jesus Christ offers.

Finally a voice comes out of the throne telling all the servants of the Lord to praise the Lord our God. The Lord has redeemed us from our own evil and wickedness. He has converted us from being followers of Satan to being righteous followers of God. Jesus deserves all of the praise that we can give him. He is worthy to receive all of the praise of the saints.

### Revelation 19:7-9

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

218 “Fornication,” Easton’s 1897 Bible Dictionary.

219 “The Bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki,” AtomCentral.com, June 8, 2012,

<<http://www.atomcentral.com/hiroshima-nagasaki.aspx>>.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God, will celebrate his marriage after the fall of Babylon. His bride is all of the saints throughout history from the creation to the day of his marriage ceremony. We need to give him honor that he deserves. How many times have you prayed seeking his help and were rewarded by him? How many miracles were performed in your own life after you have become born-again? Jesus Christ deserves all of the honor that is heaped on him by the saints who are attending the marriage supper of the Lamb.

The saints who comprise the makeup of the bride have prepared herself for this glorious celebration. She is arrayed with the righteousness of the saints who have been redeemed by the Lord. Blessed are the saints who will attend the marriage supper of the Lamb. Many who call themselves 'Christian' will find themselves on the outside. They will be ashamed for they have not held fast to the Lord Jesus Christ. There will be many who have started out serving the Lord only to backslide back into a sinful life without the Lord. Consider the Parable of the sower and the seed.

### Matthew 13:1-23

The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

Many believe that once you are saved you are always saved. When you read the parable of the sower and the seed you see that the word is sown on four types of ground.

- ★ Way Side
- ★ Stony Ground
- ★ Among Thorns
- ★ Good Ground

The majority of ‘Christians’ use the title for political and or financial gain. They may claim Christianity, but are actually followers of Satan. Look at the politician who claims to be a Christian but says that homosexuality is not a sin and he doesn’t believe there is a hell. These concepts are totally contrary to the Bible and are antichrist! A true Christian does their best to follow the teachings of Christ and also live a righteous Christlike life. Those who promote abortion, fornication, adultery, lasciviousness, debauchery, homosexuality, and every other sin are not Christian but are antichrist.

The above parable also describes four types of Christians.

- ★ The Christian who receives the word by the way side who never repents and gives their life to Christ. These are those who have little understanding and cannot comprehend the gospel message. Satan immediately comes around and removes what was sown in their heart. These are the Christians who believe that it is perfectly OK to live a sin-filled life and still call themselves Christian.
- ★ The Christian who receives the word on stony ground is the one who originally receives the gospel with joy. These Christians endure for awhile but when persecution or tribulation come along they become offended because they have no strength in the Lord. There are many Christians who are offended by the precepts of the Bible. They refuse to accept that abortion is really murder. They refuse to believe that homosexuality is the sin that caused the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. They want to believe that adultery and fornication is not sin. When they are confronted with the scripture that calls these sins, they are offended by the fundamental Christians who believe the Bible as it is written. These ‘Christians’ are even offended when they hear a sermon telling them that they need to repent and turn to Jesus Christ. There are even churches that are run by homosexual ministers who preach that God created homosexuals, thus homosexuality cannot be a sin.
- ★ The Christian who receives the word among thorns is the one who is easily turned aside by the riches he can make. There are many preachers who are in this category who use Christianity to line their pockets. There are many politicians who use Christianity to get elected to office while they are deceiving the people. Also there are businesses who put ‘Christian’ in their name and advertise as a Christian company. All of these are deceived by the riches and wealth that they can amass. Money is their true god!
- ★ The last and final type of Christian is the one that is good and fertile ground for the Word of God to grow and prosper. These are the saints who are truly born again. When temptation and persecution come their way they have the fortitude to stand up for the truth. These are the true fanatics for Christ! They are willing to call sin for what it is. These do not compromise with the world. They do not go along with the world by compromising, but they speak and stick with the word of God. These are the saints who will rise to meet

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

the Lord in the air and return with him to fight the heathen and rule the world with him during the millennial reign.

As you can see the huge majority who consider themselves to be Christian are in reality still sinners. Some are outright deceivers who use Christianity for their own nefarious schemes. I have seen people deceived by politicians and businesses who proclaim to be Christian. I have even seen a Christian college president run a 'Ponzi' scheme while being a Pentecostal preacher! There are many preachers who are actual deceivers and charlatans. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Epistle of John describes one.

### 3 John 1:9-10

I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

Notice how the Apostle John was maligned by a preacher who was not really a Christian, but in reality an agent of Satan. Notice how he threw out the saints who received the brethren. There are many in churches today that behave the same. Throughout history there have always been deceivers, liars, and charlatans in the ministry posing as God's representative.

Finally in Revelation 19:4-6 we see all of the saints who are in heaven, the 24 elders and everyone else in heaven praising, glorifying, and magnifying the Lord for his righteous and glorious judgments. This shows that Jesus is not only our savior, but he is also the only true and righteous judge. Whereas the world lets murderers, rapists, thieves, and etcetera go free in the name of mercy with no regard for the victims of the crimes, Jesus shows the world what righteous judgment really is. The saints and the host of heaven glorify the Lord for his righteous judgments.

## 15.1 The Marriage of the Lamb is Come

### Revelation 19:7-9

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

It is a happy day whenever there is a marriage. The day mentioned here is a special marriage that far exceeds any marriage on the earth, for this is the marriage between Jesus Christ and his Church. The Church has made herself ready through much persecution and temptation. All of the hardships that the saints have gone through living in a sin-filled world while rejecting the wickedness and greed of the world and holding fast to the righteousness of Jesus Christ have prepared themselves for the marriage supper of the lamb. Jesus' wife has prepared herself in righteousness. She is arrayed in the righteousness of the saints.

All of the hardships, trials, and tribulations that you have gone through will now prove beneficial. While the world is suffering under the reign of Satan's Antichrist and the false prophet, you will be in heaven enjoying the marriage supper of the Lamb. You will be greatly blessed when you are called to the the marriage supper of the Lamb.

The angel speaking to John tells him that these are the true sayings of the Lord. This verification is important for there is no lie in the Lord Jesus Christ.

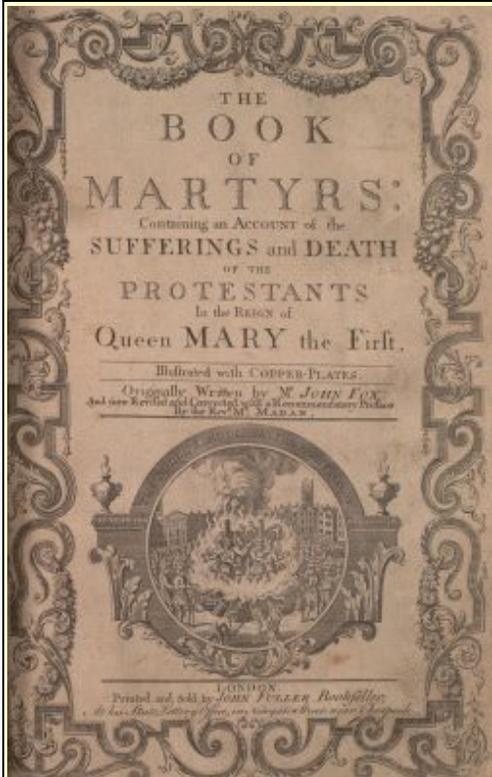
## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 15.2 John’s Serious Error

#### Revelation 19:10

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Although the Apostle John was a disciple of Jesus Christ and a leader of the first century church he still was in the world and subject to deception and temptation. Here we see John fall down at the angel’s feet to worship him. Now this is after the Roman Emperor Domitian attempted to execute John.



Frontispiece to the 1761 edition of  
“Foxe’s Book of Martyrs”

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Actes\\_and\\_Monuments](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Actes_and_Monuments)

John the “beloved disciple,” was brother to James the Great. The churches of Smyrna, Pergamos, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Thyatira, were founded by him. From Ephesus he was ordered to be sent to Rome, where it is affirmed he was cast into a cauldron of boiling oil. He escaped by miracle, without injury. Domitian afterwards banished him to the Isle of Patmos, where he wrote the Book of Revelation. Nerva, the successor of Domitian, recalled him. He was the only apostle who escaped a violent death.<sup>220</sup>

As you can imagine the beloved disciple after going through all of this anguish and now listening and communicating with a holy angel of the Lord would consider worshipping an angel. The angel immediately set him right by telling him that he also was a fellow servant of Jesus Christ. So seeing how John was tempted it is of utmost importance for us to consider our own temptations and how we are also tempted.

The only one that we are to worship is the Lord and no one else. When even an apostle can be tempted by the glory of an angel how much more can we be tempted? Though you can make the argument of the duress that John was in, there is no excuse for sin. We are responsible for our own actions which I feel that the angel was trying to inform John.

Finally the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. Only when you try the spirits and find out that Jesus Christ is the author can you be sure that you are hearing the

word of the Lord. There are many deceivers in the world today and we must be on guard and continually try the spirits.

#### 1 John 4:1-3

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

<sup>220</sup>John Foxe, *Foxe’s Book of Martyrs*, (1761), Chapter 1, Jun 23, 2012, <<http://www.ccel.org/f/foxe/martyrs/home.html>>.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

John gives the above test to try the spirits. In his warning he tells that there are many false prophets in the world. Some are preachers, some are politicians, some are businesses, and some are your own family members fighting against the born-again Christian message. Some use Christianity to promote their own nefarious schemes. This is why we need to try and test the spirits when we hear any sales pitch from anyone. The spirit of antichrist has been in the world from the apostolic era. As we are getting closer to the rapture of the church the stronger the deception will become. In this late era we really need to try the spirits. The day of the Lord is at hand and we need to be ready for the trumpet call of the Lord when he calls us home.

### 15.3 God's Army

#### Revelation 19:11-16

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

The Commanding General of God's army is the Lord Jesus Christ himself who sits on a white horse and is faithful and true. In righteousness he judges the world and makes war with the wicked. This is different than the normal view of Jesus Christ as our savior. As a righteous savior he also has to be a righteous judge. In order for him to redeem us from our own wickedness he also must judge us to have truly repented and turned from our wicked ways. In righteousness Jesus judges and makes war. He has allowed the wicked to rule long enough and now is the time for the end of Satan's control of the nations. Now Jesus will take over and rule the world for a thousand years.

#### 15.3.1 Eyes Appear as a Flame of Fire

The Jesus that John saw here had eyes that appeared as a flame of fire. These eyes are all seeing and perceive everything. Nothing is hid from the eyes of the Lord and he sees all the deep secrets of the world. When we covered the seven churches in Asia we saw the following was written to the church in Thyatira.

#### Revelation 2:18-29

And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The same piercing eyes were perceiving the wickedness in Thyatira we see here in Revelation 19.



God is not mocked and cannot be deceived. There has always been wickedness hidden in the world. God truly has the all-seeing eye. On the back of a one dollar bill there is the image of The Great Seal of the United States. On the top of the Pyramid there is the all-seeing eye.

In 1782, the Eye of Providence was adopted as part of the symbolism on the reverse side of the [Great Seal of the United States](#). It was first suggested as an element of the Great Seal by the first of three design committees in 1776 and is thought to be the suggestion of the artistic consultant, [Pierre Eugene du Simitiere](#).<sup>[4]</sup>

On the seal, the Eye is surrounded by the words *Annuit Coeptis*, meaning “He approves (or has approved) [our] undertakings”, and *Novus Ordo Seclorum*, meaning “New Order of the Ages”. The Eye is positioned above an unfinished [pyramid](#) with thirteen steps, representing the original thirteen states and the future growth of the country. The lowest level of the pyramid shows the year 1776 in Roman numerals. The combined implication is that the Eye, or [God](#), favors the prosperity of the United States.<sup>221</sup>

Notice how the seal contains the Latin phrase, “Annuit Coeptis” which is loosely translated as “He Approves.” With all of the wickedness that the judiciary, legislature, and executive branches of government promote and endorse, God cannot approve. As stated above Jesus is the only righteous judge in the universe who sees all and knows all.

The audacity of the designer of the Great Seal to write that God approves of our undertakings! How can God approve of murder? How can God approve of fornication and teaching fornication in our public schools? How can God approve of lies and deceptions? We have a government that promotes a new world order just like the phrase, “New Order of the Ages.” When preachers are being arrested for preaching the Bible as it is written, our nation is not approved by God. When our nation promotes every sin mentioned in the Bible we are proving ourselves to be Babylon!

### 15.3.2 Many Crowns on the Lord’s Head

The Lord is the supreme ruler of the universe. He is the creator of all things. We are familiar with this universe; but I believe that the Lord has created multiple universes, one of which we call heaven. Heaven is in another dimension where there is no time. Though I can imagine eternity I still cannot know what eternity is really like since I have not actually witnessed it. What would it be like to think

<sup>221</sup>“Eye of Providence,” [Wikipedia](#), Jun 24, 2012, Jun 25, 2012, <[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eye\\_of\\_Providence](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eye_of_Providence)>.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

about a place and a point in time and actually arrive there? Thus the Lord has many crowns since he is not only the lord of this world, but he is the lord of everything.

There are several examples of multiple universes in the Bible. Take for instance Philip and the Ethiopian eunuch.

### Acts 8:26-40

And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, 28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearers, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

After Philip baptizes the eunuch, Philip is teleported to Azotus which was about 35 miles from Gaza. This is just one example of events that are not common in our universe. Now you might want to ask about some experiments involving quantum mechanics or even the Philadelphia Experiment. These experiments have not created an environment where we can talk into our cell phones and ask to be transported to another place like Star Trek's "Beam me up Scotty." The Bible indicates several instances of transportation beyond our physical abilities whereas in the Lord's universe it is commonplace.

Philip was told originally to travel on his own to Gaza and what to do when he got there. After accomplishing the mission the God gave him then he was transported to Azotus. This rarely happens, but shows us that the Lord is multi dimensional and able to accomplish what he pleases when he pleases. Jesus is the Lord that far exceeds any political leader we have today. These are some of the reasons John saw many crowns on the Lord's head.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

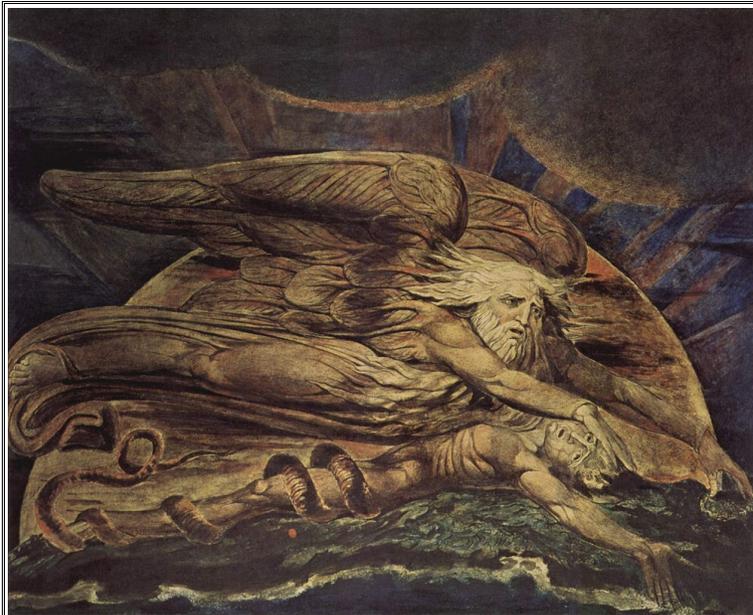
### 15.3.3 A Unique Name

When the Lord comes with his army of saints he will have a name that only he knows. This is a unique name of the Lord of Lords and King of Kings. This is a special name of a conquering king who will conquer the entire world and rule it with a rod of iron for a thousand years. Nobody knows this name! The angels in heaven don’t have a clue what this name is. There is no preacher or sage that has any idea what the name is. You may ask, “What about Lord of Lords, or King of Kings?” These are actually titles and not names. Throughout the Bible in both the Old Testament and the New Testament no one knows the actual name of the Lord.

Name	Definition
YHWH	YHWH is an archaic third person singular <a href="#">imperfect</a> of the verb “to be” (meaning, therefore, “He is”). This explanation agrees with the meaning of the name given in <a href="#">Exodus 3:14</a> , where God is represented as speaking, and hence as using the first person (“I am”). It stems from the Jewish conception of <a href="#">monotheism</a> that God exists by himself for himself, and is the uncreated Creator who is independent of any concept, <a href="#">force</a> , or <a href="#">entity</a> (“I am that I am”).
Ehyeh asher ehyeh	( <a href="#">Hebrew</a> : אהיה אשר אהיה) is the first of three responses given to <a href="#">Moses</a> when he asks for God’s name (Exodus 3:14). It is one of the most famous verses in the <a href="#">Hebrew Bible</a> . The <a href="#">Tetragrammaton</a> itself derives from the same verbal root. The <a href="#">King James version</a> of the Bible translates the Hebrew as “ <a href="#">I Am that I Am</a> ” and uses it as a proper name for God. The Aramaic <a href="#">Targum Onkelos</a> leaves the phrase untranslated and is so quoted in the <a href="#">Talmud</a> (B. B. 73a[ <a href="#">clarification needed</a> ]).
Jehovah	When the <a href="#">Masoretes</a> added vowel pointings ( <a href="#">niqqud</a> ) to the text of the <a href="#">Hebrew Bible</a> around the 8th century CE, they gave the word YHVH vowels very similar to that of <i>Adonai</i> . Tradition claims this is to remind the reader to say <i>Adonai</i> instead.
Elohim	A common name of God in the <a href="#">Hebrew Bible</a> is <a href="#">Elohim</a> (Hebrew: אלהים). Despite the <i>-im</i> ending common to many plural nouns in Hebrew, the word <i>Elohim</i> when referring to God is grammatically singular, and takes a singular verb in the Hebrew Bible. The word is identical to the usual plural of <i>el</i> meaning gods or magistrates, and is cognate to the <i>’lhm</i> found in <a href="#">Ugaritic</a> , where it is used for the <a href="#">pantheon</a> of <a href="#">Canaanite gods</a> , the children of El and conventionally vocalized as “Elohim” although the original Ugaritic vowels are unknown. When the Hebrew Bible uses <i>elohim</i> not in reference to God, it is plural (for example, <a href="#">Exodus 20:3</a> ). There are a few other such uses in Hebrew, for example <a href="#">Behemoth</a> . In <a href="#">Modern Hebrew</a> , the singular word <i>ba’alim</i> (“owner”, “lord”, or “husband”) looks plural, but likewise takes a singular verb. A number of scholars have traced the etymology to the Semitic root *ʕl, “to be first, powerful”, despite some difficulties with this view. <a href="#">[20]</a> <i>Elohim</i> is thus the plural construct “powers”.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

Name	Definition
	<p>Hebrew grammar allows for this form to mean “He is the Power (singular) over powers (plural)”, just as the word <i>Ba'alim</i> means “owner” (see above). “He is lord (singular) even over any of those things that he owns that are lordly (plural).”</p> <p>Other scholars interpret the <i>-im</i> ending as an expression of majesty (<i>pluralis majestatis</i>) or excellence (<i>pluralis excellentiae</i>), expressing high dignity or greatness: compare with the similar use of plurals of <i>ba'al</i> (master) and <i>adon</i> (lord). For these reasons many <a href="#">Christians</a> cite the apparent plurality of <i>elohim</i> as evidence for the basic <a href="#">Trinitarian</a> doctrine of the <a href="#">Trinity</a>. This was a traditional position but there are some modern Christian <a href="#">theologians</a> who consider this to be an exegetical fallacy.<a href="#">[who?]</a></p> <p>Theologians who dispute this claim cite the hypothesis that plurals of majesty came about in more modern times. Richard Toporoski, a classics scholar, asserts that plurals of majesty first appeared in the reign of <a href="#">Diocletian</a> (284-305 CE).<a href="#">[21]</a> Indeed, <a href="#">Gesenius</a> states in his book <i>Hebrew Grammar</i> the following:<a href="#">[22]</a><sup>222</sup></p>



*Elohim Creating Adam*  
William Blake (1757-1827)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:William\\_Blake\\_008.jpg](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:William_Blake_008.jpg)

There are many more names of God used in the Bible, but as you can see they are either unpronounceable or they are titles. Only when the Lord comes with his Army will we know his true name!

When Moses asked the Lord's name the Lord told Moses to tell the Israelis I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (Exodus 3:14) Even Moses did not know the actual name of God but was given a title. Thus when the Lord comes with the saints to conquer the world he has a name that no one knows until then.

Jesus is the Greek translation of the Hebrew name Joshua יהושע which means: Jehovah is his help, or Jehovah the Saviour. Joshua the son of

<sup>222</sup>“Names of God in Judaism,” [Wikipedia](#), June 28, 2012, July 9, 2012, [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Names\\_of\\_God\\_in\\_Judaism](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Names_of_God_in_Judaism).

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Nun, of the tribe of Ephraim, the successor of Moses as the leader of Israel. He is called Jehoshua in Num. 13:16 (A.V.), and Jesus in Acts 7:45 and Heb. 4:8 (R.V., Joshua).<sup>223</sup> Even the name Jesus is a title meaning Jehovah the Savior. When we baptize new believers in Jesus name, we are baptizing them in the Greek name of our Lord and Savior. Jesus is the name of the Christ who gave his life on the cross so that we can live. When Jesus comes to the rescue with the Saints he has a name written that only he knows. This new name will probably include all of the attributes of God thus encompassing the I Am.

### 15.3.4 Vesture Dipped in Blood

The garment the Lord is wearing is dipped in blood. This is symbolic of the sacrifice that the Lord made when he offered himself to be our savior. He wears a blood stained garment to show the world that he paid the price for our sins. Now the conquering Jesus returning with his army of saints is showing the sin-filled world that he offered himself for our sins. He paid the price for our redemption and is showing the world the price he paid for what they rejected.

Jesus was crucified on the cross and the Roman soldiers gambled for his coat whereas the other garments were divided among the four soldiers.

#### John 19:23-24

¶Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.  
24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

Thus the Vesture that Jesus is wearing in Revelation is not the same he was crucified with. Jesus is showing the world the price he had to pay for their souls by wearing a vesture dipped in blood.

### 15.3.5 Name Called the Word of God

This may sound like a contradiction to what was written above, but God has always been referred to as the word. Revelation 19:13 uses the same syntax as John 1:1. The Gospel of John starts before Genesis where there is only God.

#### John 1:1-5

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

The English word ‘the Word’ is actually two words in Greek according to Strong’s Greek Dictionary.

3588 ho ho, including the feminine he hay, and the neuter to to in all their inflections; the definite article; the (sometimes to be supplied, at others omitted, in English idiom): --the, this, that, one, he, she, it, etc.

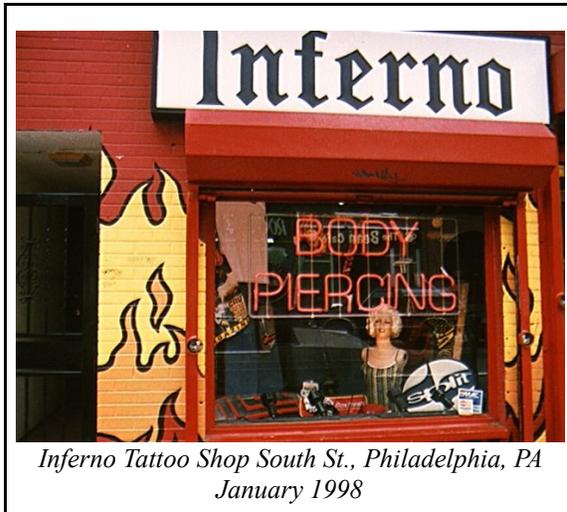
3056 logos log'-os from 3004; something said (including the thought); by implication, a topic (subject of discourse), also reasoning (the mental faculty) or motive; by extension, a computation; specially, (with the article in John) the Divine Expression (i.e. Christ):--account, cause, communication, X concerning, doctrine, fame, X have to do, intent,

<sup>223</sup>“Joshua,” Easton’s 1897 Bible Dictionary.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

matter, mouth, preaching, question, reason, + reckon, remove, say(-ing), shew, X speaker, speech, talk, thing, + none of these things move me, tidings, treatise, utterance, word, work. see GREEK for 3004

It is important that the article ‘the’ precedes Word. It was not *a* Word, or *some* Word that was in the beginning, it was **The** Word that was in the beginning. There is only one Word who created everything and made everything. There is only one Word who created man in his own image. Everything was made by him and without him was not any thing made that was made. We are alive because the Word breathed into us the breath of life. Though the world rejects this premise, that does not stop it from being true. For in Jesus we have the breath of life.



*Inferno Tattoo Shop South St., Philadelphia, PA  
January 1998*

Jesus Christ is not only our savior but our creator. He made us in his own image and made a beautiful garden for us. We (as being interpreted as the human race) rejected everything that the Lord has provided us including the salvation that he provides for us. The world totally rejects the Word and everything it means. The world would rather wallow in sin and debauchery with Satan. Just looking at this photo I took in 1998 I knew that the world would rather follow Satan and debauchery rather than follow the righteousness of the Lord. We are living in a world that loves evil and despises righteousness. Look around at the politicians who tell us that marriage can be among any two people not just a man and a woman. Is it any wonder that the world is in the state that it is in? Is it any wonder that we are seeing the ultimate collapse of the dollar

and the Euro? The world wants nothing to do with the savior and desires everything that Satan offers them.

When the Lord returns to conquer a sin-filled world that is as bad as Sodom and Gomorrah or the world when Noah built the ark he is going to have a unique name that is not known by anyone until that day arrives. Thus **the Word** will show another aspect of the all encompassing Lord God Almighty.

### 15.3.6 White Horses and Fine White Linen

When the Lord returns with his army of saints both the Lord and the saints will be riding on white horses and wearing fine white linen.

#### **Revelation 6:2**

And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Here we see the Lord on a white horse and we also see the the army of saints are riding on white horses. Jesus is wearing a robe that has been dipped in blood and the saints that are following him are wearing clean white robes. The saints have been washed in the blood of the lamb.

#### **Revelation 7:13-17**

And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

The resurrected saints of the Lord are all cleaned by the blood of the lamb. The Lord’s army is comprised of the saints and thus is also clean. When you have been redeemed by the blood of the Lamb and forgiven of all of your sins, you have become part of the Lord’s army. The Lord is the commanding general of course, and we are his troops. This is not like any army throughout history, but this army is designed to conquer the entire world and the saints will be given leadership positions of the conquered world.

Jesus gave the following lessons:

### Matthew 24:42-51

¶ Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

### Matthew 25:14-30

¶ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord’s money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Notice that in both of these lessons by Jesus Christ that there are two alternatives. The first is to become a ruler with the Lord and the second is eternal damnation. There are many who have started out on the right path only to fall by the wayside. These are the ones who will be crying and lamenting their plight.

### Matthew 7:21-23

¶Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

There are many ‘Christians’ who are in reality workers of iniquity who have done many things in the Lord’s name. Many of these are preachers who use the church and the Lord for their own gain. Who are the ones who predominately prophecy, cast out demons, and heal the sick? Consider the television preachers who use the power of the Lord for their own financial gain.

When the rapture happens and the saints meet the Lord in the air, the phony, wicked preachers will miss the trumpet call of the Lord. There will be many who find themselves in this plight. Can you imagine missing the Lord’s call? Can you imagine what it would be like to know that you missed the rapture and were left behind to endure the great tribulation where you will cry, “Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name?” You need to be washed by the blood of the Lamb and live a righteous life in Christ Jesus.

### 15.3.7 Sharp Twoedged Sword

This is the same sword that is described in Revelation 1:16. The Word will rule the nations with a rod of iron during the millennial reign. The world leaders and rulers of the world will be in the same state that they find themselves in today. With the world’s economy in the terrible state that it is, is it any wonder that the nations and leaders of the world are clueless?

#### Revelation 1:16

And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

This sharp twoedged sword is the Word of God and the Lord will rule the nations of the world with his own word. The author of Hebrews describes this excellently.

#### Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

When the Lord returns to rule the unruly nations of the world he is going to rule them with a rod of iron. This is not the nice savior that we now have, but every infraction will be judged. The saints of the Lord will be carrying out the Lord’s orders and dictates. When the Lord rules with his word there will be no apologizing for your sins, but immediate judgment will be executed! This judgment will be just and righteous. There will be no lawyers coming up with phony excuses for their client. The judgment will be severe and just. During this reign when you sin the consequences will be immediate!

### 15.3.8 The Wrath of God

“and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”

There are not many sermons preached about the wrath of God. But the Bible tells us who is treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath.

#### Romans 1:18-32

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

These are the ones who are storing up for themselves the judgment of God. You even see them in your family and friends. There are many who are building up for themselves divine judgment. For the past 2,000 years the wicked of the world thought that they had it easy. When the Lord returns with his army of saints and angels the day of wrath will be upon them.

#### Romans 2:1-5

Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

- 2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.  
3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?  
4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?  
5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

The preachers of the world want to talk about the mercy and grace of God and not the wrath of God. The day of the wrath of God is soon upon us. We see many who are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath.

After the rapture of the saints the Lord is coming to reign his wrath upon the sinners who will find themselves in the hands of an angry God!

### 15.4 The Battle of Armageddon

The Battle of Armageddon is a fearsome term for many. It seems that everyone has heard about this coming battle though Armageddon is only mentioned once in the Bible.

#### Revelation 16:16-21

- And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.  
17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.  
18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.  
19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.  
20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.  
21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

#### Revelation 19:17-21

- And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;  
18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great.  
19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.  
20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.  
21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

When you read the above description of Armageddon you can see the utter destruction that will reign on the earth. Even the birds are invited to eat the dead! Both the Antichrist (Beast) and the False Prophet are cast alive into hell!

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 15.4.1 Zechariah 12 – 14

The Old Testament prophet Zechariah also tells us a lot about the battle of Armageddon and the millennial reign. A careful reading of Zechariah 12 – 14 gives us a deep insight about both the battle of Armageddon and the millennial reign.

#### **Zechariah 12:1-14**

The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

### 15.4.2 Hypothesis Concerning Soul Substance

The first verse opens like the Gospel of John with describing the creative power of the Lord. We see how the Lord created the heavens and the earth. The most important phrase of this verse is, “formeth the spirit of man within him.” This describes how the Lord creates the soul of man within man. For quite a while many did not believe and still do not believe that there is a soul and that it even has mass. Here is a copy of an article published in the May 1907 issue of Journal of the American Society for Physical Research, by Duncan MacDougall M. D., titled “Hypothesis Concerning Soul Substance Together with Experimental Evidence of The Existence of Such Substance.” The modern liberal scientific community and the media have been doing their utmost to debunk this research on the very existence of a

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

soul. Zechariah tells about the Lord forming our soul within us and here is a scientific journal that published the research of the existence of the soul and its mass.<sup>224</sup>

---

<sup>224</sup>Scribd Inc, Aug. 1, 2012, <<http://www.scribd.com/doc/20281719/21-Grams-Hypothesis-Concerning-Soul-Substance-Together-with-Experimental-Evidence-of-The-Existence-of-Such-Substance>>.

# JOURNAL

OF THE

## American Society for Psychical Research

CONTENTS

GENERAL ARTICLES:	PAGE	EDITORIAL:	PAGE
Hypothesis Concerning Soul Substance		Making of Records - - - - -	255
Together with Experimental Evidence of the Existence of Such Substance - - - - -	237	Weighing the Soul - - - - -	259
Spirit Slate-writing and Billet Tests - - - - -	244	INCIDENTS - - - - -	261
		CORRESPONDENCE:	263
		On Dr. MacDougall's Experiments - - - - -	276
		BOOK NOTICES - - - - -	283

### HYPOTHESIS CONCERNING SOUL SUBSTANCE TOGETHER WITH EXPERIMENTAL EVIDENCE OF THE EXISTENCE OF SUCH SUBSTANCE.\*

By Duncan MacDougall, M. D.

If personal continuity after the event of bodily death is a fact, if the psychic functions continue to exist as a separate individuality or personality after the death of brain and body, then such personality can only exist as a space occupying body, unless the relations between space objective, and space notions in our consciousness, established in our consciousness by heredity and experience, are entirely wiped out at death and a new set of relations between space and consciousness suddenly established in the continuing personality, which would be such a breach in the continuity of nature that I can not imagine it.

It is unthinkable that personality and consciousness continuing personal identity should exist, and have being, and yet not occupy space. It is impossible to represent in thought that which is not space occupying, as having personality, for that would be equivalent to thinking that nothing had become or was something, that emptiness had per-

\* This article is published simultaneously in *American Medicine*.

*Journal of the American Society for Psychical Research.*

---

ity, that space itself was more than space, all of which contradictions and absurd.

ce therefore it is necessary to the continuance of conscious life and personal identity after death, that they must for a basis that which is space occupying or substance. Question arises, has this substance weight; is it ponder-

the essential thing is that there must be a substance as the of continuing personal identity and consciousness, for out space occupying substance, personality or a continuing unconscious ego after bodily death is unthinkable.

According to the latest conception of science, substance or occupying material is divisible into that which is gravitational—solids, liquids, gases, all having weight—and the which is non-gravitative. It seemed impossible to me the soul substance could consist of ether. If the conception true that ether is continuous and not to be conceived existing or capable of existing in separate masses, we here the most solid ground for believing that the soul substance we are seeking is not ether, because one of the first attributes of personal identity is the quality or condition of separateness. Nothing is more borne in upon consciousness, than that the you in you, and the me in me, the is detached and separate from all things else—the ego.

We are therefore driven back upon the assumption that soul substance so necessary to the conception of continuing personal identity, after the death of this material body, still be a form of gravitative matter, or perhaps a medium of substance neither gravitative matter nor ether, capable of being weighed, and yet not identical with ether. However the substance considered in our hypothesis be linked organically with the body until death takes place, it appears to me more reasonable to think that it must be some form of gravitative matter, and therefore capable of being detected at death by weighing a human being in the case of death.

The subjects experimented upon all gave their consent to the experiment weeks before the day of death. The experi-

ments did not subject the patients to any additional suffering.

My first subject was a man dying of tuberculosis. It seemed to me best to select a patient dying with a disease that produces great exhaustion, the death occurring with little or no muscular movement, because in such a case the beam could be kept more perfectly at balance and any loss occurring readily noted.

The patient was under observation for three hours and forty minutes before death, lying on a bed arranged on a light frame work built upon very delicately balanced platform beam scales. The patient's comfort was looked after in every way, although he was practically moribund when placed upon the bed. He lost weight slowly at the rate of one ounce per hour due to evaporation of moisture in respiration and evaporation of sweat.

During all three hours and forty minutes I kept the beam end slightly above balance near the upper limiting bar in order to make the test more decisive if it should come.

At the end of three hours and forty minutes he expired and suddenly coincident with death the beam end dropped with an audible stroke hitting against the lower limiting bar and remaining there with no rebound. The loss was ascertained to be three-fourths of an ounce.

This loss of weight could not be due to evaporation of respiratory moisture and sweat, because that had already been determined to go on, in his case, at the rate of one-sixtieth of an ounce per minute whereas this loss was sudden and large, three-fourths of an ounce in a few seconds.

The bowels did not move, if they had moved the weight would still have remained upon the bed except for a slow loss by the evaporation of moisture depending of course, upon the fluidity of the faeces. The bladder evacuated one or two drachmes of urine. This remained upon the bed and could only have influenced the weight by slow gradual evaporation and therefore in no way could account for the sudden loss.

There remained but one more channel of loss to explore, the expiration of all but the residual air in the lungs. Getting upon the bed myself, my colleague put the beam at actual

balance. Inspiration and expiration of air as forcibly as possible by me had no effect upon the beam. My colleague got upon the bed and I placed the beam at balance. Forcible inspiration and expiration of air on his part had no effect. In this case we certainly have an inexplicable loss of weight of three-fourths of an ounce. Is it the soul substance? How else shall we explain it?

My second patient was a man moribund from consumption. He was on the bed about four hours and fifteen minutes under observation before death. The first four hours he lost weight at the rate of three-fourths of an ounce per hour. He had much slower respiration than the first case, which accounted for the difference in loss of weight from evaporation and respiratory moisture.

The last fifteen minutes he had ceased to breathe but his facial muscles still moved convulsively, and then, coinciding with the last movement of the facial muscle, the beam dropped. The weight lost was found to be half an ounce. Then my colleague auscultated the heart and found it stopped. I tried again and the loss was one ounce and a half and fifty grains. In the eighteen minutes that elapsed between the time he ceased breathing until we were certain of death, there was a weight loss of one and one-half ounces and fifty grains, compared with a loss of three ounces during a period of four hours during which time the ordinary channels of loss were at work. No bowel movement took place. The bladder moved but the urine remained upon the bed and could not have evaporated enough through the thick bed clothing to have influenced the result.

The beam at the end of eighteen minutes of doubt was placed again with the end in slight contact with the upper bar and watched for forty minutes but no further loss took place.

My scales were sensitive to two-tenths of an ounce. If placed at balance one-tenth of an ounce would lift the beam up close to the upper limiting bar, another one-tenth ounce would bring it up and keep it in direct contact, then if the two-tenths were removed the beam would drop to the lower bar and then slowly oscillate till balance was reached again.

This patient was of a totally different temperament from

the first, his death was very gradual, so that we had great doubt from the ordinary evidence to say just what moment he died.

My third case, a man dying of tuberculosis, showed a weight of half an ounce lost, coincident with death, and an additional loss of one ounce a few minutes later.

In the fourth case, a woman dying of diabetic coma, unfortunately our scales were not finely adjusted and there was a good deal of interference by people opposed to our work, and although at death the beam sunk so that it required from three-eighths to one-half ounce to bring it back to the point preceding death, yet I regard this test as of no value.

With my fifth case, a man dying of tuberculosis, showed a distinct drop in the beam requiring about three-eighths of an ounce which could not be accounted for. This occurred exactly simultaneously with death but peculiarly on bringing the beam up again with weights and later removing them, the beam did not sink back to stay back for fully fifteen minutes. It was impossible to account for the three-eighth of an ounce drop, it was so sudden and distinct, the beam hitting the lower bar with as great a noise as in the first case. Our scales in the case were very sensitively balanced.

My sixth and last case was not a fair test. The patient died almost within five minutes after being placed upon the bed and died while I was adjusting the beam.

In my communication to Dr. Hodgson I note that I have said there was no loss of weight. It should have been added that there was no loss of weight that we were justified in recording.

My notes taken at the time of experiment show a loss of one and one-half ounces, but in addition it should have been said the experiment was so hurried, jarring of the scales had not wholly ceased and the apparent weight loss one and one-half ounces, might have been due to accidental shifting of the sliding weight on the beam. This could not have been true of the other tests, no one of them was done hurriedly.

My sixth case I regard as of no value from this cause. The same experiments were carried out on fifteen dogs, sur-

rounded by every precaution to obtain accuracy and the results were uniformly negative; no loss of weight at death. A loss of weight takes place about twenty to thirty minutes after death which is due to the evaporation of the urine normally passed, and which is duplicated by evaporation of the same amount of water on the scales, every other condition being the same, *e. g.* temperature of the room, except the presence of the dog's body.

The dogs experimented on weighed from fifteen to seventy pounds and the scales with the total weight upon them were sensitive to one-sixteenth of an ounce. The tests on dogs were vitiated by the use of two drugs administered to secure the necessary quiet and freedom from struggle so necessary to keep the beam at balance.

The ideal test on dogs would be obtained in those dying from some disease that rendered them much exhausted and incapable of struggle. It was not my fortune to get dogs dying from such sickness.

The net result of the experiments conducted on human beings is that a loss of substance occurs at death not accounted for by known channels of loss. Is it the soul substance? It would seem to me to be so. According to our hypothesis such a substance is necessary to the assumption of continuing or persisting personality after bodily death, and here we have experimental demonstration that a substance capable of being weighed does leave the human body at death.

If this substance is a counterpart of the physical body, has the same bulk, occupies the same dimensions in space, then it is a very much lighter substance than the atmosphere surrounding our earth which weighs about one and one-fourth ounces per cubic foot. This would be a fact of great significance, as such a body would readily ascend in our atmosphere. The absence of a weighable mass leaving the body at death would of course be no argument against continuing personality, for a space occupying body or substance might exist not capable of being weighed, such as the ether.

It has been suggested that the ether might be that substance, but with the modern conception of science that the

ether is the primary form of all substance, that all other forms of matter are merely differentiations of the ether having varying densities, then it seems to me that soul substance which in this life must be linked organically with the body, can not be identical with the ether. Moreover, the ether is supposed to be non-discontinuous, a continuous whole and not capable of existing in separate masses as ether, whereas the one prime requisite for a continuing personality or individuality is the quality of separateness, the ego as separate and distinct from all things else, the non-ego.

To my mind therefore the soul substance can not be the ether as ether, but if the theory that ether is the primary form of all substance is true, then the soul substance must necessarily be a differentiated form of it.

If it is definitely proven that there is in the human being a loss of substance at death not accounted for by known channels of loss, and that such loss of substance does not occur in the dog as my experiments would seem to show, then we have here a physiological difference between the human and the canine at least and probably between the human and all other forms of animal life.

I am aware that a large number of experiments would require to be made before the matter can be proven beyond any possibility of error, but if further and sufficient experimentation proves that there is a loss of substance occurring at death and not accounted for by known channels of loss, the establishment of such a truth can not fail to be of the utmost importance.

One ounce of fact more or less will have more weight in demonstrating the truth of the reality of continued existence with the necessary basis of substance to rest upon, than all the hair splitting theories of theologians and metaphysicians combined.

If other experiments by other experimenters prove that there is a loss of weight occurring at death, not accounted for by known channels of loss, we must either admit the theory that it is the hypothetical soul substance, or some other explanation of the phenomenon should be forthcoming. If proven true, the materialistic conception will have been fully

met, and proof of the substantial basis for mind or spirit or soul continuing after the death of the body, insisted upon as necessary by the materialists, will have been furnished.

It will prove also that the spiritualistic conception of the immateriality of the soul was wrong. The postulates of religious creeds have not been a positive and final settlement of the question.

The theories of all the philosophers and all the philosophies offer no final solution of the problem of continued personality after bodily death. This fact alone of a space occupying body of measureable weight disappearing at death, if verified, furnishes the substantial basis for persisting personality or a conscious ego surviving the act of bodily death, and in the element of certainty is worth more than the postulates of all the creeds and all the metaphysical arguments combined.

In the year 1854 Rudolph Wagner, the physiologist, at the Gottingen Congress of Physiologists proposed a discussion of a "Special Soul Substance," the challenge was accepted, but no discussion followed, and among the five hundred voices present not one was raised in defence of a spiritualistic philosophy. Have we found Wagner's soul substance?

---

After reading the above article and recognizing how God has inserted the Spirit within us, can there be any doubt that the soul leaves to return to our creator when we die? The world does not want to acknowledge that we have a soul for they know that if we have a soul there will be a judgment!

### 15.4.3 Zechariah 12 – 14 Continued

#### **Zechariah 12:2**

Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

This is the actual beginning of Zechariah's description of the battle of Armageddon. Today we see the nations of the world lining up against Israel and are preparing their assault against Israel and Jerusalem. The United States has never recognized Jerusalem as Israel's capital. Our embassy is still in Tel Aviv and not located in Israel's capital. The siege against Israel is coming. In todays (August 2 2012) Jerusalem Post Iran's president is calling for the annihilation of Israel.<sup>225</sup>

In a speech published on his website Thursday, Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad said the ultimate goal of world forces must be the annihilation of Israel.

---

225Joanna Paraszczuk, "Ahmadinejad: World forces must annihilate Israel," *The Jerusalem Post*, Aug. 2, 2012, Aug. 2, 2012, <<http://www.jpost.com/IranianThreat/News/Article.aspx?id=279864>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

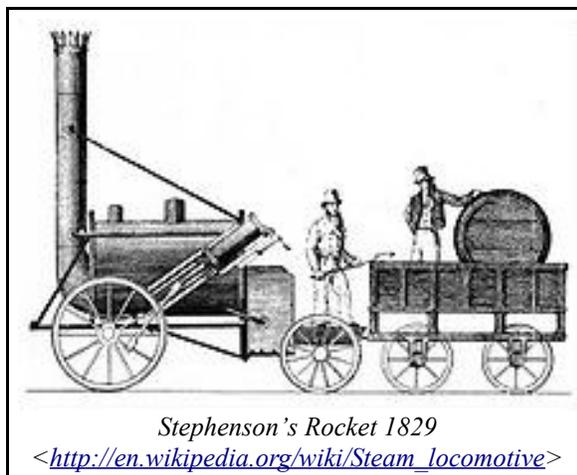
Though Ahmadinejad has stated this view many times in the past, the day is approaching where the world will welcome the rise of the Antichrist, the New World Order, the false prophet, and everything that is coming to fruition. Iran is in the process of building their nuclear arsenal to accomplish the plans of their president. Time is marching on and the day of the Lord is coming.

### **Zechariah 12:3-4**

¶And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

When the nations of the world seek to annihilate Israel they have a surprise coming. Can you imagine their surprise when all of the attacking soldiers will become insane? Concerning the horses becoming blind and astonished could it be that the prophet could have been referring to tanks, trucks, and other armored vehicles? We do not use horses and other wildlife today for transportation. Since there were no motorized vehicles when Zechariah was living, could he like John have written down what they thought they saw using the terminology of their day? We must remember that the internal combustion engine was not invented until the late 1800’s and even the steam locomotive did not come into common use until the mid 1800’s. Thus what we consider commonplace today did not even exist 100 years ago. When the prophets saw tanks, trucks, jeeps, armored personnel carriers, and etcetera, they did not know how to express what they saw, thus they used the terminology of their day. Horses were used for pulling chariots and riding. When they saw vehicles with soldiers they called the vehicles horses since that was the only means of transportation in their day. When the drivers of the vehicles became insane and started crashing the vehicles into each other is it any wonder that the prophet said that every horse was smitten with astonishment and blindness? For approximately 6,800 years man was using livestock for his farming, transportation, wars, and etcetera. It has only been the last 200 years that man has used engine-driven vehicles. Imagine that the founders of the United States used feathers to write the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. Today I write this document on a laptop and I can include photos, drawings, and Internet links to source material. How far has technology progressed in such a short time?



### **Zechariah 12:5-8**

And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

Here we read about the governors of Judah becoming strong in the Lord. We also read about inhabitants of Jerusalem who totally support Israel and the Lord is their God. It makes sense that these are

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

tribulation born-again Christians who have stood up against the reign of the Antichrist and when the Antichrist along with all of the nations of the world attack Jerusalem and Israel during the battle of Armageddon that the leadership of Israel will suddenly realize that the Christian community is on their side. The Lord will strengthen all of the inhabitants of Israel and make the feeble strong. The Lord will also defend his people and Jerusalem against the hoards who are hoping to annihilate Israel.

When Mahmoud Ahmadinejad called for all of the nations of the world to join him in annihilating Israel, he was really fulfilling Biblical prophecy about the battle of Armageddon. This is just one of the signs that we are approaching the rapture of the born-again Christians, the rise of the Antichrist, and the great tribulation which ends with the battle of Armageddon. Everyday we are getting closer to the start of the tribulation and the rapture. Now is the time to make your calling and election sure.

### **Zechariah 12:9**

¶And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Here we see where the Lord stipulates that he is going to destroy all of the nations that participate in the battle of Armageddon against Israel. Can you imagine Iran, India, Pakistan, China, Turkey, Jordan, Iraq, Egypt, and all of the other nations participating in the war against Israel destroyed by the Lord?

### **Zechariah 12:10-14**

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

This is where Israel realizes that the one who they pierced is their savior. Now you see them repenting and mourning the death of Jesus Christ. This is not only the prophecy of the death of Jesus Christ but the prophecy of how Israel comes to the realization that Jesus is the Christ and their one and only savior who they pierced and had crucified by the Roman government.

It is interesting that the descendants of David and the descendants of Nathan the prophet are the first mentioned to mourn the execution of Jesus Christ. The second group mentioned is the priesthood who conspired to execute Jesus Christ and Shimei who cursed David in II Samuel 16. This shows that the former enemies of Jesus Christ and David are mourning and repenting what they did to the Lord. This is also an indication that all have sinned and that there is none righteous. Even the clergy need to repent and seek the Lord with their whole heart.

### **Zechariah 13:1-9**

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

2 ¶And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

Zechariah 13 describes the millennial reign and the change of everyone’s attitude. Where the majority of the clergy were proud and arrogant in the past, during the millennial reign they are very humble and Jesus becomes everything. It is amazing when the people are freed from the lies of Satan and Satan’s agents that there is peace throughout the world. All of the wars throughout history were initiated by Satan’s lies and deceptions.

### **Zechariah 13:1**

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

This is the fountain of living waters that is described in Jeremiah 2 and Revelation 22. The water from this fountain will have the power to cleanse the people of all of their sin and uncleanness. This is the fountain of living waters that the world has rejected.

### **Jeremiah 2:13**

For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

Though Jeremiah was talking about Israel just before being captured by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, the same is true about the world today. There are many who call themselves Christian who have rejected the living waters of Jesus Christ. They have chosen to live a life of sin and debauchery instead of a life filled with the Spirit of God. Look at all of the politicians who call themselves Christian that live a life filled with lies and sin. How many politicians promise one thing and do the exact opposite when they are elected? As Jeremiah stated, “They have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.” This is true today!

### **Zechariah 13:2**

¶And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

During the millennial reign all that the world currently and previously worshipped will be cut down and destroyed. You may ask what idols do we worship today? Have you considered the idols of abortion, fornication, adultery and all of the other sins that the world worships? Not only will the statues of Atlas, Mars, Venus, and Hercules be destroyed, but all of our current idols will be destroyed and remembered no more.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

All of the lying preachers and false prophets who have used Christianity to deceive and promote false doctrine will no longer be preaching. They will either repent or die in their sins. There are many preachers in the world today who promote homosexuality, lasciviousness, fornication, and even abortion which are clearly sins according to both the Old and New Testaments. Also during the millennial reign all of Satan's demons will be removed from the earth. There will no longer be any demon possession or torment. The earth will be cleansed and cleaned by the Lord.

### **Zechariah 13:3**

And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

I find it totally amazing that the parents of the false prophets, liars, deceivers, preachers, and teachers will be the ones who execute judgment upon their progeny for speaking lies in the name of the Lord. The parents today vouch for their wicked children when the children are caught stealing, murdering, raping, and participating in gang violence. We hear periodically on the news parents lamenting the arrest of their delinquent children. During the millennial reign parents will take the responsibility for their children and make sure that they behave.

### **Zechariah 13:4-6**

And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

All of the former preachers who used lies and deception teaching false doctrine to their churches will all of a sudden be ashamed of their wickedness. They will realize that if they do not repent and get right with God that they will have a tougher time than the unbeliever in hell. Any preacher who knows the word of God and twists it around to suit his own needs will find their punishment worse than if they never knew the truth. The Apostle Peter tells us about these false teachers who bring damnable heresies into Christ's church.

### **II Peter 2:1-22**

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son of Bosor*, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man’s voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

These false teachers and preachers will find their own friends turn against them during the millennial reign. As Peter stated, “The latter end is worse with them than the beginning.” The false teacher and preacher will find his own parents and all of his friends turn against their pernicious ways. They will not be able to hide their sins!

As a preacher we must be sure to preach the word as it is written. We must not twist the word of God for the judgment will be harder on us who know the truth than on those who do not even know the Lord Jesus Christ.

### **Zechariah 13:7-9**

¶Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

Here we see one of the prophecies of Jesus Christ who is the shepherd. The sheep were scattered in the beginning. Verses 8 and 9 describe the how horrific the battle of Armageddon will be upon Israel.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

Two thirds of the population will be destroyed leaving only a third. Verse 9 tells us that the Lord is going to refine them as silver and gold. The remaining Israelites will realize that Jesus is their Lord and their God. During the millennial reign the Lord will rule the world from Jerusalem and the Israelites will serve the Lord with their whole heart.

### **Zechariah 14:1-21**

Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of taber-

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

nacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD’S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

As you can see Zechariah provides a tremendous amount of details concerning both the battle of Armageddon and the millennial reign which is discussed in the next chapter. Zechariah tells us how the mount of Olives will be divided in half by the Lord and the punishment during the millennial reign to the nations that refuse to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles and the worshiping of the Lord. All of these prophetic details add up so that when it finally happens everything will fall into place just like when Jesus fulfilled all of the prophetic details.

Many of you do not believe that we are living in the day of prophecy, but when you look at the actions of our political leaders and the soon collapse of the dollar and the Euro you cannot help but see that we are living in the days of prophecy. The rapture of the saints, the rise of the Antichrist, a new one world currency, and a one world government is soon at hand. These four items are in the process of coming to fruition. The first will probably be a united currency. When the rapture happens is still being debated. It could happen prior to the start of the process or during the process. A lot of what I see in the news are indications that we are seeing the start of prophecy being fulfilled.

### 15.4.4 Day of the Lord

#### **Zechariah 14:1-3**

Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

The Bible tells us that the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night. The Battle of Armageddon is the day of the Lord that will come as a thief in the night. Though we have seen the president of Iran calling for the annihilation of Israel and other nations including the United States condemn Israel for making Jerusalem their capitol, the day of the Lord will come when the Lord determines that the reign of the Antichrist and the False Prophet comes to a close. Notice how the day of the Lord starts with the

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

nations of the world attacking Jerusalem when the Lord gathers them. This shows that Satan and his followers are actually doing the will of God, for without their attack the day of the Lord would not come. The Lord has it all planned and Satan cannot help but follow the Lord's dictates. Satan puts it into the hearts of the world's leaders to plan a massive attack on Israel. Satan and his followers cannot help but follow the Lord's plan. Though Satan knows the prophecy concerning the Battle of Armageddon, he still thinks he will win and falls into a trap.

There are 29 verses that contain the phrase, "day of the Lord." These verses tell us about the horrific battle of Armageddon and how the Lord gains the final victory. To start with Zechariah 14:1 tells us that the Lord will spoil those who attack Israel. We will go through these verses and see what they say. We probably all know about a thief in the night, but there is a lot more concerning the day of the Lord.

### Isaiah 2:12

For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

All of the proud and lofty rulers of the world including the Antichrist and the False Prophet will find that Jesus is really the supreme ruler who is in charge. They will find that their pride is fleeting and a false premise. Jesus is really the supreme commander, and not the lying politicians, who will bring us to the day of the Lord.

### Isaiah 13:6-9

¶Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

Isaiah continues to tell us that the day of the Lord is actually destruction from the Almighty. The day that the Lord judges the sinners of the world will be a cruel day for the arrogant sinners who have attacked Israel. In lieu of their pride they will be afraid and fearful. Just reading the above verses indicates how bad it will be for the world when the Lord judges their sins.

### Isaiah 34:1-8

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Here the Lord is warning the entire world of their coming demise. Here we see the Lord pour out his fury upon all the armies of the world. The day of the Lord is the day when the Lord pours out his vengeance upon the sinners of the world. Specifically, Isaiah mentions Idumea which is the Greek form of Edom<sup>226</sup> which is presently in Jordan. Bozrah is a city in southern Jordan just 20 miles south east of the Dead Sea which is in the mountain district of Petra.<sup>227</sup> God has a special sacrifice planned in Bozrah. The “Arab” world detests Israel and have been at war with Israel since 1948. Israel is under constant attack from various segments of what is considered the Arab world.

### Jeremiah 46:10

For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

Jeremiah was speaking this prophecy during the beginning of the captivity by Babylon. Whereas Isaiah was speaking during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah many years before the birth of Jeremiah. This may sound the same as Isaiah’s prophecy, but Jeremiah was speaking during the reign of Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, which means that he was speaking to a nation that was dragged from Israel in chains to Babylon. Thus the Jews were looking for a savior to deliver them from their captivity.

Jeremiah appears to be describing both the destruction of ancient Babylon and the battle of Armageddon. Ancient Babylon was not only conquered by the Persians but was utterly destroyed after the apostolic era. Presently there is only four mounds of dirt where ancient Babylon once stood. Thus Jeremiah’s prophecy has been fulfilled and will be fulfilled during the battle of Armageddon.

When Jeremiah writes, “day of the Lord’s anger,” in Lamentations 2:22 the search engine picked it up as one of the day of the Lord citations. Ezekiel 13:5 concerns the lying prophets in his time.

### Ezekiel 30:1-3

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!  
3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

Though Ezekiel 30 is primarily about a war with Egypt and the eventual capture of Egypt by the Babylonians, we see Ezekiel describe the day of the Lord as a cloudy day during the time of the heathen. The period of the great tribulation will be a time of great wickedness, lasciviousness, and debauchery. The Antichrist reigns supreme over the entire world until he and his followers decide to attack Jerusalem. At the end of the battle of Armageddon, the Lord steps in to rescue Israel and the tribulation saints dwelling in Jerusalem.

### Joel 1:14-15

¶ Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,  
15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

When the Antichrist erects his idol in God’s Temple in Jerusalem the Israelites realize that he is not the Christ nor their savior. The tribulation saints and the Israelis call for a fast and a solemn assembly in the Temple. They cry and repent realizing that they were wrong concerning their views about the An-

---

226 “Idumea,” Easton’s 1897 Bible Dictionary.

“0123,” Strong’s Hebrew Dictionary, ‘Edom ed-ome’ or (fully) oEdomw {ed-ome’}; from 122; red (see Gen. 25:25); Edom, the elder twin-brother of Jacob; hence the region (Idumaea) occupied by him:--Edom, Edomites, Idumea.

227 “Bozrah,” Easton’s 1897 Bible Dictionary.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

tichrist. When the Israelis tear down the Idol of the Antichrist, the Antichrist with the rest of the world launches an attack on Jerusalem. Two thirds of Israel is killed and the Lord rescues the remaining third and launches a counter attack against the Antichrist's armies.

Joel 2 has three references to the day of the Lord. Joel 2, Joel 3:14, and Amos 5 all talk about the day of the Lord which we have already covered in chapter 7.

### Obadiah 1:15

For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

At the close of the battle of Armageddon all of the heathen who have conspired to attack Israel will find that as they have conspired to destroy Israel, it shall be done to them. Recently for the past couple of weeks (July – August 2012) Iran and Clerics in Saudi Arabia have been speaking out calling for the destruction of Israel.<sup>228</sup> Also they are executing people in Egypt by crucifixion!<sup>229</sup> These articles show us just how close we are to the rise of the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation. Here is a portion of the article on crucifixion by Michael Carl.

Center for Security Policy [Senior Fellow Clare Lopez](#) cited chapter and verse from the Quran to explain that crucifixions are not simply normal for Islam, they're demanded. "Crucifixion is a *hadd* punishment, stipulated in the Quran, Sura 5:33, and therefore an obligatory part of Shariah," Lopez said. "It's been a traditional punishment within Islam since the beginning, even though it's not exclusively Islamic. The Romans used it too. "So, the Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood haven't the option to *not* include crucifixion within their legal code. It's obligatory to comply with Shariah. And yes, it's for shock value also to be sure," Lopez said. Lopez includes a warning for Egypt's Christians and compares the coming treatment of the Christians to the Jews in Germany. "The Copts must get out of Egypt as soon as possible – for the many millions who will not be able to get out, I expect things will continue to deteriorate – just as they did for Germany's and Europe's Jews from the 1930s onward," Lopez said. "The warnings were there long before the ghettos and round-ups and one-way train trips to the concentration camps began in the 1940s," she said. [If you think this is just an Egyptian problem, you're wrong. Dead wrong. Read "Muslim Mafia: Inside the Secret Underworld That's Conspiring to Islamize America"](#)

With this going on, I am firmly under the conviction that we are on the precipice of the rise of the Antichrist and the great tribulation. The day of the Lord is coming. At the close of the Battle of Armageddon all those who have opposed the Christians will get in return what they doled out.

### Zephaniah 1:1-18

The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

228 Ryan Jones, "Ahmadinejad: We will destroy Israel soon," *Israel Today Magazine*, Aug 19, 2012, Aug 19, 2012, <<http://www.israeltoday.co.il/NewsItem/tabid/178/nid/23348/language/en-US/Default.aspx>>.

229 Michael Carl, "Arab Spring run amok: 'Brotherhood' starts crucifixions," *World Net Daily*, Aug 17, 2012, Aug 19, 2012, <<http://www.wnd.com/2012/08/arab-spring-run-amok-brotherhood-starts-crucifixions/>>.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship *and* that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD’S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king’s children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters’ houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD’S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

There are four verses that mention the day of the Lord in the above chapter. Nothing will be able to save the sinners, and those who planned and initiated Armageddon. When the Lord comes with his army he will execute vengeance upon the entire world which was really against Israel. The world is treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath. (Romans 2:5)

Zephaniah approximately wrote this prophecy during the reign of Nebuchadnezzar’s father’s predecessor. While Zephaniah was telling the people of their imminent demise, he was most likely ridiculed as a religious fanatic just as the world today cannot perceive of the destruction that is coming. Everything was going great for Judah and there was no war on the horizon.

Zephaniah is also a parallel prophecy prophesying both Nebuchadnezzar’s capture of Judah and the battle of Armageddon.

### **Zephaniah 2:1-15**

Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD’S anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD’S anger.

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

4 ¶For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

Zephaniah 2 even describes for us the nations that will be destroyed on the day of the Lord. Many of the nations mentioned are in the Middle East, but even Babylon is alluded to in verse 15.

### The Ultimate Destruction of Armageddon

Bible Name	Current Name	Verse
Gaza	Gaza	4
Ashkelon	Ashkelon, Israel 13 miles north of Gaza	4
Ashdod	Ashdod, Israel About 10 miles north of Ashkelon	4
Ekron	Tel Mikne <sup>230</sup> Ekron was the northern most town of the Philistines.	4
Cherethites	Southern Palestine	5

230 "Ekron," [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ekron), Aug 17, 2012, Aug 23, 2012, <<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ekron>>.

**Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”**

Bible Name	Current Name	Verse
Moab	Jordan	8-11
Ammon	Amman, Jordan	8-11
Ethiopia	Africa	12
Assyria	Southern Turkey & Northern Iraq	13
Babylon Though Babylon is not mentioned by name, you can cross reference verse 15 with Jer 50:13 and Rev 18	USA?	14-15

It appears that the majority of nations today are against Israel. The Palestinians who I believe are the ancient Philistines and all of the “Arab” nations will be destroyed. As we have already seen Babylon is totally wiped out. What is considered “Arab” today is not necessarily of Arab decent. For instance Egypt and the rest of Africa are descendants of Ham, and a large number of Jordanians are descendants of Lot. The capitol city of Jordan is Amman taken from Lot’s son Ammon. The descendants of Abraham’s son Ishmael are the true Arabs which dwell in the desert from the Red Sea to the Euphrates River which is Saudi Arabia.

According to Zephaniah all of the Palestinian cities, Jordan, Iraq, Southern Turkey, and Iran will be destroyed by the Lord’s army during the battle of Armageddon. The end-time Babylon could already be destroyed, or will be destroyed during the battle of Armageddon. The timing of everything is a little vague and I will not say for sure when each event will happen. It could be that Babylon is destroyed before the battle of Armageddon, or at the same time, as part of a world war. It is vital to remember that everything is coming to fruition just as the Lord has planned it.

The last Old Testament reference to “the day of the Lord” happens to be in the last book of the Old Testament.

**Malachi 4:5**

¶Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

We already covered this in chapter 9 where we know that one of the two prophets will definitely be Elijah for he is mentioned specifically by Malachi.

The New Testament contains five references to the day of the Lord.

**Acts 2:16-20**

But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

On the day that Jesus was crucified by the state this prophecy was fulfilled in part when there was a tremendous earthquake and thunderstorm, also when the Lord poured out the Holy Ghost on the disciples 50 days later a portion of this prophecy was fulfilled; and the final portion of Joel's prophecy also refers to the battle of Armageddon. This is the same as I spoke about Jeremiah 50 and 51 where Jeremiah was both describing his present day Babylon and the end-time Babylon simultaneously. Numerous times biblical prophecy describe several instances. Joel described the outpouring of the Holy Ghost, the crucifixion, and the battle of Armageddon all at the same time. This is what is so wonderful about biblical prophecy and also makes it so hard to fully understand.

When Paul wrote to the Corinthians he mentioned twice the phrase, "day of the Lord Jesus." When he did this he was not referring to the day of the Lord in prophecy.

### 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

The battle of Armageddon will totally surprise the world for they will not be watching or paying attention to the political climate or the events of the time. They will consider that everything is wonderful and going great with the reign of the Antichrist, just like some believe that there is no trouble for a nation that has a debt of \$16,000,000,000,000. How many people in the United States even consider the total debt of a nation when they go to vote? Many don't even think about what they as a citizen owes just to pay the interest on the national debt and thus they are happily blind to the coming collapse of the dollar. The day of reckoning will come during the reign of the Antichrist just like it is coming for the United States.

### 2 Peter 3:10

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

Peter describes the battle of Armageddon coming upon the world as a thief in the night and the utter destruction that the Lord will rain down on the heathen.

## 15.4.5 The Lord Comes With His Army of Saints

While the battle of Armageddon rages with two thirds of Israel slaughtered by the world and the Antichrist, the Lord comes with his saints to rescue Israel and the saints dwelling in Jerusalem.

### Zechariah 14:4-7

¶And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.

When the Lord arrives upon his white horse he stands upon the mount of Olives and causes the mountain to split creating a valley for the inhabitants of Jerusalem to use as an escape route. This appears to be the first item that the Lord does to rescue his saints dwelling in Jerusalem. When the Lord arrives upon the mount of Olives I do not know how long the battle of Armageddon has been raging. All I know is that the destruction upon Israel is tremendous and that they are losing the war when the Lord arrives as their redeemer.

Also when the Lord comes with his saints to deliver Israel he will cause both night and day to appear like dusk. This will make the Antichrist’s soldiers to not be able to see the enemy clearly while allowing the Saints and the Lord to have perfect vision for they will have an heavenly eyesight since they are returning from heaven. It is possible that the light the Lord provides will cause the night vision goggles to fail.

Zechariah 14:8-11 deals with the millennial reign which we will cover in the next chapter. It is covered here for continuity.

### **Zechariah 14:8-11**

And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin’s gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king’s winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

When the Lord’s army wins the battle of Armageddon, there will flow living waters from Jerusalem.

### **Zechariah 14:12-15**

¶And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

Zachariah 14 describes the horrors upon those who participate in the war against Israel as astonishing. Imagine standing on your feet and seeing your skin melt and fall to the ground. Imagine a lawyer’s tongue melting while giving a speech. And imagine eyes consuming away in their sockets causing the soldiers to become blind. Can you even imagine the carnage when the soldiers turn against each other? Not only will the soldiers be involved in the this carnage, but every neighbor will attack each other trying to steal all of the property from their neighbors. Friends will fight against friends, family members will fight against their own family, and there will be no order anywhere in the world except for Israel! All of the politicians in the city councils, congress, senate, and every assembly around the world will be fighting each other. There will be total chaos everywhere!

## 15 Marriage Supper of the Lamb

As the battle of Armageddon draws to a close the majority of the gold, silver, and the rest of the precious items become the spoils of Israel. The heathen of the world realize that their time is up. Jesus Christ becomes the leader of the world for a thousand years.

### **Zechariah 14:16-21**

¶And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, *that have no rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

The close of Zechariah's prophecy gives us an introduction to the millennial reign. It describes how the Lord will rule the nations with a rod of iron and any who fail to follow the precepts of the Lord will pay for their disobedience. Even failure to attend the feast of tabernacles will result in a severe drought.

During the millennial reign there will be constant celebrations in Israel and bells will be ringing throughout Israel. Throughout the millennial reign there will be HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD where the Lord will reign with righteousness and pure judgment throughout the world. All of the wickedness that we are seeing throughout the world today will be wiped away. All of the politicians will no longer be in any leadership position. Only the born-again Christians and Jesus Christ will be ruling the world. The Israelis will also be born-again Christians during the millennial reign.

## 16 The Millennial Reign

**A**fter the end of the battle of Armageddon begins the millennial reign. This will be a 1,000 year period of peace where the Lord rules the earth. The entire world is at peace and many serve the Lord until Gog and Magog (Russia) attack Israel. The majority of prophecy concerning the millennial reign is not found in Revelation of Jesus Christ, but must be dug out of the Old Testament.

### **Revelation 20:1-3**

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Here Satan is confined to the bottomless pit for a thousand years. When he is let loose he cajoles the Russians to attack Israel.

### **Revelation 20:4-6**

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

During the tribulation there are going to be many “tribulation saints” who suffer as much as the first century apostolic saints and as bad as the saints who fought against the inquisition. As it was during the apostolic era and the middle ages so shall it be during the reign of the Antichrist. We will again see the saints of God beheaded and murdered for their belief in Jesus Christ. Jesus will raise his saints from the dead so that they can be co-rulers with him. If you believe in pre or mid tribulation rapture then this is the second rapture of the saints.

The saints who are caught up to meet the Lord in the air this time have gone through much persecution for their belief. These are the ones who have refused to receive the mark of the beast and refused to worship the image of the beast. For their steadfast faith in Jesus Christ, the Lord brings them out of their graves.

All of the sinners remain in their graves until the Great White Throne Judgment which is after the millennial reign.

Blessed and holy are the ones who are resurrected during the first resurrection. There is a great difference in opinion about when the rapture will take place. This is the scripture that the post-tribulation rapture reference when they are debating when the rapture will take place. There are many who have been preaching that the rapture could happen at any moment. It is my opinion that we need to be ready whenever the Lord sounds the trumpet for us to meet him in the air whenever it happens. Jesus is the author and finisher of our faith.

## 16 The Millennial Reign

### Hebrews 12:2

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

### 16.1 Gog and Magog

#### Revelation 20:7-9

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,  
8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.  
9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

In 1970 Hal Lindsey and Carole C. Carlson wrote a book called, The Late Great Planet Earth. This was during the cold war and there was a tremendous fear of the USSR. When I became born again in 1977 I read this and other books on prophecy which all seemed to place the war with Gog and Magog at the beginning of the tribulation. In the Bible we see that it is actually at the end of the millennial reign after a 1,000 years of peace on earth.

Satan is released from the bottomless pit bringing chaos and war back to the earth. The citizens of earth are so easily deceived by Satan's lies that they make war against God. Just like your member of congress is doing today.

#### Ezekiel 38:1-23

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,  
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:  
4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour; even a great company with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:  
5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:  
6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and many people with thee.*  
7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.  
8 ¶After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.  
9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.  
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:  
11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,  
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.  
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man’s sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

### **Ezekiel 39:1-29**

Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

## 16 The Millennial Reign

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

It is easy to make the mistake of putting the above two chapters in today's world without examining Revelation which puts everything in order for us. Though we still see through a glass darkly when we study Bible prophecy, we do have some help when we study the book of Revelation.

Even Ezekiel gives us hints that we are not looking at present day Israel, for Israel today has a very strong defensive position, and Ezekiel describes a nation with very weak intelligence and is totally undefended. You go to Israel today and the military presence is obvious. Israel has the finest intelligence apparatus in the world. The Mossad is recognized world wide for their expertise. You can see their web site:

<http://www.mossad.gov.il/Eng/AboutUs.aspx>

Since this attack is at the close of the millennial reign I will not say much about it, but advise you to read the scripture for yourself and learn.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### 16.2 Satan Finally Cast into Hell

#### Revelation 20:10

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Finally after the millennial reign we see our nemesis thrown into the lake of fire for all eternity. This has been our tormentor since Adam and Eve were in the Garden of Eden. Isaiah describes Satan’s final demise.

#### Isaiah 14:10-20

All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

The rulers of the world are incredulous that Satan is in the same fix that they find themselves. For they are all burning in hell for all eternity and now Satan joins them. Can you imagine them asking Satan if he became as weak as they are?

### 16.3 Great White Throne Judgment

At the close of the millennial reign we come upon the great white throne judgment. This is God’s judgment of sinners. There will be many surprised when they face the judgment seat of God.

#### Revelation 20:11-15

And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

There will be many who are caught by surprise when they face the judgment seat of Christ. As stated in the last chapter not everyone facing the judgment seat of Christ will be there willingly. Many

## **16 The Millennial Reign**

will be crying, “Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils?” Many will find their demise astonishing and will be begging to be let into heaven. The judgment will not be on mercy, but will be totally judged upon your works. If you have chosen to live a life filled with sin, then you will pay the price of that sin. Only those who have totally dedicated their life to Jesus Christ and have been filled with his divine Spirit will find themselves entering into the joy of the Lord.

## 17 A New Heaven and New Earth



After the Great White throne Judgment where all of the wicked find themselves burning in hell, the Lord creates a new heaven and a new earth. Our present earth as we know it passes away. Everything that is familiar to us passes away and everything becomes new.

### **Revelation 21:1**

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

The phrase, “and there was no more sea,” can have several definitions:

- ★ The new heaven and earth have no water at all.
- ★ The ground is watered by a mist with no streams, rivers, lakes, seas, oceans, etcetera:

### **Genesis 2:4-6**

¶These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was not a*

## 17 A New Heaven and New Earth

man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

★ Life is no longer carbon based and does not need water to exist.

There are probably other possibilities that I cannot think about. The key is that the new earth will be totally different than what we have now. It will be a totally new creation!

### 17.1 The New Jerusalem

#### Revelation 21:2-3

And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

The New Jerusalem is the habitation<sup>231</sup> of God or we could say God's temple that will be the born-again Christians new home. Jesus told his disciples in John 14:2 that he would prepare a place for his saints. The saints will be living in a city that has many places of residence that Jesus has prepared for those who love him.

#### John 14:2

In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

In the King James version the word translated as mansions actually can be translated as residences.<sup>232</sup>

#### Revelation 21:4-8

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

#### Revelation 21:9-27

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

---

231 "Tabernacle," Strong's Greek Dictionary, 4633 skene skay-nay' apparently akin to 4632 and 4639; a tent or cloth hut (literally or figuratively):--habitation, tabernacle. see GREEK for 4639 see GREEK for 4632.

232 "Mansions," Strong's Greek Dictionary, 3438 mone mon-ay' from 3306; a staying, i.e. residence (the act or the place):--abode, mansion. see GREEK for 3306.

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life.

It is hard to determine what John actually saw when he saw the New Jerusalem. It could have been a huge space ship, a planet or cube, or even something that we cannot possibly imagine since it will be a totally new creation. The only thing we have to consider is John’s description. It reminds me of what we discussed in Chapter 4 where we compared Ezekiel’s and John’s view of heaven. While both are accurate, both have a different perspective of heaven and God’s throne room thus making them seem different. Ezekiel’s view was from the outside looking through the floor while John saw heaven from the inside.

Furlong	=	606 feet 9 inches (Easton’s Bible Dictionary)
12,000 furlongs	≈	1,379 Miles (12,000 * 606.75) ÷ 5,280
Mean Diameter Earth	≈	7,926 miles <sup>233</sup>

John saw a huge cube-like object coming down from heaven with its length, width, and height all approximately 1,379 miles. Now I cannot imagine anything so large. John sees this huge object both from the outside and the inside. First he sees the cube coming down from God out of heaven. This is described as the tabernacle of God as being with men and that God will dwell with men. In the New Jerusalem we will be dwelling with God! To communicate with the Lord we will not have to pray but we will be able to communicate with him face to face. How many times have you prayed and have not re-

---

233 Jerry Coffey, “Diameter of Earth,” *Universe Today*, Jun 14, 2008, Jul 22, 2012, <<http://www.universetoday.com/15055/diameter-of-earth/>>.

## 17 A New Heaven and New Earth

ceived a sure response? In the New Jerusalem that will never happen! Now the huge majority of the time our prayers are not answered because we ask amiss.

### James 4:1-10

From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

James tells us exactly why many of our prayers are unanswered or answered not how we want them answered. Many seek things for their own gratification and lust. In the New Jerusalem there will be no lust, self-gratification, and double minded sinners. For all inhabitants will all be totally concerned with doing the Lord's will. We will be with God and God will be with us.

One of John's initial observations of the New Jerusalem was that it shined with the glory of God. The New Jerusalem radiates with her own light like the sun.

## 18 Indexes

### Scripture Index

2 Timothy 3:1-5.....	8	Colossians 2:1.....	29
Revelation 1:1-2.....	10	Romans 6:4.....	32
Revelation 1:3.....	10	Matthew 24:13.....	32
Revelation 1:4-6.....	11	Revelation 4:1.....	34
Romans 5:8.....	11	Genesis 3:24.....	34
Revelation 1:7-8.....	11	Exodus 19:16.....	35
John 16:33.....	12	Revelation 1:10.....	35
Revelation 1:9-11.....	12	2 Samuel 22:14.....	35
Exodus 19:16-19.....	12	Job 37:5.....	35
Revelation 1:12-20.....	13	Psalms 18:13.....	35
II Peter 2:1-22.....	14	Revelation 4:2-3.....	36
Zechariah 3:1-5.....	15	Isaiah 14:9-15.....	37
Zechariah 3:8-9.....	15	Isaiah 5:14.....	37
Daniel 7:9.....	15	Revelation 21:8.....	37
Daniel 10:5-6.....	15	Romans 1:17-32.....	37
Hebrews 4:12.....	16	Revelation 4:4.....	38
1 Samuel 16:7.....	16	Revelation 5:8-9.....	38
Hebrews 4:12.....	16	1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.....	39
Psalms 27:1.....	16	Revelation 4:5.....	39
Isaiah 60:19.....	16	Deuteronomy 4:24.....	39
Revelation 2:1-7.....	19	Deuteronomy 9:3.....	40
Deuteronomy 6:5.....	20	Hebrews 12:29.....	40
Mark 12:30.....	20	1 Samuel 2:10.....	40
Mark 12:33.....	20	Ezekiel 43:2.....	40
Revelation 2:8-11.....	20	Revelation 1:15.....	40
Revelation 2:12-17.....	21	James 4:3.....	40
John 1:1-5.....	22	Isaiah 11:1-5.....	41
Hebrews 4:12.....	22	Colossians 2:9.....	41
Matthew 10:16-22.....	22	Revelation 5:6.....	41
Revelation 2:18-29.....	24	Revelation 4:6-8.....	42
Hebrews 12:28-29.....	25	Ezekiel 1:4.....	42
II Kings 9:30-37.....	25	Ezekiel 1:5-21.....	44
John 5:39.....	26	Ezekiel 1:22-25.....	46
2 Peter 2:20-22.....	26	Ezekiel 1:26-28.....	47
Revelation 3:1-6.....	27	Genesis 9:12-17.....	47
Colossians 2:9.....	27	Revelation 4:9-11.....	50
1 Thessalonians 5:2.....	27	Matthew 7:21-23.....	52
2 Peter 3:10.....	27	II John 1:7.....	53
Matthew 10:22.....	27	Titus 1:10-11.....	53
Revelation 3:7-13.....	28	Revelation 5:1-5.....	53
Revelation 3:14-22.....	28	Romans 3:10.....	53
Matthew 6:24.....	29	Isaiah 11:10.....	54

## 18 Indexes

Romans 15:12.....	54	Revelation 7:4-8.....	86
Genesis 49:9-12.....	54	Revelation 14:1-5.....	86
Revelation 5:6.....	54	Revelation 7:9-17.....	86
2 Samuel 12:1-14.....	55	Revelation 8:1-6.....	88
Revelation 5:7-8.....	55	Exodus 30:1-10.....	88
Acts 10:1-4.....	56	Leviticus 10:1-2.....	89
Matthew 6:31-33.....	56	James 4:1-3.....	89
Revelation 5:9-10.....	56	Revelation 8:7.....	90
1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.....	57	Exodus 9:23-26.....	90
1 Corinthians 13:12.....	57	Job 38:22-23.....	90
Matthew 24:42-51.....	57	Psalms 18.....	91
Revelation 5:11-14.....	58	Revelation 8:8-9.....	92
Matthew 24:4-5.....	60	Exodus 7:19-25.....	92
1 John 2:18-19.....	61	1 Kings 17:1.....	93
Matthew 24:6-7.....	61	1 Kings 18:1-2.....	94
Matthew 24:8-10.....	61	1 Kings 18:16-18.....	94
Matthew 10:22.....	62	Genesis 12:3.....	95
Matthew 10:34-37.....	62	Psalms 135:4.....	95
Mark 13:13.....	62	1 Kings 18:19-46.....	96
Luke 21:12.....	62	1 Kings 19:1-2.....	97
John 15:20-21.....	62	II Kings 2:1-11.....	97
Matthew 24:11.....	62	Revelation 8:10-11.....	98
Luke 4:5-8.....	63	Deuteronomy 29:18-25.....	98
Matthew 24:12-13.....	63	Jeremiah 23:7-20.....	99
Isaiah 5:20.....	64	Amos 5:6-27.....	100
2 Timothy 3:1-7.....	65	Amos 6.....	101
Matthew 24:14.....	65	Revelation 8:12.....	102
Matthew 24:15-21.....	65	Isaiah 13:9-11.....	103
Revelation 6:1-2.....	67	Joel 2:1-2.....	104
Revelation 19:11-16.....	68	Joel 2:3-11.....	104
Romans 2:5.....	68	Joel 2:12-17.....	104
John 16:33.....	68	Joel 2:18-27.....	104
Revelation 6:3-4.....	68	Joel 2:28-32.....	105
1 Corinthians 13:12.....	69	Acts 2:16-41.....	105
Zechariah 1:7-21.....	71	Joel 3:9-16.....	107
Revelation 6:5-6.....	74	Revelation 8:13.....	107
Isaiah 14:26-32.....	74	Isaiah 3:9-11.....	107
Ezekiel 5:1-17.....	74	Romans 2:5.....	108
Amos 8:9-14.....	75	Revelation 9:1-12.....	108
Revelation 6:7-8.....	76	Isaiah 14:10-13.....	108
Luke 16:19-26.....	77	Revelation 9:13-16.....	110
Isaiah 5:13-30.....	77	Revelation 16:12.....	110
Revelation 6:9-11.....	78	Revelation 9:17-19.....	111
Deuteronomy 32:39-43.....	79	Revelation 9:20-21.....	111
Revelation 6:12-17.....	81	Matthew 10:21-22.....	111
Joel 2:30-32.....	82	Revelation 10:1-3.....	112
Joel 3:1-21.....	82	Revelation 10:4.....	112
Acts 2:14-21.....	85	Daniel 12:1-4.....	112
Revelation 7:1-3.....	85	Revelation 10:5-7.....	113

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

I Corinthians 13:12.....	113	Daniel 10:1-21.....	162
Revelation 10:8-11.....	113	Daniel 11:1.....	190
Ezekiel 2:8-10.....	114	Daniel 11:2.....	190
Ezekiel 3:1-3.....	114	Daniel 11:3-4.....	190
Revelation 11:1-2.....	115	Daniel 11:5.....	190
Revelation 7:9.....	115	Daniel 11:6.....	191
Revelation 11:3-6.....	116	Daniel 11:7-9.....	191
Malachi 4:5.....	116	Daniel 11:10.....	191
Zechariah 4:11-14.....	116	Daniel 11:11-12.....	191
1 Kings 17:1.....	117	Daniel 11:13-17.....	193
1 Kings 17:2-6.....	118	Daniel 11:18-19.....	194
1 Kings 17:7-16.....	118	Daniel 11:20.....	195
Elijah prays for Widow’s Son.....	119	Daniel 11:21-39.....	196
1 Kings 17:17-24.....	119	1 John 2:18.....	201
1 Kings 18:17-46.....	120	2 Thessalonians 2:7-12.....	204
2 Kings 1:9-15.....	123	Daniel 11:35.....	205
Revelation 11:7-10.....	124	Daniel 11:36.....	205
Daniel 5:1-31.....	124	Daniel 11:37.....	206
Revelation 11:11-14.....	126	Daniel 11:38.....	206
Revelation 11:15-19.....	127	Daniel 11:39.....	206
Luke 4:5-8.....	127	Daniel 11:40-45.....	207
Revelation 12:1.....	129	Daniel 12:1-4.....	208
Revelation 12:2.....	130	Matthew 27:50-54.....	209
Revelation 12:3-4.....	131	Daniel 12:5-7.....	209
Daniel 7:7-8.....	132	Daniel 12:8-9.....	210
Daniel 7:17-28.....	132	Daniel 12:10-12.....	210
Revelation 12:5-6.....	136	Daniel 12:13.....	210
Revelation 12:7-8.....	136	Revelation 13:1.....	211
Revelation 12:9-11.....	137	Revelation 13:2.....	211
Isaiah 14:9-17.....	137	Revelation 13:3.....	211
Colossians 1:27.....	137	Revelation 13:4.....	212
Job 1:6-22.....	138	Revelation 13:5-6.....	212
Revelation 12:12-17.....	139	Revelation 13:7-10.....	213
Ecclesiastes 1:9-11.....	140	Revelation 13:11-15.....	213
Daniel 8:1-2.....	144	1 Kings 18:21-39.....	214
Daniel 8:3-4.....	144	1 John 4:1.....	215
1 Thessalonians 5:1-11.....	145	1 Thessalonians 5:21.....	215
Luke 20:27-38.....	149	Revelation 13:16-17.....	219
Daniel 8:5-8.....	149	Revelation 14:9-11.....	222
Daniel 8:9-15.....	151	Numbers 16:23-35.....	223
Matthew 24:15.....	153	Revelation 13:18.....	224
Daniel 8:16-22.....	153	II Chronicles 9:13.....	227
Daniel 8:23-27.....	154	2 Thessalonians 2:3-17.....	228
Romans 1:18-32.....	154	Revelation 14:1.....	229
Daniel 9:1-20.....	155	Revelation 14:2.....	229
Daniel 9:21-23.....	157	Revelation 14:3.....	230
Daniel 9:24-27.....	158	Revelation 14:4.....	230
Ezra 7:11-28.....	159	Revelation 14:5.....	230
Matthew 24:15-22.....	161	Revelation 14:6-7.....	230

## 18 Indexes

Revelation 14:8.....	231	Daniel 4:17.....	275
Genesis 10:8-12.....	233	1 Samuel 8:7.....	275
Genesis 11:1-9.....	233	Jeremiah 51:36-37.....	276
Micah 5:6.....	233	Jeremiah 51:38-41.....	276
Deuteronomy 32:35.....	242	Jeremiah 51:42-44.....	277
Psalms 73:18.....	242	Revelation 18:21.....	277
Psalms 73:18-19.....	242	Jeremiah 51:45.....	278
John 3:18.....	243	Jeremiah 51:46.....	278
John 8:23.....	243	Jeremiah 51:47.....	278
Luke 11:24-26.....	244	Jeremiah 51:48.....	279
Isaiah 57:20.....	244	Jeremiah 51:49.....	279
Ecclesiastes 2:16.....	245	Jeremiah 51:50.....	280
Revelation 17:1-2.....	248	Romans 3:4.....	281
Revelation 17:3-5.....	248	Jeremiah 51:51.....	281
Romans 1:18-32.....	249	Jeremiah 51:52.....	281
Revelation 17:6.....	251	Jeremiah 51:53.....	282
The Lord Reveals All.....	254	Jeremiah 51:54.....	282
Revelation 17:7.....	254	Jeremiah 51:55-57.....	282
The Beast.....	254	Luke 11:45-54.....	283
Revelation 17:8-11.....	254	Jeremiah 51:58.....	283
James 1:12.....	255	Jeremiah 51:59-64.....	284
Galatians 6:7.....	255	Roman 2:5.....	284
1 John 2:18.....	259	Isaiah 13:1-5.....	285
2 Timothy 3:1.....	259	Job 38:22-23.....	286
The Ten Horns.....	259	Isaiah 13:6-9.....	286
Revelation 17:12-14.....	259	Amos 5:18-20.....	286
Summary and the Destruction of Babylon.....	260	Isaiah 13:10-16.....	286
Revelation 17:15-18.....	260	Romans 2:5.....	288
Jeremiah 50:1-3.....	260	Isaiah 13:17-18.....	288
Jeremiah 50:4-8.....	261	Isaiah 13:19-22.....	288
Jeremiah 50:9-16.....	262	Romans 3:10-19.....	291
Jeremiah 50:17-46.....	264	Exodus 20:1-17.....	292
Jeremiah 51:1-3.....	265	2 Timothy 3:1-7.....	293
Jeremiah 51:4-5.....	265	Romans 13:11.....	294
Jeremiah 51:6-10.....	266	Revelation 14:8.....	294
Jeremiah 51:11.....	267	Revelation 18:1-2.....	294
Jeremiah 51:12.....	267	Ephesians 2:2.....	295
Jeremiah 51:13.....	267	Luke 10:18.....	295
Jeremiah 51:14.....	267	Revelation 18:3.....	295
Jeremiah 51:15-16.....	268	Revelation 18:4.....	295
Joshua 24:15.....	268	I Thessalonians 4:17.....	296
Jeremiah 51:17-18.....	268	Matthew 24:36-42.....	296
Romans 1:21-25.....	268	Revelation 18:5-8.....	296
Jeremiah 51:19-23.....	269	Revelation 18:9-19.....	297
Jeremiah 51:24.....	270	Revelation 18:20-24.....	298
Jeremiah 51:25-26.....	270	Revelation 19:1-6.....	299
Jeremiah 51:27-29.....	271	Revelation 19:7-9.....	300
Jeremiah 51:30-33.....	274	Matthew 13:1-23.....	301
Jeremiah 51:34-35.....	275	3 John 1:9-10.....	303

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Revelation 19:7-9.....	303	Zechariah 14:1-3.....	332
Revelation 19:10.....	304	Isaiah 2:12.....	333
1 John 4:1-3.....	304	Isaiah 13:6-9.....	333
Revelation 19:11-16.....	305	Isaiah 34:1-8.....	333
Revelation 2:18-29.....	305	Jeremiah 46:10.....	334
Acts 8:26-40.....	307	Ezekiel 30:1-3.....	334
John 19:23-24.....	310	Joel 1:14-15.....	334
John 1:1-5.....	310	Obadiah 1:15.....	335
Revelation 6:2.....	311	Zephaniah 1:1-18.....	335
Revelation 7:13-17.....	311	Zephaniah 2:1-15.....	336
Matthew 24:42-51.....	312	Malachi 4:5.....	338
Matthew 25:14-30.....	312	Acts 2:16-20.....	338
Matthew 7:21-23.....	313	1 Thessalonians 5:1-3.....	339
Revelation 1:16.....	313	2 Peter 3:10.....	339
Hebrews 4:12.....	313	Zechariah 14:4-7.....	339
Romans 1:18-32.....	314	Zechariah 14:8-11.....	340
Romans 2:1-5.....	314	Zechariah 14:12-15.....	340
Revelation 16:16-21.....	315	Zechariah 14:16-21.....	341
Revelation 19:17-21.....	315	Revelation 20:1-3.....	342
Zechariah 12:1-14.....	316	Revelation 20:4-6.....	342
Zechariah 12:2.....	325	Hebrews 12:2.....	343
Zechariah 12:3-4.....	326	Revelation 20:7-9.....	343
Zechariah 12:5-8.....	326	Ezekiel 38:1-23.....	343
Zechariah 12:9.....	327	Ezekiel 39:1-29.....	344
Zechariah 12:10-14.....	327	Revelation 20:10.....	346
Zechariah 13:1-9.....	327	Isaiah 14:10-20.....	346
Zechariah 13:1.....	328	Revelation 20:11-15.....	346
Jeremiah 2:13.....	328	Revelation 21:1.....	348
Zechariah 13:2.....	328	Genesis 2:4-6.....	348
Zechariah 13:3.....	329	Revelation 21:2-3.....	349
Zechariah 13:4-6.....	329	John 14:2.....	349
II Peter 2:1-22.....	329	Revelation 21:4-8.....	349
Zechariah 13:7-9.....	330	Revelation 21:9-27.....	349
Zechariah 14:1-21.....	331	James 4:1-10.....	351

## 18 Indexes

### Alphabetical Index

Adolf Hitler.....	153, 211
Albert Einstein.....	113
Alexander the Great.....	158, 164, 190
Amendment 1.....	213
Annotated Map of Modern Turkey.....	18
Annuity Coepris.....	306
Anti-Semitism.....	133
Applied Digital Solutions.....	219
Ararat.....	233
Arlen Spector.....	117
Assyrian Empire.....	233
Ayatollah Ali Khamenei.....	278
Baal.....	23
Babel.....	233
Babylon.....	231
Babylonian Empire.....	270
Balaam's doctrine.....	23
Barack Hussein Obama.....	94
Barack Obama.....	79, 81, 143, 187, 206, 212, 227
Barack Obama's Quote of The Declaration of Independence.....	238
Battle of Armageddon.....	147
Belshazzar.....	262, 270
Ben Bernanke.....	19
Bilderbergers.....	153
Bill Clinton.....	94
Binyamin Netanyahu.....	94
biochip.....	79, 99
Book of Martyrs.....	304
Buffoon and the Countryman.....	122
Caliphate.....	147
Carole C. Carlson.....	343
central world bank.....	221
Charles Austin Miles.....	24
Chavez.....	94
China.....	231
Civilian National Security Force.....	143
Cleopatra the 7th.....	208
Cleopatra VII.....	187
cling to their guns and Bibles.....	247
Committee on Financial Services.....	220
Comparison of Ezekiel's and John's Views of Heaven.....	48
concentration camps.....	142
Cornelius.....	56
crucifixion.....	335
Cush.....	233
Cyrus the Great.....	261, 276
daily sacrifice.....	152

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Daniel’s 70 weeks.....	157
death camps.....	252
death panels.....	252
Declaration of Independence.....	235
doctrine of eternal security.....	21
doctrine of the Nicolaitanes.....	23
Donald Berwick.....	252
Dr. Death Panel.....	252
Duncan MacDougall M. D.....	316
Eisenhower.....	253
electronic banking.....	99
Elijah.....	96, 116, 214
Elisha.....	98
Elohim Creating Adam.....	309
embedded computer chips.....	99
emerald.....	36
Enoch.....	97, 116
Erech.....	233
Eye of Providence.....	306
Ezekiel’s Description of the 4 Beasts.....	45
false prophet.....	214
Federal Reserve.....	19, 80, 220
financial system in America is on the edge of default.....	80
first love.....	19
forced sterilization.....	252
Foxe's Book of Martyrs.....	304
Franklin Roosevelt.....	81, 142
freedom of religion.....	212
freedom to worship.....	212
Furlong.....	350
George H. W. Bush.....	253
global public authority.....	221
Gnostics.....	20
GPS.....	99
Great Depression.....	81
Great Seal of the United States.....	306
Grecian Monarchs.....	164
Hal Lindsey.....	343
Hannibal.....	192
hate crimes.....	128
Hilary Clinton.....	253
Historical Atlas by William R Shepherd 1911 Edition.....	151
History Outline.....	70
Image of the Beast.....	216
International Monetary Fund (IMF).....	221
Internet.....	99, 212
Iraq.....	231
James M. Black.....	34
Jamestown.....	161

## 18 Indexes

jasper.....	36
Jeremiah.....	99
Jew Wall Street bankers.....	133
Jewish Wall Street bankers.....	153
Jezebel.....	25, 96
Jimmy Carter.....	146
John Holdren.....	252
John Kennedy.....	94
John Maynard Keynes.....	221
Jonathan Edwards.....	131, 242
Joseph Stalin.....	211
Journal of the American Society for Physical Research.....	316
Juan Williams.....	247
Julius Caesar.....	187, 207
Macedonian Empire of Alexander the Great.....	150
Mahmoud Ahmadinejad.....	73, 146, 273, 325, 327
Mark Anthony.....	208
mark of the beast.....	79, 153
Mark of the Beast.....	219
Martin Luther.....	131
Matthew Henry comments on Ecc. 1:9-11.....	140
Mayflower Compact.....	235
Mean Diameter Earth.....	350
Michael.....	208
MIT.....	216
Mort.....	216
Moses.....	116
Mount Ararat.....	233
Muslim Brotherhood.....	148, 335
Nagasaki.....	300
Nagasaki, Japan, — August 9, 1945.....	300
Napoleon.....	211
Narodnyy Komissariat Vnutrennikh Del (NKVD).....	143
National Debt Clock.....	79
national ID card.....	79, 99
Nazi Germany.....	252
Nebuchadnezzar.....	233, 260, 270
New Name In Glory.....	24
New Order of the Ages.....	306
new world order.....	142
New World Order.....	79, 253
Nicolaitans.....	20
Nicolaitans.....	18
Nimrod.....	232
Nineveh.....	233
Nixon.....	253
Noah.....	233
Norman Schwarzkopf.....	274
Number of the Beast.....	224

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

Obama Care.....	252
one-world government.....	253
Panama Canal.....	290
partial birth abortions.....	254
Patrick Henry’s Give Me Liberty or Give Me Death Speech.....	238
Perry-Castaneda Library Map Collection.....	189
Persian Empire.....	72, 270
Persian Monarchy.....	157
Philadelphia VS Boy Scouts.....	155
Pierre Eugene du Simitiere.....	306
Plymouth, Massachusetts.....	161
Pompey.....	207p.
Pontius Pilate.....	207
President Nixon.....	221
Preston Tucker.....	247
Queen Elizabeth I.....	161
Queen Esther.....	190
Rahm Emanuel.....	253
Rev. Charles Parham.....	84
Richard Nixon.....	94
Roman Catholic Church.....	231, 258
Ron Paul.....	220
Ronald Reagan.....	253
Sanhedrin.....	207
Sarah Palin.....	94
sardine.....	36
Schutzstaffel (SS).....	143
September 11, 2001.....	145
Seven Spirits of God.....	41
Sharia.....	212
Sharia Law.....	148
Shariah.....	335
Sheshach.....	276
Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God.....	242
Sir Walter Raleigh.....	161
Sodom and Gomorrah.....	100
Soviet Union.....	248
Space Shuttle.....	42
Space Shuttle Cockpit Image.....	43
Space Shuttle Reentry Image.....	42
St. Augustine, Florida.....	161
Stepford Child.....	216
Street Preacher’s Arrest.....	122
Synopsis of Joel 3.....	83
Synopsis of Matthew 24.....	66
Tea Party.....	117
Ted Kennedy and Mary Jo Kopechne.....	297
THANKSGIVING to GOD.....	246
The Late Great Planet Earth.....	343

## 18 Indexes

The Tower of Babel.....	233
Theodore Roosevelt.....	227, 289
Tower of Babel.....	231
Tree of Life.....	34
Union of Soviet Socialists Republic.....	231
United States.....	231
United States is not a Christian nation.....	259
US public debt.....	153
USSR.....	343
Vatican.....	221
VeriChip.....	219
Watergate.....	253
When the Roll Is Called Up Yonder.....	34
William McKinley.....	289
Wired magazine.....	216
Wizard of Oz.....	36
World Trade Center.....	146, 261
World Wide Web.....	143
Xerxes I.....	190

## Prophecy: “The Bible’s Message for Today”

### Index of Tables

Modifications.....	3
Description_Of_7_Churches_In_Asia.....	31
Ezekiel_Description_Of_4_Beasts.....	45
Ezekiel_And_John's_Views_of_Heaven.....	48
Matthew_24.....	66
Historic_Events.....	70
Persian_Empire.....	72
Joel_3.....	83
Persian_Monarchy.....	157
Historical_Events_1565-1620.....	161
Grecian_Monarchs.....	164
Read_Write_Execute_666.....	225
Binary_Numbers_666.....	225
Binary_Numbers.....	225
Unix_File_Permissions.....	226
Tribulation_Saints.....	229
US_Agencies.....	290
Names_Of_God.....	308
Armageddon-Aftermath.....	337